

**DOCUMENTS
OF THE
FOURTH CONGRESS
OF THE
WORKERS' PARTY
OF KOREA**

1961

WORKERS OF ALL COUNTRIES, UNITE!

DOCUMENTS
OF THE FOURTH CONGRESS
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY
OF KOREA

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
Pyongyang D.P.R.K.
1961



CONTENTS

KIM IL SUNG: Report of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea to the Fourth Congress	1
KIM IL: Report on the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy of the D.P.R.K. (1961—1967)	159
Speech by Comrade Pak Keum Chul	261
Speech by Comrade Kim Chang Man	287
Speech by Comrade Li Hyo Soon	315
Resolution of the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea on the Report of the Central Committee of the W.P.K.	341
For the Peaceful Unification of the Country (Declaration of the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea)	381

REPORT OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA TO THE FOURTH CONGRESS

KIM IL SUNG

Chairman of the C.C., Workers' Party of Korea

(As Comrade Kim Il Sung enters, the audience rises and gives him a prolonged loud ovation, "Long live the Workers' Party of Korea!" "Long live Comrade Kim Il Sung!")

Comrades!

More than five years have elapsed since the Third Congress of our Party. In this period great changes of historic significance have taken place in the internal and international life of our people.

During the period under review our Party led the Korean people to achieve great victories in the socialist revolution and socialist construction in North Korea, and made a great advance in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country. The historic revolutionary tasks of completing socialist transformation in town and country and building the foundation of socialism have been triumphantly carried out. Under the leadership of the Party our people, surmounting all difficulties, continued the grand Chullima march and conquered the first summit of socialist construction, and built up an impregnable revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of the Republic. **(Loud applause.)**

Inspired by the immense successes in socialist up-building in North Korea and by our Party's correct line for the peaceful unification of the country, the broad popular masses in South Korea have risen in a heroic strug-

gle against U.S. imperialism and its stooges, and have struck a telling blow at the U.S. colonial rule over South Korea.

During the period under review the Party, consolidating the friendship and solidarity with the fraternal peoples of the socialist countries and peace-loving peoples throughout the world, took an active part in the struggle for peace in Asia and the Far East, and greatly elevated the international position of our country. **(Applause.)**

Our Party has been strengthened and has grown into the invincible militant ranks knit together with one and the same will around its Central Committee; the unity of the Party and the people has become unshakable. **(Loud applause.)**

Now we have come to this Fourth Congress in the circumstances that the whole nation, standing at a momentous turning-point in the development of our revolution, is seething with labour upsurge and creative enthusiasm, and that the entire working masses place absolute trust and expectations in our Party and our friends extend the unanimous support and encouragement to us. **(Loud applause.)**

The present Congress will open up new, radiant vistas in the struggle of our Party and people for conquering the high peak of socialism and promoting the peaceful unification of the country, and will inspire and spur the entire working people of our country up to great victories. **(Loud applause.)**

I. EXCELLENT RESULTS

Comrades!

The Third Congress of our Party was convened at a time when the post-war rehabilitation of the national eco-

nomy was, in the main, nearing completion. At that time the economy and culture of our country still remained backward and the socialist reform of the relations of production was still on the way.

The pre-war level of industrial and agricultural production was restored thanks to the heroic endeavours of our working people in the post-war period, but our country could not yet rid herself of the position of an agrarian country, and livelihood of the people was in much difficulties. Private farming still held a considerable proportion in the countryside and the transformation of private trade and industry in town was just in the outset.

The situation impelled us to promote in every possible way the socialist revolution and socialist construction by mustering all our strength.

Proceeding from the lawful requirements of social and economic development in the northern half of the Republic and the fundamental tasks of the Korean revolution, our Party set forth in the post-war period of rehabilitation the general task of laying the foundation of socialism in the northern half of the Republic. That was to expand and reinforce the socialist sector by reorganizing small commodity and capitalist economies on socialist lines in all branches of the national economy and to restore and develop productive forces, thereby building a solid foundation of an independent economy and improving rapidly the livelihood of the people.

The Third Congress of the Party confirmed the line presented by the Party Central Committee for laying the foundation of socialism and, on the basis of it, defined the fundamental tasks and direction of the Five-Year Plan.

The Congress put forward the task of completing the co-operativization of agriculture and socialist transformation of private trade and industry by continuing vigorously to push forward the socialist revolution in town and country in the Five-Year Plan period.

The main task of socialist construction in the Five-Year Plan period was to lay the foundation of socialist industrialization and solve, in the main, the problems of

food, clothing and housing for the people. For the successful implementation of this task, the Party continued to carry out with all consistency the basic line of economic construction, the line of the priority growth of heavy industry with the simultaneous development of light industry and agriculture. The line was adopted immediately after the armistice, and its correctness and vitality were fully proved in practice in the course of the post-war rehabilitation.

Without the priority growth of heavy industry, light industry and agriculture could not be developed nor could extended reproduction be possibly ensured. Heavy industry was the biggest asset of our national economy; it was the main link, a firm grip of which could ensure a successful solution of all problems. Our Party considered that only by concentrating our force on the development of heavy industry and on the basis of it speedily expanding light industry and agriculture, would it be possible to build the foundation for socialist industrialization and, at the same time, solve in the main the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people during the Five-Year Plan.

Life testifies to the fact that our Party line and policy laid down at the Third Party Congress were perfectly correct. **(Loud applause.)** The tasks we had put forth for socialist transformation and socialist construction were all carried out far ahead of the scheduled time. **(Applause.)** Under the refined leadership of our Party, our working people, displaying a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm, inflexible will and inexhaustible creative talents, and surmounting all difficulties and hardships, ensured a sweeping victory in the socialist revolution in town and countryside and brought about radical changes in the development of economy and culture. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

At this Congress today we are summing up with immense pride the great victories and successes which have been achieved by the Party and the people firmly united as one in the hard-fought battle. **(Loud applause.)**

1. COMPLETION OF SOCIALIST TRANSFORMATION

Comrades!

The socialist transformation of the old economy is a law-governed process in the development of the socialist revolution, a cardinal task that has to be tackled in the period of transition from capitalism to socialism.

With the successful carrying out of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution in the northern part of our country after liberation, North Korea gradually embarked on the path of transition to socialism, and socialist transformation began already at that time.

Before the war, however, because of the immaturity of the necessary social, economic and material conditions, socialist transformation went on in part only, and preparations for it were made in the main.

In the post-war years socialist transformation of our agriculture, handicrafts, capitalist trade and industry was undertaken on a full scale and in 1958 it was completed in all the domains almost simultaneously.

The most important of all in socialist transformation was the co-operativization of agriculture, and this was all the more so in our country where the peasantry made up the majority of the population.

In the immediate post-armistice days private farming still predominated in our countryside, the socialist sector holding a small proportion. As you know, so far as small commodity production dominates in the countryside, the source of exploitation and poverty cannot be removed, nor can the life of the peasantry be radically improved. It is impossible for small and scattered private farming to develop in a planned way and extensively introduce advanced technique, and in most cases it cannot effect extended reproduction.

All limitations of our private farming manifested themselves most strikingly in the post-war years, and it could not be allowed to exist any longer. Owing to the war, the material foundation of agriculture was seriously

damaged, farming was still more fragmentized and a shortage of labour and draught animals was keenly felt in the countryside. Under such circumstances, further maintenance of private farming would make it impossible to restore rapidly the ruined productive forces of agriculture, and above all a solution of the food problem would be impossible. In the postwar days there was the danger that the contradiction between socialist state industry and private farming would give rise to a disparity between the industry of a rapid rehabilitation and development on the one hand and the farming of a very slow restoration on the other. Besides, on the basis of small farming it was impossible to rapidly improve the livelihood of the impoverished peasantry and all the more so to solve the problem of poor peasants whose number increased during the war.

The only way to release the agricultural productive forces completely from the shackles of the old relations of production and to solve finally the peasant problem lies in the socialist co-operativization of agriculture. The post-war situation in our country demanded the undelayable carrying out of the co-operativization of agriculture. The peasants themselves came to realize, through their own hardship, that they could not live in the old mode of life any longer. This is why our Party put forward the task of agricultural co-operativization immediately after the armistice, and energetically pushed it through with the increasing enthusiasm of the peasantry.

The most important of all in guiding the agricultural co-operative movement is the strict adherence to the Leninist principle of voluntariness and the promotion of the movement by proving to the peasants in practice, by example, the advantages of co-operative farming.

In the immediate post-armistice days the poor peasants were the most active supporters of agricultural co-operativization. In a tentative way, our Party started with the organization and consolidation of a few agricultural cooperatives in each county with poor peasants and Party nuclei of the countryside. In the course of this work we were able to determine correctly the specific methods

and tempo of co-operativization suitable to the actual conditions of our country, and at the same time our cadres accumulated experience and became confident in the guidance of the co-operative movement. Besides, we could persuade the broad masses of the peasantry, particularly the middle peasants, to join the co-operatives of their own free will, by demonstrating in practice the advantages of co-operative farming, on the basis of our own experience.

In the agricultural co-operativization the voluntary principle was applied not only to the middle peasants but to all sections of the rural population, the rich peasants included. Taking into consideration the specific conditions of our villages where the rich peasant economy was very weak, our Party took the line of gradually remoulding rich peasants with the co-operative movement forging ahead, while strictly restricting their exploiting acts. We enlisted in the co-operatives all rich peasants who accepted socialist transformation and were ready to work conscientiously. We inflicted due punishment on a handful of those who sought to hinder the co-operative movement. At the last stage of the co-operative movement when the co-operatives gained in scope and strength and there no longer existed the objects of exploitation in the villages, the majority of rich peasants joined the co-operatives voluntarily.

Thus, in drawing various sections of the peasantry into co-operative farming on the basis of practical education and the voluntary principle, our Party consistently adhered to the correct class policy of firmly relying on the poor peasants, strengthening the alliance with the middle peasants and restricting and gradually remoulding the rich peasants. We saw to it that the poor peasants played the role of nuclei in all farming co-operatives, and that no such practice was allowed that co-operatives were organized exclusively by relatively well-to-do peasants or the management was influenced by the rich peasants. On the other hand, we took strict precautions against the tendency to weaken our alliance with the middle peasants

by forcing the middle peasants into the co-operatives or encroaching upon their interests.

All these measures prevented any possible loss that could be caused by the deep-going changes in the countryside, developed the co-operative movement on a sound footing, and ensured a steady growth in agricultural production. **(Applause.)**

Adherence to the principle of voluntariness in the agricultural co-operative movement means in no way that the movement should be left to the mercy of spontaneity. As is the case with the socialist system in general, the co-operative system in the countryside will not come of itself or be strengthened and developed spontaneously. What is needed here is energetic guidance and assistance on the part of the Party and the state.

In order to promote the agricultural co-operative movement, our Party persistently carried out organizational and political work among the peasantry and exerted tremendous efforts to reinforce the organized co-operatives politically and economically.

We strengthened the Party organizations in the villages, trained and assigned a large number of managerial personnel to the co-operatives and gave an effective guidance to establishing socialist system and order in the co-operatives and enhancing the socialist consciousness of their members.

Lenin said that every social system arises only with the financial assistance of a definite class and the social system which the socialist state must now assist more than the usual is the co-operative system. In keeping with Lenin's teaching, we gave all-out state assistance to the agricultural co-operatives. The powerful material support given by the state to the peasantry on the basis of the rapid development of socialist industry played a decisive role in shoring up the weak agricultural co-operatives which had been organized at an early stage only with poor peasants and proving their superiority over private farming, and in economically reinforcing the cooperatives whose number grew rapidly in a brief space of time. **(Applause.)**

Only by relying on the firm leadership of the Party and the working class, and on the powerful support from the socialist state industry, was it possible to overcome the innumerable difficulties in the post-war years and to lead millions of peasants on to the path of socialist collectivization, and to guarantee an unchallengeable triumph for the socialist co-operative farming system in our countryside. **(Loud applause.)**

Even after the completion of agricultural co-operativization, the co-operative farming system should not halt its advance but make continuous progress and come to perfection.

Our agricultural co-operatives were organized on a relatively small scale. When the cooperative movement was going on, our Party saw to it that a co-operative was organized with 40 to 100 peasant households. The Party did not allow co-operatives to be organized or amalgamated on too big a scale. This was in full accord with the condition at the time when our farming technique was still backward, the qualifications of the managerial personnel were still inadequate, and their experience was insufficient.

But, the comparatively small co-operatives gradually became incompatible with the further growth of the agricultural productive forces and particularly with the requirements of technical reconstruction of agriculture. There arose the necessity of properly amalgamating agricultural co-operatives and enlarging their size. As the co-operatives were strengthened politically and economically and the managerial level of their executives was enhanced, the amalgamation became an urgent demand, and the peasants themselves realized its necessity.

Hence, towards the end of 1958 the merger of co-operatives was carried out on the principle of one for each administrative unit of *ri*, with the chairman of the *ri* people's committee concurrently holding the chairmanship of the management board of the co-operative.

The enlargement of the agricultural co-operatives made it possible to use land and other means of production more effectively, to introduce extensively modern

farm machinery and advanced farming methods, to energetically carry on the nature remaking of irrigation, afforestation and water conservancy, to improve organization of labour and to develop cooperative farming in a many-sided way.

With the agricultural production unit merged with the administrative unit of ri and ri people's committee chairman assuming concurrently the chairmanship of the co-operative, the ri people's committee came to concentrate its force on the consolidation of the agricultural co-operative and the development of agricultural production, and accordingly the role and functions of the local people's committees in economic and cultural construction were further enhanced in general.

Along with the amalgamation of the agricultural co-operatives, the work of consumers' co-operatives and credit co-operatives was handed over to the agricultural co-operatives. This put the agricultural co-operatives in a position to plan and manage not only production but also commodity circulation and credit in an integrated way, and, accordingly, to show greater independence and initiative for the development of the co-operative economy and promotion of the well-being of co-op members. In particular, with the agricultural co-operatives directly handling rural commerce, commodities were exchanged more smoothly between town and country and the economic ties between industry and agriculture consolidated.

Our farming co-operatives were thus put on a more advanced, solid socialist footing. Now, from all the facts and experiences we can say with confidence that the co-operative economy established in our villages is the most rational and advantageous socialist economy suitable to the specific conditions of our country at the present period with regard to its form or size. **(Loud applause.)**

In order to establish an undivided sway of the socialist production relations, we had to co-operativize the private farming in the countryside and also carry through the socialist transformation of handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry in town.

In our country the socialist transformation of handicrafts was undertaken in an exemplary way already before the war.

After liberation thanks to the assistance of the people's power our handicraftsmen, bankrupt and ruined in the years of Japanese imperialist rule, restored and developed their economy and improved their livelihood markedly. Nevertheless, their economy, fragmentized and technically backward, was not stable and had no prospects of development. Co-operativization of the scattered handicrafts was the only way of further developing their production and technique and improving their living conditions.

In 1947, at the early days of the transition period, our Party laid down the line of forming producers' co-operatives of handicraftsmen to reorganize their private economy into the socialist, co-operative economy. Thus, already before the war, initial successes were registered and a certain amount of experience was accumulated in the socialist transformation of handicrafts.

During the war, as most of the large state industrial establishments were destroyed, our Party devoted profound attention to the expansion and development of the co-operative industry alongside of the state-owned local industry in order to ensure a stabilized livelihood for the people. After the war the Party pushed forward more vigorously the movement for bringing handicrafts under co-operation. The war had played havoc with the handicrafts, causing their further fragmentization. Without uniting their economy and relying on the active support of the state, the handicraftsmen were unable to improve their living. Under these circumstances, they actively supported our Party line of co-operativization, and the handicraft co-operative movement went ahead rapidly and was brought to a successful conclusion in a few years after the war. **(Loud applause.)**

The socialist reorganization of capitalist trade and industry, too, progressed rather smoothly in our country.

The protracted colonial rule by the Japanese imperialists had seriously hampered the growth of national

capital in our country. The Japanese imperialist capital held a monopoly of the major branches of our national economy, whereas the economy of our national capitalists, except for a handful of compradore capitalists, was but negligible.

After liberation, as a result of the nationalization of industries, transport, communications, banks, etc., which had belonged to the Japanese imperialists and compradore capitalists, the socialist state sector became predominant in the national economy, and capitalist trade and industry were very weak at the beginning of the transition period. These circumstances provided us with favourable conditions for enlisting capitalist traders and industrialists in socialist construction and reorganizing their economy by peaceful means.

In the period of transition, our Party's policy in relation to capitalist trade and industry was to reorganize them gradually along socialist lines, turning to account their positive aspects, while restricting their negative aspects.

In the post-war period the socialist transformation of capitalist trade and industry posed itself as a ripe problem. The war inflicted serious damage upon capitalist trade and industry. A considerable number of enterprisers and tradesmen were ruined, and employed by the state-owned enterprises as workers or office employees, while the remaining capitalist traders and industrialists were mostly reduced to the position of handicraftsmen or petty merchants. Under the circumstances, the capitalist tradesmen and industrialists found it impossible to restore their ruined economy unless they relied on the assistance of the state and the socialist economy, unless they pooled the means of production and funds at their disposal and made common efforts. Moreover, as agriculture and handicrafts were being embraced in co-operatives, they could no longer obtain raw and other materials from private markets. Under the condition of the socialist economic sector holding the predominant sway in all fields of the national economy, it was impossible for a small number

of private enterprisers and traders to keep maintaining the private economy.

Only when they were embraced in the socialist system of economy could the enterprisers and merchants improve their position, open the way for the future and serve better for the state and society.

Taking into consideration the specific conditions obtaining in our country, our Party mapped out the line of transforming capitalist trade and industry in varied forms of co-operative economy. Realizing that the line conformed with their interests and represented a correct path for them, the enterprisers and tradesmen gave support to the Party line of co-operativization. Thus, the socialist reorganization of capitalist trade and industry was brought to completion in a brief space of time. **(Loud applause.)**

Thanks to the correct guidance of our Party and the energetic assistance of the state, the socialist reorganization of handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry was successfully carried out. In strict adherence to the voluntary principle, the Party united handicraftsmen and middle and small industrialists in various producers' co-operatives according to their respective trades. On the basis of consolidating preferentially the producers' co-operatives of handicraftsmen, enterprisers were gradually embraced in the co-operative economy and, in particular, the semi-socialist form of co-operative economy was broadly used. In order to transform tradesmen along socialist lines, marketing co-operatives or production-and-marketing co-operatives were formed, which were reorganized into producers' co-operatives by boosting gradually the share of production.

In transforming private trade and industry on socialist lines, the Party closely combined the economic transformation with the remodelling of man. Joining the producers' co-operatives, the enterprisers and traders completely broke with their former life in which they exploited others, and have been transformed into the working people of a socialist type who produce material wealth by their own labour. In this process, their ideological remoulding has also been facilitated.

While working energetically for promotion of the socialist transformation of handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry, we rendered tremendous state assistance in the consolidation of the producers' co-operatives thus organized. Thanks to the advantages of the socialist co-operative economy, to the active help by the state and to the devoted labour of the members, the economic foundation of the producers' co-operatives has been speedily reinforced, and their members' living standard further improved. Today, an important part is played by the co-operative industry in the development of the national economy. Our producers' cooperative members are taking part in socialist construction as the glorious socialist working people with great pride and a high degree of enthusiasm. **(Loud applause.)**

Comrades, with the completion of the socialist reorganization of agriculture, handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry, the socialist relations of production have established an undivided sway in town and country. The productive forces have been entirely freed from the fetters of the old relations of production, and exploitation of man by man liquidated for good. **(Applause.)**

We have established in the northern part of our country a social system free from exploitation and oppression, the very system which our working people had long aspired after and which many Korean communists fought and shed their blood for. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)** This represents the greatest victory won by our people under the leadership of our Party. **(Applause.)**

An important feature of the socialist transformation in our country is that it was completed in so short a time, only in 4-5 years after the war, despite the relatively low level of the productive forces and technical backwardness.

Once some dogmatists were doubtful of our Party's policy of socialist transformation and wavered. They held that "transformation of the relations of production is impossible without socialist industrialization," "there can be no agricultural co-operativization without up-to-date farm machinery," or "the tempo of socialist transforma-

tion is too fast." They did not understand that the rapid progress of socialist transformation was a lawful phenomenon which reflected the specific conditions of our country in the post-war period.

The socialist state economy developed rapidly on the basis of the land reform, nationalization of industries and other democratic reforms carried out after liberation, and held an overwhelming sway in industry and trade. The railways, communications, banking and foreign trade establishments were placed under the state control from the first days of the transition period. The socialist sector which held a dominant position in the national economy exercised a decisive influence upon small commodity and capitalist economies, and led them on to the inevitable path of socialism. Particularly, the rapid development of the state industry provided the material basis for giving a powerful support to the socialist reorganization of agriculture, handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry.

The balance of forces between the classes in the country, too, turned decisively in favour of socialist transformation. In the post-war years the forces set against socialist transformation in town and country were negligible.

Our peasant masses were politically awakened and united firmly around the Party through the prolonged revolutionary struggle against the Japanese imperialists and landlords, through their struggle for building up a new life after liberation and, in particular, through the severe trials of the Fatherland Liberation War. The majority of enterprisers, and merchants, together with the entire people, not only took part in the democratic revolution after liberation but also gave support to the policies pursued by our Party and people's government in socialist construction.

The Party's great prestige among the popular masses, the rallying of people of all walks of life around the Party and the high political consciousness of the masses proved to be the most important guarantee for the successful implementation of socialist transformation. (Applause.)

As for socialist industrialization and modern farm machinery, we can not ensure complete victory for socialism without further developing industry and equipping all branches of the national economy including agriculture with new technique. However, socialist transformation should not be retarded when life itself demanded an immediate reorganization of outworn relations of production and there were the revolutionary forces prepared to carry it out, even though the level of the productive forces and technical progress was relatively low.

Our Party policy was to assure rapid advance of the productive forces by transforming, first and foremost, relations of production on socialist lines in conformity with the matured requirements of social development and, in particular, to open up broad way for the technical revolution, instead of waiting for industry to develop enough to carry out technical reconstruction of the national economy. Only by transforming the relations of production could we rapidly restore and further develop the productive forces that had suffered severe damage in the war, and push forward vigorously and without delay the technical revolution along with the development of industry. **(Applause.)**

When our Party put forward the task of all-round socialist transformation after the armistice, some argued that socialist transformation is "still premature," insisting that the revolution should not be pushed ahead any farther in the northern part until the North and the South were unified and the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution emerged victorious in the whole of the country. They considered that the socialist revolution in the North ran counter to the cause of the unification of the country and was detrimental especially to the rallying of all the patriotic, democratic forces in South Korea in the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal struggle. Such views were quite wrong.

There is no reason whatever for North Korea to mark time because South Korea has not yet been liberated and the democratic revolution has not yet triumphed in South Korea. The socialist revolution and socialist construction

were raised not only as an irresistible demand of social development in the northern half of the Republic but as a vital demand of the Korean revolution for consolidating the democratic base in the North politically and economically. The most important guarantee for the victory of the Korean revolution is to eliminate the elements of capitalism and root up all the foundations of the counter-revolution in the North and to build the firm positions of socialism in town and country.

Mobilizing the masses our Party established a socialist system in the North and consolidated it in every way. And it has built the northern part of the country into the rock-firm base of the Korean revolution, and turned it into a decisive force for accelerating the peaceful unification of the country. **(Loud applause.)** Today, the growth of the socialist forces and the free, happy life of the people under the socialist system in the North exert a tremendous revolutionary influence on all the patriotic forces including even the national bourgeoisie, not to speak of the workers and peasants in South Korea, and boundlessly inspire the struggle of the South Korean people against the U.S. imperialists and their henchmen. **(Loud applause.)**

Our Party, as I have mentioned above, set forth in good time the task of socialist transformation in conformity with the matured requirements of social development and worked out a correct policy for its implementation; carried through the policy with all firmness and consistency by mobilizing the popular masses, while overcoming left and right deviations of all descriptions. This signified creative application of the universal truth of Marxism-Leninism in our country's specific conditions. **(Loud applause.)** Because the Party's policy of socialist transformation was correct and the masses accepted it warmly and were mobilized to carry it into effect with a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm, we could accomplish in a short space of time and very smoothly the most complicated and difficult revolutionary task of transforming agriculture, handicrafts, and capitalist trade and industry along socialist lines, and establish the

advanced socialist system in the northern part of our country. (**Loud applause.**)

2. SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION

Comrades!

With the successful fulfilment of the post-war Three-Year Plan, our country went over from the period of economic rehabilitation to the period of technical reconstruction. As the socialist transformation of the relations of production was nearing completion, the need for socialist industrialization became still more urgent for the technical reconstruction of the national economy.

Our Party defined the period of the Five-Year Plan as the first stage of technical reconstruction, and set it as the main task confronting industry to lay in this period the basis of socialist industrialization, so as to consolidate further the foundation of the self-supporting national economy and at the same time create the material and technical conditions for equipping all branches of the national economy with modern technique.

This not only called for a rapid overall expansion of industrial production on the basis of the priority development of heavy industry, but also for complete elimination of the colonial onesidedness of industry and decisive reconstruction of its backward technical equipment.

Though assignments under the Five-Year Plan for industry were exceedingly bulky and difficult, they were successfully carried out ahead of time. The assignments under the Five-Year Plan which provided for a 2.6-fold increase in the gross industrial output value, were fulfilled only in a matter of two and a half years, and the production plans, too, were fulfilled or overfulfilled on all indices of major industrial products in four years. In the four years from 1957 to 1960 the total industrial output value increased 3.5 times, a 3.6-fold growth in the production of means of production and 3.3-fold in consumer goods. During this period annual industrial production

averaged an increase of 36.6 per cent. In spite of the fact that more than 10 years out of the 15 years since liberation were taken up by the war and rehabilitation of the destroyed economy, in 1960 industrial output grew 7.6 times that in the pre-liberation year of 1944. (Applause.) All this tells of the unparalleled rate of growth of our industry.

Heavy industry is the basis for the development of the whole national economy. Without building up a powerful heavy industry, there can be no technical reconstruction of the national economy nor can there be any consolidation of the foundation of an independent economy of the country.

Our Party, drawing on the rich natural wealth of the country, did its utmost to build up our own centres of heavy industry capable of turning out and provide on our own in the main materials, raw materials, fuel, power, machinery and equipment necessary for the development of our national economy. It was important in this connection to make the most of the existing foundation of heavy industry, while technically reconstructing and further expanding it, and at the same time to set up a number of new branches of industry. Proceeding from this, in building up heavy industry, our Party took the line of laying stress on the complete restoration of those establishments which had not been rehabilitated as yet and on the perfection, reconstruction and extension of the old establishments, in combination with the building of such industrial branches and enterprises as our country did not have. This line enabled us: firstly, to build up a mighty heavy industry with a relatively smaller amount of funds, thus creating favourable conditions for simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture at a rapid pace; secondly, to vigorously push forward the technical reconstruction of industry, while ensuring a high rate of growth in production.

In the four years from 1957 to 1960 production increased 1.8 times in the power industry, 2.8 times in the fuel industry, 2.6 times in the mining industry, 3 times in the metallurgical industry, 4.5 times in the chemical in-

dustry, and 4.7 times in the machine-building industry. This year, in the field of heavy industry we will turn out 9,700 million kwh of electricity, about 12 million tons of coal, 960,000 tons of pig iron and granulated iron, 790,000 tons of steel, over 700,000 tons of chemical fertilizer, and about 2.4 million tons of cement.

In all the heavy industry enterprises the technical equipment has been radically improved, advanced methods of production and advanced technical processes have been introduced on a broad scale, and new shops have been erected to produce new products. Along with this, a considerable number of new factories equipped with up-to-date technique have been built.

In the iron and steel industry, an end has been put to the unilateral stress on the production of pig iron. It can now turn out in large quantities various specifications of shaped steel, round steel, sheet steel, special steel, satisfying in the main the growing requirements of capital construction and the machine-building industry for structural steel. We have further developed the ore mining industry and at the same time built new smelting and processing facilities, so as to mine and process multifarious non-ferrous and rare metals abundant in our country and make more efficient use of them for the development of the national economy.

Tremendous successes have been also achieved in the development of the chemical industry. In the past our country had only the inorganic chemical industry which turned out, for the most part, nitrogenous fertilizer. Today, however, the organic synthetic chemical industry has been established with a number of newly built chemical factories including the vinalon and vinyl chloride factories. We have thus laid a solid foundation for extensively developing all branches of the chemical industry—plastics, synthetic fibre, synthetic rubber, to say nothing of various chemical fertilizers, agricultural chemicals, and medicines, by relying entirely on our own raw material resources. **(Loud applause.)**

The old power stations such as the Soopoong and Jangjingang power stations have been rehabilitated with

new techniques, and large-sized power stations including the Tokrogang Power Station have been newly erected; coal mines have been extended and their technical equipment improved. As a result, our country's fuel-power bases have been further consolidated.

One of the greatest successes achieved in the field of industry during the period under review was the establishment of the machine-building industry. Our Party endeavoured already during the war to develop the machine-building industry, and a considerable number of new machine-building factories were put up in the post-war period of rehabilitation. During the Five-Year Plan, with a view to attaining self-sufficiency in domestic requirements for machinery and equipment, the existing machine-building factories were fully equipped; its production capacity was raised; at the same time new factories were built; and thus the machine-building industry was extended on an extensive scale. In 1960 the share of the machine-building industry in the total industrial output value was 21.3 per cent as against 17.3 in 1956, and the proportion of self-supply of machinery and equipment was 90.6 per cent as against 46.5.

In the past our country had no engineering industry, but it is now well in a position to produce on its own not only medium- and small-size machines and equipment but also metallurgical and power generating equipment, motor vehicles, tractors, excavators and other types of heavy machines and equipment; our country has now its own engineering industry capable of promoting an overall technical revolution. **(Loud applause.)**

Light industry was one of the most backward branches in our country. We have established firm bases of light industry by expanding the textile industry and rapidly developing the food industry and production of consumer goods during the Five-Year Plan period.

Between 1957 and 1960 the output of the textile industry went up to 3.5 times, the food and favorite goods industries 4.2 times, and goods for cultural use and household goods 6.8 times. In 1960 nearly 190 million metres of

various fabrics were turned out. This is a 15 times increase over 1949 and 138 times over 1944. The output of various manufactured goods and foodstuffs rose steeply. The variety of products expanded and the quality improved markedly.

Great efforts have been constantly concentrated on the development of large-scale, modern factories of light industry which constitute the backbone of consumer goods production. During the period under review most of the existing factories in this field have been reconstructed and expanded. Besides, no small number of new light industry factories have been built, and equipped with modern technique.

Our experience shows that in the production of consumer goods it is rational to develop medium- and small-size local factories side by side with large ones. Light industry should in general process various sorts of raw materials scattered in the various districts in the country and satisfy the diversified needs of all the working people in various parts of the country. Production of this kind cannot be effectively organized only by large factories alone. Moreover, in our country, if we relied upon the large-scale central industry alone, we could neither rapidly advance the lagging consumer goods production, nor could we meet the growing demands of the people at all. Together with the central industry, medium- and small-sized local industry should be developed on a large scale and the primitive technique be utilized along with modern technique.

Proceeding from this, the Central Committee of our Party set forth, at its June 1958 Plenum, the task of developing the production of consumer goods through a nation-wide movement by exploiting all the resources and of setting up, as an important means, more than one factory of local industry in each city or county. The decision of the Plenum paved the way for exploiting the enormous reserves latent in the local areas and bringing about great innovation in the growth of consumer goods production. Only in a few months after the June Plenum over 1,000 factories of local industry were built throughout the coun-

try by using disused materials and idle labour force almost without the state funds, and came to turn out various consumer goods in large quantities. (Applause.) At present the state- and co-operative-owned local industry, accounting for half of the total output of consumer goods, is playing a big part in satisfying the demands of the population.

As a result of the establishment of local industry, the initiative and activity of the local areas in economic construction have grown and the locally available raw materials are tapped and utilized on a wider scale. Also, a great number of housewives have taken jobs in the local industry factories, with the result that the incomes of the working people have increased and the political and cultural level of women has been rapidly heightened.

Great successes have also been achieved in the development of the fishing industry, which is of great importance for the improvement of the living standards of our working people. The material and technical basis of the fishing industry has been reinforced, and further progress has been made in the work of fishing, culture and processing of marine products. Now we catch 500,000 to 600,000 tons of fish annually, and processed fish of better quality can be supplied to the working people.

As is evident from the above-mentioned, not only our industry has developed at a very high rate but also has undergone a radical change as regards the composition of its branches and its technical equipment.

We have built and developed industry not for foreign markets but primarily for home markets, that is, for meeting domestic requirements for manufactured goods and consolidating the economic foundation of our country. An end has been put to the past onesidedness of our industry which produced mainly raw materials and semi-finished goods, and which was almost entirely dependent upon foreign countries for the supply of machinery, equipment and consumer goods. Now our industry is not dependent on foreign raw materials but primarily on our own natural wealth and raw material sources. This proves

the fact that our industry is put on a solid independent footing. **(Applause.)**

The industrial production of our country still falls short of demands, and some industrial products are not of high quality. Nevertheless, power stations, metallurgical works, chemical factories and other large modern industrial establishments are now being built with materials, machinery and equipment of our own make; the technical reconstruction of the national economy is progressing at a rapid pace, mainly relying on our own heavy industry; and the daily requirements of the people are met with home-made consumer goods. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

We have turned our backward colonial industry, which, still worse, was destroyed ruthlessly during the war, into a self-reliant, modern industry in a brief space of time, thereby laying the material and technical foundation for equipping all branches of our national economy with the latest technique and for further improving the livelihood of our people in the coming years. **(Loud applause.)**

During the period under review the basic task confronting agriculture was to strengthen its material and technical basis and ensure a steep rise in its production.

Though organized on the basis of backward technique, the agricultural co-operatives of our country have demonstrated their immense advantages over private farming. But without reconstruction of the backward agro-technique, neither could the superiority of co-operative farming be displayed to the full, nor could the agricultural productive forces be developed further.

As agricultural co-operativization was nearing completion, our Party embarked without delay on the technical reconstruction of agriculture. The Party defined irrigation, electrification and mechanization as the main content of the technical revolution in the countryside; and at first concentrated all its efforts on irrigation projects.

Irrigation was a task of paramount and prime importance in the technical reconstruction of our agricul-

ture. Already in the days immediately after the armistice, we undertook irrigation works on an extensive scale in parallel with agricultural co-operativization. Particularly, during the Five-Year Plan we vigorously carried on a nation-wide movement to promote a nature-remaking programme for irrigation with co-operativization nearing completion.

During the years from 1957 to 1960 state investments amounting to 97,500,000 won were made in irrigation, and agriculture was supplied with large quantities of machinery and equipment including pumps, motors, and building materials. Large-scale irrigation and river-dyke projects were carried out with state funds, while the agricultural co-operatives were encouraged to undertake extensively medium and small irrigation works at their own expense receiving technical assistance of the state.

As a result, now 800,000 jungbo of land, 7 times as much as in pre-liberation days, is under irrigation in our country; all the paddy fields are watered and a new system of irrigating non-paddy fields has been introduced. This signifies that the task of irrigation has been basically solved in our country, and that the centuries-old dream of our peasantry who had been tormented by drought and flood for thousands of years, has come true. **(Loud applause.)**

As in irrigation a great success has been also attained in the electrification of agriculture. By constructing large power stations as well as medium and small stations on a wide scale in the countryside, we have further promoted rural electrification. At present electric light goes to 92.1 per cent of the total villages and 62 per cent of the total peasant households. Electricity finds an increasingly wider range of application in the countryside. It is used not only for lighting but also for motive power for mechanizing various work such as water pumping, thrashing and fodder processing.

Mechanization is the most arduous task in the technical reconstruction of our agriculture. Under the condition in which the engineering industry was backward, it was impossible to supply from the outset large numbers of

modern farm machinery to the countryside. Consequently, we began with concentrating on the improvement of the conventional farm implements and the wide employment of animal-drawn farm machines. This step played an important role in increasing labour productivity and in stepping up farm production.

Along with this, the number of modern farm machines has been gradually increased, and particularly since 1960 when our engineering industry began mass production of tractors, the mechanization of agriculture got into its stride, and considerable success has already been achieved. In 1960 the number of farm-machine stations was nearly doubled compared with 1956, a 4.2-fold increase in the total number of tractors (in terms of 15 h.p. units) in use in the villages and a 10-fold growth in the tractor-worked acreage. At present our countryside has more than 13,000 tractors and a large number of various other farm machines. The level of mechanization of agricultural jobs has been markedly raised.

As a result of co-operativization of agriculture and consolidation of its material and technical foundation, farm produce has shown a steep rise.

Formerly our agriculture put too much emphasis on grain production, so backward that the requirements of the population for the staple food could not be satisfied. The task was to convert our villages not only into a reliable food supply base but also into a base for supplying raw materials to light industry by solving the grain problem and developing agriculture along many-sided lines. Hence our Party's line of giving priority to grain production and simultaneously developing the production of industrial crops, animal husbandry, sericulture, fruit growing, etc.

The grain problem is the basic problem in agriculture, all the more so for our country where a shortage of food was keenly felt. With a view to increasing grain output, we have strengthened the material and technical basis of agriculture while taking various technical and economic measures such as making more efficient use of land, improving the distribution of crop areas, applying more

chemical and locally obtainable fertilizers and introducing advanced methods of farming on an extensive scale. The utility rate of land rose from 138 per cent in 1956 to 174 per cent in 1960, and the sown area under the high-yielding crops of paddy and maize increased from 1,101,000 jungbo to 1,284,000 jungbo. During the same period the amount of chemical fertilizers applied increased by 42 per cent and locally obtainable fertilizer increased markedly. Besides, various advanced agro-techniques have been introduced extensively and the farming methods further improved on the whole. As a result, grain production has grown considerably in the last few years, reaching as much as 3,803,000 tons in 1960. This was a gain of 32 per cent over 1956.

This year, on the basis of the results achieved, our Party set the huge target of a million ton increase in grain output over last year and has done its utmost to attain the goal. The fields throughout the country, now on the eve of the autumn harvest, present a bumper crop without precedent. It is apparent that the target of a million ton increase in grain output will be attained. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

It can be said that we have now solved basically the food problem, one of the most difficult problems in the economic construction in our country. **(Applause.)**

Besides grain, the output of industrial crops such as cotton and tobacco has considerably increased and the production of vegetables has grown steeply.

Animal husbandry was the most backward branch of agriculture in our country. Our Party has created the foundation for further developing animal husbandry with the commonly-owned livestock breeding of the co-operative as the basis, in combination with its members' private breeding. Compared with 1956, in 1960 the number of cattle increased by 39 per cent, sheep and goats more than two-fold, pigs by 58 per cent, and rabbits about 18 times.

In fruit growing, 100,000 jungbo of orchards have been brought under cultivation, with the result that the

acreage under fruit trees expanded 6-fold and the total output of fruit increased 3.6-fold.

Further progress has been made in sericulture, bee-keeping and various other types of side-lines in agriculture; especially the agricultural co-operatives in the mountainous regions are making effective use of the mountains, thereby rapidly increasing their incomes.

Our socialist agriculture is now free from the scourge of drought and flood; it is quickly doing away with backward technique and being equipped better with the latest technique; it is going over to an advanced many-branched farming. (Applause.)

As the national economy was making rapid progress, the problem of meeting transport requirements presented itself as a task calling for strained efforts.

To meet the rapidly growing transport requirements, the railway transport, before anything else, had to be strengthened decisively. During the period under review the railway lines linking Haijoo and Hasung, Pyungshan and Jiha-ri, Soosung and Komocsan have been either newly laid or double-tracked, and more than 100 kilometres switched over to electric traction. The technical equipment of the railways has been considerably improved and more efficient use made of the rolling stock. At the same time discipline and order in the railway transport have been intensified and the organization of transport further improved.

In 1960 the total freight turnover by rail was more than doubled that in 1956, and the cultural and service level of the railway has been generally heightened both in freight and passenger traffic.

The automobile, marine and river transport, too, has developed rapidly. In 1957-60 the number of motor vehicles was nearly doubled; the freight turnover by automobile transport increased 4.3 times; and cargo shipment 4.4 times.

In the field of communications the network of telegraph and telephone has been extended, radio-relay lines have been laid in 88 per cent of the total villages, and radio broadcasting facilities have been further expanded.

Capital construction is of tremendous importance for the expansion of production and the improvement of the people's living standards. This was all the more so for our country which was formerly backward and suffered terrible destruction of the war. Under such circumstances we had to carry out a huge amount of construction during the Five-Year Plan period.

Between 1957 and 1960 more than 2,000 million won of capital investment was made by the state in the national economy and cultural construction. Compared with the Three-Year Plan period this was a 1.4 times increase on an annual average.

It was important in the successful carrying out of the huge construction work to build faster, better and at a lower cost. This could be achieved only by putting an end, once and for all, to the primitive methods of construction and by employing assembly-line and industrial methods. Industrialization of capital construction—this has been the basic line in construction followed undeviatingly by our Party.

We have carried through the Party line with all consistency, overcoming all difficulties and obstacles. Consequently, great changes have taken place in capital construction. In 1960 the proportion of the assembly-line construction was over 20 per cent for industrial construction and about 60 per cent for housing construction. The level of mechanization in construction went up to 53 per cent in earthwork; 50 per cent in loading and unloading; about 90 per cent in vertical conveyance; and 70 per cent in concrete mixing. The production of building materials has expanded in a big way, their quality has improved, and great improvements have also been made in the design work.

Along with this, urban and rural construction has been carried out through a nation-wide movement, and especially in the countryside a large-scale construction of dwellings and cultural and welfare facilities has been undertaken with a wide use of building materials available in the local areas.

As a result of the successes scored in capital con-

struction, numerous factories, mills and productive establishments have been restored, expanded or newly erected, and the appearance of town and country underwent a radical change. The city of Pyongyang, the democratic capital, has become a beautiful, magnificent modern city, and all towns of our country have shot up from the ashes, putting on a new, beautiful appearance. **(Loud applause.)** Our countryside, too, is changing into an attractive, cultural countryside, pleasant to live in, their mud huts left over from the past being pulled down. **(Applause.)**

One of the major successes achieved in the field of construction is that its material-technical foundation has been strengthened, the building cadres have been trained, a store of experience in construction has been accumulated. In major towns and industrial centres construction enterprises equipped with new techniques have been set up and solid bases of the building materials industry established. Our designers, construction engineers and workers are capable of designing and building with credit modern factories, enterprises and cultural establishments for themselves. This will serve as capital for undertaking construction on a larger scale in the future. **(Applause.)**

Comrades, the cultural revolution is an important component part of socialist construction. During the period under review we have scored tremendous results in the improvement of public education, the enhancement of the cultural and technical level of the working people and the development of the national culture and arts.

In the field of education compulsory primary education was introduced in 1956, and compulsory secondary education in 1958; at present preparations are well in progress for compulsory 9-year technical schooling. **(Applause.)** The networks of various schools have been extended on an extensive scale and their enrollment increased. In our country 2,530,000 students and pupils, or about one fourth of the population, are receiving education at over 8,000 schools of all grades. **(Loud applause.)**

In order to build socialism and communism, the rising generation should be brought up into cultured and

harmoniously developed workers possessing general elementary knowledge and equipped with modern technology. Taking into consideration such practical requirements of socialist construction, our Party reorganized in 1959 the system of public education, and took important measures for a radical improvement in the work of schools of various levels. We abolished the system of senior middle school which was divorced from reality and provided the students with little access to technical education, and instead established the system of secondary and higher technical schools, enabling our younger generation to acquire not only general knowledge on fundamentals of science but also technology of a certain field. Along with this, improvements have been made in the content and methods of education at all schools on the principle of combining education with production and theory with practice. This reorganization of the public education system has put an end, once and for all, to the hang-over of the old society in the field of education. It embodies fully in itself the Marxist-Leninist theory on education, and accords completely with the requirements of socialist construction in our country.

The training of national technical cadres was a highly important problem in our country, formerly a backward colony. Our Party has paid great attention to the training of national cadres since liberation and achieved considerable results in this field. As a result of the further progress made in the secondary and higher technical education during the period under review, the ranks of technical cadres have grown rapidly. Now there are 133,000 engineers, technicians and specialists, or twice as many as in 1956, working in all fields of the national economy. Today, all the modern factories and enterprises of our country are managed and operated by our Korean technicians and experts. **(Loud applause.)** This is one of the greatest successes our Party and people have achieved in the building of a new society. **(Applause.)**

The rapid development of socialist construction, however, requires more technical cadres. For the

purpose of satisfying the growing requirements for technical personnel our Party exerted great efforts to expand institutes of higher learning and to improve the quality of personnel training. During the Five-Year Plan period institutes of higher learning increased from 19 to 78, with the enrollment of 97,000 or 5 times as many. Particularly, we have expanded the network of evening and correspondence schools on an extensive scale, and at the same time opened such new types of institutes of higher learning as factory colleges and communist colleges, so that the working people might have the opportunity of receiving higher education without being severed from production. At present factory colleges have been set up at over 20 major factories and mills and a communist college in each provincial centre, with the enrollment of a large number of factory workers and local government officials and personnel of economic organs on the job. In this way it is now possible for us to train technical personnel not only in ordinary institutes of higher learning but also at the points of production, and our factories and mills serve not only as production centres but also as bases for training cadres. **(Applause.)**

Experience gained during the one year after the establishment of factory colleges and communist colleges shows that a factory is capable of managing a college, and that such colleges have advantages in many respects. These colleges make it possible to train en masse intellectuals of a new type from among the working class and to provide the possibility of combining education most closely with production and theory with practice. As large numbers of front-rank workers are receiving higher education without being separated from production, the development of production and technique is accelerated.

The general rise in the cultural and technical level of the working people represents a major success attained in our cultural revolution. The principal slogan put up by the Party for raising the cultural and technical level of the working people is that the entire workers

and peasants should acquire general knowledge of the junior secondary school level upwards and master more than one technical skill. To attain this goal we have vigorously carried on the work of general and technical education among the workers and peasants at the point of production as a basis. There are now numerous adult primary and middle schools in town and countryside with nearly one million workers and peasants taking lessons. At the same time, the strengthening of the technological study and passing-on-technique system at factories and mills raises rapidly the level of the technique and skill of the working people.

In the period under review a considerable success was scored in the development of science. Compared with 1956, in 1960 the number of scientific research institutes increased 2.6-fold and the number of scientific workers 2.8-fold. Our Party saw to it that the scientific force was concentrated on solving the practical problems arising in socialist economic construction, particularly, the pressing problems of technique for developing further our industry by turning into account domestic raw material resources. Following the Party line, our scientists and technicians conducted their scientific research work in close connection with production, and achieved great success. Completion of vinalon research, solution of the problem of gasifying anthracite, semi-conductor research, etc., may be cited by way of illustration. Thus they contributed a great deal to the development of the national economy. **(Applause.)**

Our literature and arts have entered upon a period of full efflorescence. The consistent policy of our Party with regard to literature and arts is to develop a new national culture reflecting the life and sentiments of our people under the socialist system, while taking over the time-honoured cultural heritage of our people and assimilating the achievements of advanced culture of foreign countries. We have fought ruthlessly against all manifestations of reactionary bourgeois ideologies in the sphere of literature and arts as well as against their penetration from without. We have endeavoured to

develop the revolutionary literature and arts serving the working people to the full.

Acting consistently upon the literary and art policy of the Party, our writers and artists put out numerous excellent literary and artistic works giving representation to the history of the glorious struggle of our people and to the gigantic fight of our working people in the present period. **(Applause.)** Our literature and arts have become the possessions of the workers and peasants, and are flowering with added brilliance among the broad masses.

In this way, in our country literature and arts have become a powerful medium of communist education of the working people, giving still greater encouragement to their struggle for the building of a new society. **(Applause.)**

The rapid development of industry, agriculture and all other branches of the national economy and the elimination of all types of exploitation have resulted in further improvement of the material and cultural standards of the people.

In 1960 the national income was 2.1 times greater than in 1956. In our country the national income belongs to the entire people. It is used for the expansion of socialist production and improvement of the wellbeing of the working people. What is important in this connection is a proper combination of accumulation and consumption and the proper adjustment of the living standards of workers and peasants, so that there may be no big disparity.

At present about one-fourth of our national income is earmarked for accumulation and about three-quarters goes to the working people for their personal consumption.

In 1960 the factory and office workers got 2.1 times as much real wages as in 1956. The real wages of factory and office workers have risen to such a level as to be enough to secure a stabilized life for them.

During the same period the real earnings of the peasantry, too, showed a marked increase. The living

conditions of the peasants in the mountainous regions have also improved, attaining a level not lower than those of the peasants in plain areas; the problem of poor peasants which remained unsolved in our country for a long time has been completely settled. **(Applause.)** Thus, the livelihood of our peasants has come up on the whole to the level of middle peasant or well-to-do middle peasant. **(Applause.)**

The large-scale housing development in town and country has brought about further improvement in housing conditions for the working people. From 1957 to 1960 alone 6,220,000 square metres of dwelling houses were newly built in towns and 5,060,000 square metres in the countryside.

Today, our working people are free from worries about food, clothing and housing, though their livelihood is not bountiful enough. **(Stormy applause.)**

Not only the problem of meeting the requirements for food, clothing and housing has in the main been solved, but also the supply of goods to the working people further improved in general.

Compared with 1956, in 1960 the turnover of retail goods increased 3.1 times, a 2.5-fold increase in foodstuffs and 3.7-fold in other goods. During the same period the trade network expanded 1.9-fold. As a result, the working people can buy the articles they need at the same prices at any place, whether in town or in village, or even in the remote mountainous areas.

Our working people are enjoying enormous state and social benefits in addition to the income from their labour. In 1960 the expenditures for social and cultural services in the budgetary outlays of the state were about 4 times greater than in 1956.

Tuition fee has been abolished at all schools, with the result that the younger generation have come to receive education free of charge; the overwhelming majority of the students of higher educational establishments and special schools are even getting stipends from the state.

In our country the system of free medical service

has been already made universal. Compared with 1956, in 1960 the number of doctors working in the field of public health increased 2-fold and that of hospitals and clinics 2.9-fold. Medical service to the working people has been further improved.

In 1960, compared with the years of Japanese imperialist rule the death rate of the population dropped by half, whereas the rate of natural growth of the population was 2.7-fold.

The workers and office employees enjoy the benefit of paid holidays, and hundreds of thousands of working people take pleasant rest annually at holiday homes and sanatoria at the expense of the state. Numerous creches and kindergartens are set up and maintained at the state and social expenses, bringing up children creditably. Women are thus provided with conditions to take part in social labour. In 1960 creches and kindergartens increased 31 times over those in 1956, taking care of about 700,000 children.

All this is striking evidence of the tremendous concern of our Party and the state for the welfare of the working people; it can be described as shoots of communism budding and growing in our country. **(Applause.)**

Comrades, we have scored great achievements in socialist construction. The economy and culture of our country have developed at an unprecedentedly rapid rate and all the appearance of our society has been radically changed.

Our country, which was a backward, colonial, agricultural state, and which was devastated by the war, has now been turned into a socialist industrial-agricultural state with a self-supporting economic foundation. **(Loud applause.)** Our working people in the past were ill clad, hunger-stricken, and lived in ignorance and obscurity, removed from the civilized world. Today, however, our working people are living a happy and hopeful life without cares and worries about everyday life, have got a mastery of science and technology, and have become well-informed and civilized builders of a new society. **(Loud applause.)**

We can now say with confidence that our country and people have completely got rid of their age-old backwardness and poverty. (Prolonged stormy applause.)

3. CHULLIMA MOVEMENT

Comrades!

The splendid achievements in socialist construction of our country have been scored in the midst of a great upsurge of it, in the course of the progress of the Chullima movement.

The Chullima movement is the revelation of the tremendous creative power of our people who have firmly rallied around the Party. It is a nation-wide popular movement for the utmost acceleration of our socialist construction.

Our country had inherited a backward economy and culture from the old society and, in addition to it, went through a fierce war of three long years. We are building up socialism under the circumstances of the north-south division of the country, standing face to face with the U.S. imperialists, and at the same time, we are struggling for the peaceful unification of the country. In such a situation our struggle is bound to be exceedingly intense. In order to quickly get rid of the backwardness historically left with us, in order to speed up the materialization of the unification of the country, which is our supreme national task, we had to march ahead much faster than any other people.

Out of such requirements of the development of our revolution, our Party mapped out a plan for definitely speeding up socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic, and, being based upon it, organized and mobilized the entire working people to the heroic struggle for socialist construction.

The working people of our country, educated and trained by the Party, were fully aware of the urgent requirements of the development of our revolution and of the historic mission they were entrusted with, and gave

unanimous support to the Party line of accelerating socialist construction. **(Loud applause.)**

In ardent sympathy with the appeal of the Party, "Dash forward at the speed of the Chullima!", our working people marched ahead through thick and thin to carry out the task put forward by the Party. They rushed on and on, emulating with each other and braving all obstacles and difficulties. **(Loud applause.)**

Thus, innovations were made and astonishing miracles wrought almost every day on all fronts of socialist construction.

Our heroic working class built in less than a year 300,000-400,000 ton capacity furnaces, laid in 75 days over 80 kilometers long broad gauge railway, and set up in a little over one year a huge, up-to-date vinylon factory on a spot which had been nothing but a waste-land. **(Loud applause.)** Our working people turned out within a year 13,000 and more extra machine-tools over and above the state plan by unrolling the machine-tool-gets-machine-tool movement; within a period of three to four months they erected over a thousand factories of local industry by utilizing materials and man-power lying idle in local areas; and they carried out in six months the tremendous nature remaking of irrigating 370,000 jungbo of paddy and dry fields. **(Loud applause.)** There are innumerable instances of such cases.

All these things symbolically visualize the heroic mettle and creative talent of our people who are marching ahead at the speed of the Chullima under the leadership of the Party. **(Loud applause.)**

Keeping on furthering the Chullima movement, we have ensured the annual growth of the industrial output at the rate of 30-40 per cent or even more, boosted up within a short length of time the retarded farming and built anew the cities and the countryside on the ruins.

The grandiose high tide of socialist construction and the Chullima movement in our country are a natural outcome of the great social and economic changes during the post-war period and of all the material and spiritual

force stored up by our Party and the people in the course of their protracted, arduous struggle.

The definite victory of the socialist revolution and the creation of an independent economic basis of the country have provided social, economic and material conditions for the great upsurge in the economic and cultural constructions and have become objective motives for the Chullima movement.

Objective conditions and possibilities alone are, however, not enough to bring forth the great upsurge in socialist construction. What we need more is our own forces, that is, the Party must be able to lead the masses to the revolutionary upsurge, and the masses must be determined to carry through the will of the Party.

Through arduous struggles our Party has earned great prestige and trust among the masses and rallied them rock-firm around itself. **(Loud applause.)** The unbreakable unity of the Party ranks and the over-all establishment of the Marxist-Leninist leadership in the Party increased its militancy and decisively enhanced its prestige and influence among the masses. Thus, the will and ideas of the Party have always penetrated deep into the masses and become the will and ideas of their own. **(Applause.)**

Our people have accepted the Party policy and line as a matter of vital interest to them and devoted their all to the struggle for the cause of revolution and for the prosperity and progress of their country. Our people had been deprived of power, but regained and defended it with blood. They had been oppressed and humiliated, but now are free of all exploitation and oppression. It is only too natural for them to display great revolutionary zeal to raise their backward country to the ranks of advanced countries and improve their hard-up livelihood as early as possible. **(Stormy applause.)**

Firmly counting on the high political enthusiasm and inexhaustible creative power of the working people, our Party has launched out on bold projects on all fronts of socialist construction and has energetically carried them out.

In defining the policy at each period of development of the revolution our Party had not only the present and immediate future in mind but also had always a scientific foresight of the long-range prospects of the country's development and showed the masses the correct direction and the clear target in their fight. **(Applause.)**

Once a policy was formulated, our Party has never stepped back, in any complication and difficulty whatever. With unflagging tenacity it carried out its policy and line to the last. **(Loud applause.)**

Energetically prompting the high revolutionary spirit of the masses, our Party, having settled a problem, immediately raised another one, and thus gave an impetus to the continuous advance and continuous innovation in all fields of socialist construction. **(Applause.)** At the same time, the Party correctly grasped the main link at each period of socialist construction, and concentrated its strength on it to solve completely one question after another, thereby confidently pulling up the whole chain of socialist construction.

Scientific foresight of the Party in adopting a policy, its fidelity to Marxist-Leninist principles and its extraordinary revolutionary sweep in carrying the policy out, always convinced the working people in the success of their work and made them advance unwaveringly towards the triumph of the great cause of socialism along the road as illumined by the Party. **(Loud applause.)**

The wise leadership of the Party, its firm unity with the people, their resolute readiness to rapid progress and the revolutionary zeal of our people—these underlie the great upsurge of socialist construction and the Chullima movement and constitute the decisive guarantee for all our victories. **(Stormy applause.)**

Comrades, as Marxism-Leninism teaches us, the creator of history is the popular masses. Socialism and communism can be built only by the conscious, creative labour of the toiling millions. Therefore, in socialist construction it is most important to rouse to the fullest extent the creative energy of the popular masses and give full play to their enthusiasm, initiative and talent. The

great might of the Chullima movement in our country lies precisely in the fact that it is a mass movement which gives full scope to the revolutionary zeal and creative talent of our people.

As is the case with all the innovation movements of the masses, the Chullima movement was born and has developed itself in the course of overcoming difficulties and hindrances, through the fight against the old. When socialist construction in our country entered a period of upsurge main obstacles in developing the revolutionary zeal and creative activity of the working people were passivism, conservatism and mystery about technique. Passivism and conservatism in socialist construction found expression in non-confidence in the might of our heroic working class and in the inexhaustible creative power and talent of our people. The passivists and conservatives tried to suppress the creativeness of the masses, clinging to old nominal capacity and standard and mystifying science and technique. Being daunted by difficulties and afraid of innovation, they attempted to arrest the grand onward movement of the masses. Without shattering passivism, conservatism and mystery about technique, the great upsurge in socialist construction could not be brought about, nor could the Chullima movement be developed.

Our Party has waged a powerful ideological struggle among the cadres and working people against passivism and conservatism, and made tireless efforts to arm them with the revolutionary spirit of thinking boldly, acting boldly and making continuous advance and uninterrupted innovation. The Party has always believed in the great creative energy of the masses, and actively supported their bold initiative and creativeness, rendering them all possible assistance to materialize them in actual life. Boundlessly inspired by the correct guidance of the Party, our working people have broken down passivism and conservatism, courageously overcome all the difficulties and achieved numerous labour exploits which would simply be inconceivable in the past. (Applause.)

In promoting a high degree of labour enthusiasm

and creative activity of the popular masses for socialist construction, it is very important to incessantly enhance the political and ideological consciousness of the masses, adequately combining it with the principle of material concern. Real mass labour upsurge can take place and real mass heroism can emerge in socialist construction, only when the broad working people are firmly armed with the spirit of faithfully serving the Party and the revolution, with the spirit of unselfish devotion to the country and the people. Unless the political awakening and the ideological level of the masses are steadily enhanced, real communist attitude towards labour cannot be cultivated among them. Under socialism political and moral incentive to labour should always be backed by material incentive. Distribution according to the quality and quantity of work performed is an objective law in socialist society. It is a powerful means which rejects those who do not work and try to live at the expense of others and which gives the working people material incentive to their zeal for production.

Our Party has consistently taken the line of conducting political work ahead of all other work and strengthening communist education among the working people so as to make them display in labour enthusiasm and devotion of their own accord, while strictly abiding by the socialist principle of distribution to stimulate the material interest of the working people. The correctness of this line finds vivid expression in the unprecedented labour upsurge among our working people. Today they are devoting all their energy and talent to the state and society, to their own happiness. Among them beautiful communist traits are being rapidly fostered such as loving labour and regarding it as a matter of highest honour, helping each other, working collectively and enjoying a happy life together. **(Loud applause.)**

The labour zeal and creative initiative of the masses can display their real power only when they are combined with science and technique. With the enthusiasm of the masses alone, devoid of advanced science and techni-

que, we cannot go far ahead, nor can we make continuous innovations.

For the rapid development of science and technique the broad working masses should be actively enlisted in this work and creative cooperation be strengthened between workers and peasants on the one hand and scientists and technicians on the other. We have completely smashed such a wrong view that a definite category of people alone can develop science and technique, unfolded a mass movement among the working people for the acquisition of new technique, and inspired them to incessant technical innovations. In the technical progress we have resolutely fought against the tendency to underestimate creative proposals and initiatives of workers and peasants and, at the same time, strictly guarded against the tendency to ignore the significance of science and the role of scientists. We have always endeavoured to combine labour and science and to promote close cooperation between workers and peasants on the one hand and scientists and technicians on the other. As the working masses have come to possess science and technique and cooperation between workers and peasants on the one hand and scientists and technicians on the other has been strengthened, science and technique have developed still more speedily and a collective technical innovation movement has been waged extensively in all domains of the national economy. **(Applause.)**

As a result, all wisdom, talent, enthusiasm and creative power of our people, which were suppressed, downtrodden and buried in obscurity, have been brought into full efflorescence in the Chullima movement, effecting continuous innovations in economic and cultural construction. **(Loud applause.)**

The great political and economic significance of the Chullima movement lies first of all in the fact that it has secured the high tempo of socialist construction.

The high tempo of economic development is law-governed in socialist society, and the balanced and proportionate development of the national economy is a prerequisite for it. Break in the planning and balancing in the

economic development will bring forth the waste of a tremendous amount of materials, funds and labour, and it will mean the eventual retardation of the general economic development, though certain branches may temporarily enjoy a high tempo of development.

The high tempo of socialist construction in our country has been made possible on the basis of a balanced and proportionate development of the national economy. That is why the high tempo of development could be maintained and all-round socialist construction further accelerated throughout the Five-Year Plan period, to say nothing of the period of postwar rehabilitation. (Applause.)

However high the tempo of economic development may be, there will be no disproportion, as long as it is strictly based on actual possibilities. Of course, it is very difficult to maintain proportion while keeping a very high tempo. But, the tempo of development should not be slackened for the maintenance of the balance. Planning and balancing have no aim of their own; they are a means for achieving a high tempo of development. Hence, the most important of all is to rely on the advantages of the socialist system and the creative energy of the masses and utilize to the maximum reserves and potentialities in the national economy so that all its branches can be simultaneously developed at a rapid tempo. In our socialist construction we always have accurately calculated material conditions and possibilities and, at the same time, had confidence in the revolutionary zeal and creative energy of our people who were tempered in the arduous struggle. On this basis we have always drawn up active and bold plans and mobilized our masses to the fulfilment of them. (Applause.)

At the same time, our Party properly linked up and adequately co-ordinated the development of all branches of the national economy so as to boost up the lagging branches promptly and prevent disproportion that might arise.

Our Party made the year of 1960 an adjusting period. This was the most proper and wise measure for securing an accurate proportion in the national economy and

keeping a high rate of development. **(Loud applause.)** In 1960 we eased tension in some branches which was caused in the course of the rapid development of the national economy, shored up some lagging branches and further improved the material and cultural standards of the people. As a result, we fulfilled or overfulfilled in all branches the assignments under the Five-Year Plan, further consolidated the successes and made full preparations for the successful fulfilment of a new long-range plan. This has made it possible to maintain and develop the upsurge of socialist construction and continue the Chullima march on a higher level. **(Loud applause.)**

Comrades!

Our Party found in the Chullima movement a definite guarantee for the successful building of socialism in our country. It has firmly taken the reins of this movement, and continued to intensify and develop it.

The Chullima movement was further developed after the completion of socialist transformation of production relations and in the course of the all-Party struggle against all the survivals of outdated ideas such as passivism, conservatism and mysticism, particularly, in the course of the further intensification of communist education among the masses and the radical change of the Party work into a live and creative work with the people.

Regarding it as the prime task of the Party work to educate and remould all people and unite them ever firmer around itself, our Party strengthened in every way the work with the people, and above all unrolled intensive communist education among the masses in combination with the education in the revolutionary tradition. The Party line of educating and remoulding all people being accepted by the masses, the work of remoulding man, has become the work of masses themselves, and has been linked up more closely with their production activities.

The main feature of the Chullima work-team movement which is being extensively waged among our working people lies in the organic combination of the mass innovation drive in production with the education and remoulding of the working people.

The Chullima work-team movement, as a further intensification and development of the Chullima movement, has become not only a powerful impetus to the development of the national economy and an ideal form of mass economic management by the working people, but also constitutes a fine medium of mass education in remoulding everybody into a person of a new, communist type. **(Applause.)** Our Chullima riders are not only innovators in production, but also able managing persons, expert organizers and real communist educators. **(Applause.)**

In our country at present, the Chullima work-team movement comprises all the fields of industry, agriculture, transport, construction, science, education, culture, public health, etc., and the ranks of the Chullima riders, the heroes of our age, are growing day after day. As of the end of August, this year, upwards of two million working people joined this movement. 4,958 work-teams and work-shops, including 125,028 persons, have received the title of Chullima, and 55 work-teams, including 1,459 persons, that of the Twice-Chullima. **(Applause.)**

Thus, the Chullima movement has become a great revolutionary movement of the working millions of our country, which sweeps away all that is antiquated from all spheres of economy and culture, ideology and morality, and which makes incessant innovation and accelerates socialist construction at an unprecedented rate; the movement has thus become our Party's general line of socialist construction. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The essence of this line is to unite the entire working people more closely around our Party by educating and remoulding the entire working people in communist ideology and give full play to their revolutionary zeal and creative talent, so that socialism can be built faster and better. Its indestructible vitality lies in the fact that it was initiated by the popular masses themselves, that it was a Party line laid down on the basis of the will of the masses and the generalization of the experience of their struggle, and that accordingly the masses accepted it whole-heartedly. **(Loud applause.)**

Being based on this line our Party has won great

victories in socialist construction, and following this line it will achieve still greater victories. (Prolonged stormy applause.)

4. CONSOLIDATION OF THE STATE AND SOCIAL SYSTEM

Comrades!

As a result of the great social and economic changes that took place in our country the people's power has been further strengthened and our state and social system consolidated as never before.

Our people's power as a powerful weapon of the socialist revolution and socialist construction has excellently carried out its functions and demonstrated its invincible vitality. Today, our state is based on the socialist economic system which established undivided sway in town and country, and relies on the foundation of an independent national economy. The people's power has a firm economic base of its own and is in a position to make a more efficient use of all the resources of the country for the happy life of the people and the prosperity of the country.

The class structure of our society, too, has undergone a fundamental change.

The working class has firmly held the position of the leading force of our society. During the period under review, the ranks of the working class have rapidly grown, their organizational character has been strengthened, and their political consciousness as well as technical and cultural level further raised. At present, in our country factory and office workers make up 52 per cent of the total population. Our working class, having taken power in their hands, displayed an indefatigable fighting spirit and revolutionary stamina in leading all the labouring masses and even non-working people along the socialist road, and thus carried out with honour its historical mission of ultimately abolishing all types of exploiting systems. (Loud applause.) Displaying inexhaustible creative

power and talent our working class has scored miraculous results in socialist construction, leading the van of the Chullima movement now afoot on a nation-wide scale. **(Applause.)**

The peasants, embraced in the socialist collective farming, have freed themselves once and for all from the vice of century-old exploitation and poverty. Not only the social and economic positions of the peasants have changed, but their ideologies have also greatly been altered and their cultural level is rising quickly. Today our peasantry, as a reliable ally of the working class, has become a powerful force in socialist construction, and displays a high degree of patriotic enthusiasm in all spheres of political, economic and cultural life. **(Applause.)**

Our intellectuals, too, have been radically changed. Thanks to the persevering education by our Party and through the struggles for revolution and construction, old intellectuals have been remoulded into socialist intellectuals. At the same time, a large army of new intellectuals have been trained from among the working people. Today our intellectuals are faithfully serving the Party and the cause of the working class, playing a great role in socialist construction. **(Applause.)**

There is neither exploiting nor exploited class now in our country. Embraced in the socialist economic system, all the people stand in comradely relationship with each other, working together and closely co-operating for the common interests and prosperity. The worker-peasant alliance has been further consolidated on a socialist foundation and the rock-firm political and moral unity of the entire people has been realized on the basis of that alliance. **(Loud applause.)**

Thus, our people's power is placed on a firmer political ground than ever.

In order to enable the people's power to carry out its functions successfully, it is necessary to strengthen the state organs of various levels at all times and constantly improve the work of the state. During the period under review a series of important measures were taken to reorganize the work of state organs in line with the

new changed realities and to enhance their role and function in socialist upbuilding.

Socialist relations of production triumphed in all domains, and all branches of the national economy were brought under the state planning system. Such a situation confronted us with the most important task of strengthening the functions of state organs, local people's committees, in particular, with regard to their control of economy, and of enhancing their level in planning work. In the past, the people's committees mainly dealt with the private economy, and they played the role of controlling and adjusting the development of it at most. The socialist economy, however, cannot be led in such a way. The new situation required the people's committees to guide the local industry and farming in a planned way, and to organize and administrate directly the supply work for the working people, educational and cultural work, city administration, etc. With a view to making the people's committees perform successfully their economic-organizational and cultural-educational functions, we reorganized the work of local people's committees from the former system of guiding private economy to that of guiding socialist economy, and further reinforced their planning commissions.

Besides, as industry was expanded on a gigantic scale, above all, as local industry made great progress, the former system of industry management became incompatible with the realities. In order to bring the guidance of industry by the state organs closer to the places of work and to ensure a concrete and flexible guidance, it was necessary to relieve the ministries and bureaux of their burdens to a considerable extent and definitely strengthen the local industry management apparatus. With this in view, our Party saw to it that no small number of industrial enterprises formerly controlled directly by the ministries and bureaux were transferred to the provinces and that provincial economic commissions were organized to take charge of local industry and local construction. Along with this, we merged some apparatus of the ministries and bureaux, greatly

pruning their staff and sending a large number of the released managerial and technical personnel to work in the local areas. The reorganization of industry management has led to the strengthening of the centralized, unique guidance in industry management and, at the same time, to the enhancement of the role of the provinces and the further expansion of democracy. This reorganization, on the one hand, enabled ministries and bureaux to concentrate efforts on the work of control over industrial enterprises of nation-wide importance by freeing the central organs from cumbersome office work and, on the other, contributed to the more rapid development of local industry through reinforcement of its management apparatus. The establishment of provincial economic commissions has made for greater independence and initiative of the provinces making it possible to exploit more effectively the local sources of raw materials and all the potentialities latent in the local areas.

Of importance for the consolidation of state organs is the enhancement of the level of leadership of the functionaries and the improvement of their style of work.

With a view to doing away with the state of affairs that the level of leadership of the functionaries lagged behind the economic development, we have intensified the training and education of the cadres, and at the same time further strengthened the guidance of and assistance to lower organs by the higher. Along with this, we have incessantly waged an energetic struggle against bureaucratism, for the establishment of the popular method of work in the state bodies of all levels. Today, in all these organs, such a bureaucratic and armchair method of work that the functionaries simply sit down at their tables and stick to complicate statistics and issue piles of orders, has been remedied in the main; and there now prevails among the cadres the way of work of going down to lower bodies, factories and enterprises to see on the spot how matters stand, and to give effective assistance to the functionaries of lower bodies. Also our government officials and business executives are establishing a genuinely popular style of work of going into the

masses, bringing the Party line and policy home to them while working with them, discussing and solving all matters directly with the masses by giving play to their zeal and initiative.

As a result, the role and functions of the state organs at all levels have further grown in socialist construction, government organs are penetrating into the people, and the broad sections of the working people are taking a more active part in the affairs of the state. **(Applause.)**

Comrades, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is the genuine fatherland of the entire Korean people, which enjoys their whole-hearted support and love. Ours is a genuine people's state, which has not only guaranteed political freedom and rights for the people, but also secures them a happy, material and cultural life. **(Loud applause.)** Our state was founded by the people. It is led by the working class, and relies on the united, rallied strength of the entire people on the basis of worker-peasant alliance. And it is a most democratic and stable state providing the broad masses with opportunities to take part in the affairs of the state. **(Loud applause.)**

Our people regard the prosperity and development of the Republic as the source of their freedom and happiness, having an unshakable faith in its invincible might. Our working people are full of confidence that they can build a blessed land of socialism and communism on their soil, and devote all their energy and talent to the further prosperity of their country. Our people are filled with firm determination to crush decisively any invasion on the part of imperialists, to safeguard the independence and honour of their fatherland and to unify their divided country, by further strengthening the political, economic and military might of the Republic. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

The prosperity and development of our Republic is exerting a powerful revolutionizing influence on the South Korean people who are groaning under the cruel oppression and exploitation by the U.S. imperialists and their stooges. The striking contrast between the situations in North and South Korea is convincing the South

Korean people still more profoundly of the fact that they can enjoy real freedom and happiness only when they are completely freed from the domination of foreign imperialism and when they take power in their own hands. The South Korean people see their bright future in the prosperity and development of our Republic, and are boundlessly inspired with strength and courage by the growing might of our Republic. **(Applause.)** Looking upon our Republic as the formidable stronghold for the unification of the country, they are fighting ever more stubbornly against the U.S. imperialists and their lackeys. **(Loud applause.)**

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea is exercising a tremendous influence upon all the Korean citizens abroad. In the past a great number of Koreans, living in alien lands as a ruined people, were denied their rights, suffered from extreme difficulty of living and were subjected to national discrimination and all sorts of humiliation. But today, as citizens of a full-fledged independent state, they can lay a claim to their rights and moreover, return to the bosom of their motherland to enjoy a happy life. Already, tens of thousands of our fellow countrymen, having returned from Japan to the Republic, are leading a stabilized life free of inconveniences and cares and worries, and more and more of them are coming back home. **(Loud applause.)**

All these facts demonstrate that the D.P.R.K., as the glorious fatherland of the entire Korean people, has become the banner of their freedom and happiness and that its influence is growing still greater. **(Applause.)**

For nearly half a century the Korean people were bereft of their country. Today our people have a mighty fatherland of their own, and this fatherland of ours has entered upon a period of unprecedented prosperity. Our people are boundlessly proud of their fatherland—the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, ever elevating the honour of their being her citizens. **(Loud applause.)**

No force can break the might of the Korean people, who are rallied under the banner of the Republic, nor

can it block their onward march. (Prolonged stormy applause.)

II. GRAND PROSPECTS

1. BASIC TASKS OF THE SEVEN-YEAR PLAN

Comrades!

New, broad vistas have opened up before our people who have achieved brilliant successes in the building of a new society. With a feeling of immense pride as victors, with greater hope for the future, the entire working people of our country have embarked upon the path of carrying out the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy. These seven years will mark a decisive period in the socialist construction of our country.

The fundamental task of the Seven-Year Plan is to carry out overall technical reconstruction and cultural revolution and to radically improve the livelihood of the people, resting on the triumphant socialist system. We must implement socialist industrialization, equip all branches of the national economy with up-to-date technique, and decisively enhance the material and cultural standards of the entire population, and thus conquer the high peak of socialism.

In a short space of time, our people, under the leadership of our Party, have brought about historic socio-economic changes and built a socialist system free from exploitation and oppression. But this is not enough to achieve complete victory for socialism. We must lay a firm material and technical foundation of socialism by thoroughly accomplishing the industrialization of the country and technical revolution.

Technical revolution—this is a weighty revolutionary task which will relieve our people, now free from exploitation, of arduous labour, enable them to produce more material wealth with less labour, and ensure them a more

bountiful and cultured life. Accomplishment of the technical revolution will solve the most important problem for the ultimate victory of a new social system in our country which inherited the centuries-old backward productive forces.

With the fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan, our country took a big step forward in the building of a self-supporting industry and in the technical reconstruction of the national economy. But this means that we have only laid the basis of industrialization, and taken but the first step towards the technical revolution.

Hence the realization of socialist industrialization and the implementation of an all-round technical revolution in all spheres of the national economy pose as the most cardinal task of the Seven-Year Plan.

We must continue to rapidly develop industry and equip all branches of the national economy, including agriculture, with modern techniques, and convert our country into a socialist industrial country with modern industries and advanced agriculture. **(Loud applause.)**

All round technical reconstruction of the national economy calls for more scientific and technical personnel and high cultural and technical standards on the part of the working people. Technical revolution and cultural revolution are closely related to each other. Without the accomplishment of the latter the successful implementation of the former can hardly be expected.

Though great results have been achieved in the elimination of the country's cultural backwardness, but in this field, too, revolution must be pushed through to the end. We must extensively expand the ranks of scientific and technical personnel; we must see to it that the entire working people acquire knowledge and skill to get the mastery of modern machinery; we must train the rising generation to become harmoniously developed, capable communist builders.

The object of socialist construction lies, after all, in ensuring a bountiful and cultured life for the entire people. Our Party removed the social source of exploitation and poverty and developed the productive forces. Con-

sequently, our Party has solved the most basic problem in the material life of our people. Now, our task ahead is to raise their general living standards to a high level corresponding to a socialist society.

In the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan efforts should be concentrated on the improvement of the welfare of the working people, and serious attention be continuously paid to it in the next four years, too, so that 6 or 7 years later all the people can be well off in all aspects.

Socialist construction in the northern part of the country is the determining factor in ensuring the nationwide victory for the Korean revolution. The fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy will further strengthen the revolutionary base set up in the North into a more powerful, invincible force, and decisively facilitate the peaceful unification of the country.

Fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan will lead not only to the laying of a solid foundation of the bountiful material and cultural life for the North Korean people but also to the further consolidation of the basis of an independent national economy which will enable us to rehabilitate the ruined economy of South Korea and relieve its people from famine and poverty. **(Applause.)**

In order to tackle successfully the historic tasks of the Seven-Year Plan, we must continue to maintain the Party line of ensuring priority development of heavy industry with the simultaneous growth of light industry and agriculture and of accelerating all-round development of science and culture. Even on the debris of the post-war days, we carried through this line in the teeth of all difficulties, laid the foundation of the national economy, consolidated it further, and definitely improved the material and cultural standards of the people. We must keep on firmly abiding by this line, and ensure the all-round technical renovation, efflorescence of national culture and radical improvement of the livelihood of the people. **(Applause.)**

To take another big leap forward in socialist con-

struction, we must keep up the high rate of our onward movement, and rush ahead at a more rapid pace. This is necessitated by the reality of our country which is still lagging in economy and technology; this is necessitated by the situation of the country that the southern half is still occupied by the U.S. imperialists.

Our people are making redoubled efforts to speed up socialist construction in the North and are filled with revolutionary zeal to deliver as soon as possible the South Korean brothers from the hell on earth. We must consolidate the socialist system we have won and further enhance communist consciousness of the working people, so as to make the entire people take part in socialist construction with towering spirits, and continue the grandiose Chullima march. **(Loud applause.)**

The entire Party members and working people must devote all their energies to mastering new technique, arming themselves with the knowledge of advanced sciences, sweeping aside all that is obsolete and stagnant and creating new norms and records everywhere, and making uninterrupted innovation and continued advance. **(Applause.)**

We must strengthen in every possible way the might of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and all the more firmly unite the entire people of North and South Korea around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, thereby increasing the mighty political and economic potential for building a unified, sovereign, prosperous and mighty Korea. **(Loud applause.)**

2. INDUSTRY

The Seven-Year Plan envisages rapid progress and definite qualitative changes in industry.

The total industrial output will increase annually by 18 per cent on an average. Thus, compared with 1960 it will grow about 3.2 times in 1967, a 3.2-fold increase in

the production of means of production and 3.1-fold in consumer goods.

Then, industrial production will surpass the pre-war level more than 20-fold, and much more manufactured goods will be turned out in one year than were produced in the whole of the Five-Year Plan period. (**Loud applause.**) This means that our industry will continue to advance at the Chullima speed and our country will be industrialized in a short space of time.

The cardinal task confronting industry in the Seven-Year Plan period is to establish in our country the system of a self-supporting industry which is comprehensively developed, fully equipped with the latest technique and has a stable raw material base of its own, by improving more perfectly the structure of industrial production and reinforcing its technical foundation.

Such industry alone will make it possible to develop and utilize effectively the rich and varied natural resources of the country, and to ensure the overall technical reconstruction of the national economy and radical improvement in the people's living standards.

The leading role will be played by heavy industry in realizing industrialization and promoting the people's welfare.

Our Party has done all in its power to develop heavy industry, with the result that the machine-building industry and all the other key branches of heavy industry have been built. But our heavy industry, which has been rapidly expanded in a short period of time, lacks a number of auxiliary branches and is imperfect and inadequate in many respects.

Our heavy industry has the skeleton but has not yet grown fleshy enough, so to speak.

Hence, an important task before us is, first of all, to make up the deficiency of heavy industry, give flesh to its skeleton and further expand the base of heavy industry. To this end, we must consolidate and expand the existing heavy industry factories and re-equip them with modern techniques, while building large-scale, new industrial establishments to supply all branches of the

national economy with machinery, equipment, raw materials and all other materials they need.

In the Seven-Year Plan period we must increase greatly the country's economic strength by rapidly developing the machine-building, chemical, fuel-power, iron and steel industries, equipping more perfectly and remodelling heavy industry as a whole, and see to it that our heavy industry render more effective service to the development of light industry and agriculture.

In order to ensure the rapid development of the national economy, it is necessary, first of all, to expand and consolidate fuel-power bases. Especially, the power industry should be developed ahead of other branches with a view to accelerating the electrification of the country which is of great significance for technical progress.

Our Party line of developing the power industry is to harness extensively our rich hydro-power resources and continue to build huge-scale hydro-power stations, and, in step with this, to promote the construction of thermo-power stations.

A thermo-power station can be built not only in less time and at lower costs than a hydro-power station, but also enables us to ensure a regular supply of electricity even in the dry season and use power for many purposes. Only by combining the building of hydro- and thermo-power stations in a rational way can we considerably increase the generating capacity in a short space of time, eliminate the onesidedness of our power industry which leans heavily upon hydraulic power, and thus consolidate the power base qualitatively.

During the Seven-Year Plan period, we should increase the power generating capacity by over 2,000,000 kw by building many new thermo-power stations as well as large hydro-power stations, thus the total generating capacity reaching 3,300,000-3,500,000 kw.

A pressing problem in expanding the power base is to produce generating equipment on our own. This is, of course, a difficult job. But we should strive to

start producing at home comprehensive sets of equipment for hydro- and thermo-power stations including large-sized generators.

As for the fuel industry, in order to rapidly increase coal output, investment should be concentrated on coal mines which have large deposits and favourable conditions for mining. Capital construction should be stepped up at each coal mine so as to complete basically the building of main permanent pits. All mines should raise in every possible way the level of mechanization and carry on vigorously a technical innovation movement beginning with an extensive application of the method of hydraulic extraction. Thus annual coal output should be increased to 23,000,000-25,000,000 tons toward the end of the Seven-Year Plan.

The metallurgical industry, particularly ferrous metallurgy, is of tremendous importance in speeding up technical reconstruction of the national economy and reinforcing the foundation of the independent economy of the country. Unless we produce a large quantity of iron and steel, it will be impossible to manufacture the enormous volume of machinery and equipment and carry out the big-scale construction work.

We should equip fully and expand the existing iron and steel works and make better use of various metallurgical facilities. Large-scale construction should be undertaken with a view to developing the Kim Chaik Iron Works into a steel producing centre with an annual capacity of 3,000,000 tons within the next ten years. Within the seven years, through the first stage project the works must come to have an output capacity of 1,800,000 tons. And a new steel works should be built to process the dust iron ore abundant in the west coast areas.

Thus, towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan annual output of pig and granulated iron should reach between 2,200,000 and 2,500,000 tons; steel between 2,200,000 and 2,500,000 tons and rolled steel 1,600,000-1,800,000 tons. At the same time efforts should be directed to further expanding the variety of structural

steel and, particularly, developing the production of alloy steel.

In the field of non-ferrous metallurgy the production capacity of the existing smelteries will be expanded and non-ferrous metal rolling mills will be newly built to meet the domestic demands for different non-ferrous rolled goods.

Great attention should be paid to the production of light metal. We should, first of all, process nepheline in a comprehensive way so as to produce by ourselves aluminium for industrial use.

With a view to meeting the growing demands of the metal industry for various ores, the existing mines should be further expanded, their technical equipment improved, and more new mines developed during the Seven-Year Plan.

At the same time, we should expedite the geological prospecting work in every way. While turning out more equipment and materials for prospecting work and setting up a sufficient number of laboratories and assay institutes, we should lay more emphasis on the training of specialists in this field.

One of the most important tasks under the Seven-Year Plan is the large-scale development of the chemical industry.

The development of the chemical industry not only accelerates technical progress in the national economy, but plays an important role in ensuring many-sided, more effective use of domestic natural resources. It enables us to make up what our country lacks with substitutes and supply varied synthetic materials whose properties are far superior to natural materials for production and construction. It is necessary to solve the problem of raw materials by chemical synthesis, particularly because our country is limited in the acreage of the arable land and agriculture cannot afford to supply light industry with a sufficiency of raw materials.

That is why our Party attaches great importance to the promotion of the chemical industry, among others,

the organic synthetic industry, and general application of chemistry in the national economy.

We must, first of all, considerably expand the production of artificial fibres, while building a new large-scale vinalon factory and a vichlon factory, thereby completely solving the question of raw fibre materials in our country. The production of synthetic resins including polyvinyl chloride should be sharply increased, and a chemical industry base newly laid for mass production of synthetic rubber.

In order to supply the countryside with a variety of chemical fertilizers in greater quantities, and increase the production of various agricultural chemicals such as pest and weed killers and of urea, a protein feed, chemical industry bases in the respective fields should be further reinforced.

Towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan period, the annual output of artificial and synthetic fibres should reach between 80,000 and 100,000 tons, synthetic resins between 60,000 and 70,000 tons and synthetic rubber between 15,000 and 20,000 tons. The output of chemical fertilizers should rise to between 1,500,000 and 1,700,000 tons. Along with this, an oil refinery with an output capacity of 1,000,000 tons should be built in the Aoji area as the first stage project to process crude oil.

If all this is done, we will meet in the main the domestic demands for chemicals needed in industry and agriculture, and will make a big stride in the general application of chemistry in the national economy.
(Applause.)

The acid and alkali industries, the basis of the chemical industry, should be developed and the pharmaceutical industry be expanded to meet the country's requirements for medicines and veterinary drugs with home products.

The whole Seven-Year Plan period will be a period of all-round technical revolution in all branches of the national economy. Without speedily developing the machine-building industry and turning out a sufficiency of modern machines and equipment, we cannot take

a step forward. All the problems of technical renovation such as introducing mechanization and automation of production process, and implementing electrification and application of chemistry, depend after all upon the development of the machine-building industry.

Demands must be satisfied for mining machines, metallurgical and chemical equipment, electrical machines and other heavy industrial equipment, various types of light industry equipment, building machines and transport facilities. Particularly, large quantities of tractors, farm machines, boats and other fishing equipment should be produced for the mechanization of the backward agriculture and fishery. This calls for the expansion of the existing machine-building plants, improvement of their technical equipment and creation of new bases of the machine-building industry.

The capacity of designing machine should be expanded considerably in order to devise and manufacture more machines and equipment of various new types including heavy machines and precision instruments. Especially, the production of different kinds of gauges, electron tubes and static electrical machines should be rapidly stepped up for technical progress and automation in the national economy.

Profound attention should be paid to the technical renovation in the field of machine-building industry—active application of advanced casting methods in the production of materials, extensive introduction of pressing along with cutting and use of continuous flow or serial methods in processing and assembling machines.

It is also necessary to introduce extensively specialization and cooperation in production by relying on the already created foundations of the machine-building industry. We must see to it that waste of labour and iron should be eliminated and the quality of machines raised sharply by specializing in the production of castings, forgings and parts.

The building-materials industry must be developed systematically to ensure successfully a huge volume of construction work as envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan.

Cement factories should be extended or newly built in order to bring cement output up to 4,000,000-4,500,000 tons in 1967. Besides, steps should be taken for working stones and weathered granite, and extensive use be made of local materials in construction.

For the purpose of economizing iron and timber to the maximum, we must construct new building-materials processing factories which make use of wood-shavings and wood-fibre boards and synthetic resins; factories producing sanitary ware, filter paper and various kinds of fittings should be newly built or expanded.

In order to raise the level of industrialization in construction we should continuously expand the production of prefabricated concrete structures and details and go over to producing large-size and light prefabricated parts.

It is one of the important tasks set before industry satisfactorily to meet the increasing demands of the working people for consumer goods. Our light industry as a whole is still in an unsatisfactory state. During the Seven-Year Plan period, we should bring about an epochal development of light industry on the basis of the priority growth of heavy industry.

In the production of consumer goods, our Party will continue to follow the line of developing local industry on a medium or small scale by exploiting local resources, in parallel with the central industry which is rather complex technically and is to develop in a big way. Many big light industry factories must be newly built and the existing enterprises rebuilt or expanded. Special measures should be taken to replace, step by step, the indigenous technique of local industry by modern technology.

The most important problem in light industry is to extend the assortments of products and decisively improve the quality. We should do our best to use all resources and possibilities to produce diverse consumer goods of better quality for the working people, and should catch up with the advanced countries in the

quality of light industry goods at an early date. **(Applause.)**

As for the textile industry, considering the fact that cotton cultivation is extremely limited in our country, efforts should be concentrated on producing vinalon, staple fibre, rayon and other chemical fibre fabrics and linen, and the output of silk and woollen fabrics should be increased rapidly. With this in view, we must raise the annual production capacity of textiles to 300 million metres in the first half of the Seven-Year Plan and to 400-500 million metres in 1967. **(Loud applause.)** Then the entire population will be supplied with enough cloth of various kinds, and the question of clothing will be satisfactorily solved. **(Applause.)**

In order to produce, besides paper for daily use, a sufficient amount of kraft and cardboard, the paper industry should be developed extensively. We should build big paper mills in the areas where pulp wood is concentrated, and build on a wider scale medium and small paper mills which will make use of the diverse raw materials latent in the localities.

We must develop rubber industry to satisfy the demands of the national economy and the people for rubber goods, and expand rapidly the production of daily necessities made from synthetic resin. As regards footwear, the production of leather and artificial leather shoes should be increased, replacing gradually rubber shoes. All sorts of household goods, including electric gadgets, and stationeries should be turned out in large quantities and an ample supply of various furniture necessary for the life of the working people be ensured.

We should continue to develop rapidly the food industry in order to meet the demands of the working people for foodstuffs and lessen women's burden of house-keeping. Maize-processing factories should be expanded on a big scale and soy, edible oil, bean-curd, meat and fish processing plants should be newly built or expanded so as to increase markedly their production capacity.

As our country is surrounded by the sea on three sides, the exploitation of marine resources is of great im-

portance in improving the people's living. Great efforts and an increasing amount of funds will be directed, as hitherto, to increase fish catch markedly and raise marine products to 1,000,000-1,200,000 tons in the last year of the Seven-Year Plan.

It is necessary to create conditions for conducting pelagic fishing as well as inshore fishing by mechanizing all existing boats and building many big ships. Fishing boats should be fully equipped with communication devices, shoal detectors and up-to-date fishing tackle to conduct fishing in a scientific way.

Fishing ports should be repaired and put in good condition. New fishing ports should be built and fishing grounds continuously expanded. Fish processing facilities should be improved and technical innovation effected in fish processing.

In order to develop fish-breeding in fresh water and fish culture in the shallow sea, fish-farming enterprises should be set up throughout the country, and necessary materials should be sufficiently supplied to them.

Fishery co-ops should be strengthened organizationally and economically. To ensure a sufficient supply of necessary materials factories producing fishing materials should be expanded and the supply system be improved.

To strengthen the work of supplying marine products to the population cold storages should be built in cities; the number of refrigerator cars be increased; and cargo ships be installed with refrigerators.

During the Seven-Year Plan period heavy and light industries will continuously develop at a high rate. This will make it possible to produce and supply various kinds of materials, machines, equipment and consumer goods necessary for the all-round technical reconstruction of the national economy as well as for an epochal improvement in the people's living, convert our industry into a modern industry which is developed in a many-sided way, and further reinforce the foundation of our independent economy. **(Loud applause.)**

3. AGRICULTURE

The central task set before agriculture in the Seven-Year Plan period is to realize mechanization of agriculture and ensure a greater upsurge in agricultural production by accelerating technical reconstruction.

At present it is of utmost importance in the technical revolution in our country to replace the backward agro-technique by the up-to-date one. Under the conditions that socialist co-operativization has been completed, mechanization of agriculture is an indispensable task for the further development of agricultural productive forces and the consolidation of co-operative economy. Only when agriculture is equipped with modern machinery will it keep pace with the rapidly developing industry. Only then is it possible to make the work of the peasants easier and their life bountiful.

We should therefore exert all our efforts to speed up the mechanization of farming. Farm machine stations should be expanded so that every county may have its own station, and the number of tractors, lorries and other various farm machines be increased considerably. The number of tractors (in terms of 15 h.p. units) should be increased from 13,000 at present to more than 80,000 in 1967.

What is important in agricultural mechanization is to distribute rationally big, medium and small tractors and lorries of different sizes according to geographical features and use them in coordination with other farm machines. Only in this way can we carry out an overall mechanization throughout the countryside—from plain areas up to mountainous ones—and mechanize all the important farm work like plowing, sowing, inter-row weeding, harvesting and thrashing as well as livestock breeding and transportation.

At the same time successes attained in irrigation should be further expanded. Rice cultivation gives the most stable and highest yield under the climatic condition of our country. The acreage of paddy fields should

be expanded to 700,000 jungbo and the irrigated non-paddy fields be extended during the Seven-Year Plan. In the areas along the east coast we should continue to undertake the work of afforestation and river conservancy such as river improvement, reservoir and river-dike projects to prevent flood.

Our Party will continue to follow the policy of giving a preference to grain production and simultaneously developing cultivation of industrial crops, animal husbandry, pomiculture and sericulture.

The solution of grain problem is one of the most cardinal tasks in socialist construction. Without a decisive increase of grain production it is impossible to supply sufficient food to the people and develop further the other branches of agriculture. Consequently, main efforts should be concentrated on grain production and, on this basis, agriculture should be developed in a diversified way.

In our country which is limited in arable land it is necessary to obtain more land through the remaking of nature and to protect, ameliorate and utilize more effectively the existing farm land. The systematic expansion of land under cultivation constitutes an important guarantee for a sharp increase in grain production and general upsurge of agricultural production. Under a far-reaching programme for acquiring one million jungbo of land within the coming ten years, we must vigorously carry out the magnificent nature-remaking to reclaim the tideland along the west coast, hills throughout the country and plateaus such as Bochun and Baikam. Thus, we must see to it that in the Seven-Year Plan period 500,000 jungbo more land is brought under the plough and the acreage of arable land reaches 2,500,000 jungbo altogether.

Along with this, the total sown areas should be remarkably expanded by introducing extensively the two-crop system and raising the land utility rate.

In our country the key to increasing grain yield lies in enhancing the per unit yield by employing the advanced intensive farming method.

To raise the crop yield all necessary measures should be taken—extensive amelioration of soil, deep ploughing,

sowing of high-quality seed, sufficient watering and liberal manuring, weeding and preventing damage by harmful insects.

Serious attention should be paid, in particular, to the application of chemicals in agriculture. Enhancing the land fertility, stimulating the crop growing, weeding and killing insects—all this should be done by chemical method. Only when the application of chemicals, coupled with mechanization, is carried into effect can we ease the arduous, difficult labour, do farming with less outlay of labour and in an intensive way, and thus ensure a decisive increase in the harvest yield.

By carrying out all such economic and technical measures we must increase the total output of grain to a 6,000,000-7,000,000 ton mark towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan period. **(Loud applause.)**

With such an increase of output of grain at such a rate we can not only solve finally the food problem in our country, but also build a firm foundation for speedily developing all branches of agriculture. **(Applause.)**

To increase grain production and, at the same time, provide industry with raw materials, we must cultivate, on the right soil and in an intensive way, cotton, flax and other fiber crops, various oil-bearing crops, tobacco, sugar beet, ginseng and hops, and increase their yield, and increase the production of vegetables for the urban inhabitants.

It is one of the cardinal tasks to be fulfilled in farming during the Seven-Year Plan period to make an epochal advance in stock-breeding. We have made strenuous efforts to lay the foundation of animal husbandry. We must consolidate further this foundation to do away with the backwardness of livestock breeding, a hangover from the past, and to further increase meat and other animal products.

To increase sharply the meat and milk production during the Seven-Year Plan period, the number of pigs must reach over 3 million, and cattle one million. Grass-eating animals such as goats and rabbits must be raised

on a large scale, while work must be carried on vigorously to turn cows which are released from farm work as a result of the mechanization of agriculture into milch cows. Sheep breeding should be widely introduced in plain as well as mountainous areas in order to increase the output of wool sharply, and continued development should be made in poultry breeding.

Our consistent policy in relation to livestock farming is to lay main emphasis on state livestock breeding and co-operatives' joint animal husbandry, and parallel with this, develop stock-breeding as a side-line of co-op members. Each co-operative, while steadily developing the common stock-breeding, should supply young pedigreed animals to its members, and all peasant households should take part in a wide-scale movement for breeding pigs, rabbits, chickens and ducks.

It is of prime importance in animal husbandry to create stable fodder bases. In order to solve this question, we should extensively grow fodder by introducing the two-crop cultivation on dry and paddy fields and actively push ahead with the work of laying out fodder fields and pastures wherever possible—at the foot of mountains, in valleys, on hillsides, and so on.

We should ameliorate breeding animals, steadily improve the work of tending animals, decisively prevent the death of animals from disease by strengthening the work of preventing epidemics and raise their productivity considerably.

It is of great significance in the development of the national economy to make good and comprehensive use of mountains covering nearly 80 per cent of the territory of our country. Mountains can be utilized for developing lumber production and livestock farming on the one hand, and on the other they are very important for advancing pomiculture and sericulture and for satisfying the demands of industry for various raw materials by planting forests of economic value.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages the extensive development of pomiculture. The acreage under fruit must be in-

creased to over 300,000-350,000 jungbo by creating 200,000 jungbo more of orchards through reclamation of hillsides and, at the same time, the acreage under fruit-bearing trees must be rapidly expanded by strengthening the work of nursing young trees. In this way, in 1967, 500,000 tons of fruits should be turned out so that the population may be supplied with various fruits in all seasons.

Sericulture must be further promoted to produce more silk fabrics of high quality. The acreage under mulberry trees must be increased to 100,000 jungbo by creating 40,000 jungbo more mulberry groves on hillsides, and per-jungbo yield of mulberry leaves and cocoons be raised by improving fertilizing and growing of mulberry trees. Groves for breeding tussore worms and areas under castor bean must be expanded, and the advanced method of breeding be applied broadly.

The work of turning forests of little value into forests providing raw materials for fibre and oil must be carried on in a prospective and planned way. We should plant such fast growing trees as poplars and whiteash trees in fields and on hills so as to ensure raw materials for pulp in a short space of time, and plant paulownias, walnut, wild walnut, chestnut, pine-nut trees to be used as raw materials for light industry in the future. In order to create the forests of economic value, priority must be given to growing saplings and a vigorous movement for afforestation must be launched throughout the country.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages that there will be full-scale development of agricultural production and, at the same time, rural construction will continue to be carried on on a large scale.

Field plots must be adjusted, and roads and bridges be built. A larger number of dwelling houses, schools, hospitals and cultural and public service establishments should be erected. In order to ensure the vast construction, the state should supply necessary machines, equipment and materials and render technical assistance. It is also necessary to mobilize actively the financial resources of agricultural co-operatives and local materials to the rural construction.

The rapid development of agriculture and the successful fulfilment of the rural construction will wipe out once and for all the traces of poverty and backwardness, the legacy of the past, in the countryside, change the villages into modern, cultural communities with quite a new appearance, and radically promote the well-being of the peasants. (**Loud applause.**)

4. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

The rapid growth of the national economy requires a steep increase in freight carriage during the Seven-Year Plan period. It is impossible to satisfy the growing demands for transport without the rapid development of the railway, water and automobile transport.

It is important, first of all, to strengthen the material and technical basis of railway transport and expand its passing capacity to the utmost.

The building of the Pyongsan-Bokkye railway should be brought to completion, the construction of the Chungjin-Rajin line be completed and the narrow-gauge railway still to be found in South Hwanghai Province be replaced by a broad-gauge railway.

Electrification of railway is of decisive advantage in improving economic efficiency and cultural service of transport. The realization of electrification will cut the fuel consumption to one fifth, greatly save manpower in transport and increase the passing capacity nearly 2 times. The Pyongyang-Chungjin, Pyongyang-Shinuijoo, Pyongyang-Kaesong, and Hichun-Koin lines should be switched over to electric traction during the Seven-Year Plan so that the electrification of the major trunk lines may in the main be consummated. (**Loud applause.**)

Furthermore, the production capacity of railway plants must be enhanced to provide the railway with sufficient electric locomotives, freight cars, passenger coaches and all other machines and materials required by the railway.

The railway freight turnover should run up to 75

million tons in 1967 by strengthening the technical equipment of the railway and at the same time improving the utility of the rolling stock.

In order to mitigate the congestion of railway transport and to ensure a more smooth freight carriage in the national economy, water transport should be developed extensively. Vessels should be built for marine and river transport so as to raise water transport capacity to a considerable extent. Particularly, in keeping with the expansion of foreign trade, measures should be taken for ocean-going transport. Besides, major ports on the east and west coasts should be put in good condition.

To augment automobile transport capacity, the work of repairing and building roads and bridges should be pushed forward vigorously. Pavement of road should be done on a big scale for the sections busy with automobile traffic and the utility rate of automobiles and trailers be raised markedly.

In the field of communications, the telephone service between county and ri should be in a complete order, and automatic exchange capacity in towns should be augmented. The through-wire broadcasting network will be further expanded so that broadcasting facilities may be installed in every village. Along with this, the broadcasting capacity should be expanded in a great measure to facilitate broadcasting work and television broadcasting be started.

5. DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENCE AND CULTURE

All-round technical reconstruction of the national economy demands an epochal progress in all branches of science. In developing the productive forces science is playing an increasingly important role. Only by conquering the fortress of science can we obtain high labour productivity and ensure a complete victory for socialism.

We must solve in good time the urgent scientific and technological problems arising in the course of socialist construction. We must assimilate constantly scientific achievements attained by progressive mankind and raise

our science as a whole up to the world level in the near future. (Applause.)

In the present days the fundamental task confronting our science is to make positive contribution to technical revolution.

We are faced with a number of difficult, complex tasks of technical renovation: to carry out mechanization in all branches of the national economy including agriculture; to introduce comprehensive mechanization and automation in some sections; to push ahead with electrification of the country and so on. For the successful fulfilment of these tasks, we should carry on the systematic work of inventing various sorts of machines and equipment suitable for the practical conditions in our country, of designing highly-efficient automatic machines and apparatuses for automation, and of conducting research into the rational methods of automation.

The main strength of science should be geared to the investigation into the country's natural resources and study of their effective utilization, and to the establishment of a self-supporting industry system on the basis of domestic natural resources.

It is very important to develop, above all, the ferrous metallurgical industry on the basis of domestic fuel. Instead of lamenting for the lack of coking coal, we must study the methods of smelting iron with anthracite abundant in our country. For this purpose, we must consume quickly oxygen converter process, continuous steel pouring process of granulated iron converter, etc.

The necessity is keenly felt of speeding up the general application of chemistry in the national economy by making use of domestic resources and of saving electric power to the maximum in chemical processes. To this end, the achievements made in the research on gasification of anthracite should be multiplied and be widely introduced into the chemical industry including synthetic ammonia production, the metallurgical industry and other branches of the national economy. We must also accomplish the task of producing carbide by oxygen heat treatment and high-temperature carbonization of lignite. We should con-

tinuously promote research work for the industrialization of synthetic rubber production as well as for the development of synthetic fibre and synthetic resin industries whose raw materials are anthracite and limestone buried inexhaustibly in our country.

We must open new fields of science, introduce extensively the latest achievements of science and technology into the national economy and develop actively the important domains of basic sciences.

Research work for introducing atomic energy into production should be carried out under a far-reaching programme and radioactive isotope and radioactive rays be widely applied in various fields including industry and agriculture. We should study more profoundly supersonic waves and high frequency, introduce them more effectively into production and construction, and establish the process of producing the matter of semi-conductor with domestic raw materials and extend the range of its application. Due attention should be devoted to developing electronic engineering which is of great importance in the national economy. By decisively strengthening the work in the domains of basic sciences such as mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, etc., our scientists should contribute to solving technical problems raised in various fields of the national economy.

A number of urgent tasks of ensuring high yields of farm produce and developing animal husbandry should be carried out. In order to ensure better health and longevity for the working people, research work should be reinforced in the sphere of medicine. To this end, the traditional Korean medicine, together with modern medical science, should be developed and the folk remedies bequeathed to us by our ancestors be systematized theoretically.

Our Party and people have already accumulated a wealth of experience in the revolutionary transformation of society and the construction of economy and culture. Our social science should generalize such experience theoretically, explain and propagate the Party line and

policy thoroughly on the basis of Marxism-Leninism, and should make an overall study of the revolutionary tradition of the Party and the heritages of our national culture. Simultaneously, new socio-economic problems raised in socialist construction should be solved in good time for the advancement of our national economy. Especially, social scientists should make a deep study of the present situation of the South Korean economy and culture, and jointly elaborate measures for rehabilitating and developing them in the future.

What is important for cultural revolution is to raise the general and technical knowledge of the working people. Otherwise, we cannot attain technical revolution, nor can we build a complete socialist society.

On the field of education is devolved the task of firmly arming the toiling masses with precise knowledge and correct viewpoint on nature and society, and of raising their cultural and technical standards. The public educational establishments should educate and train the youth and children to be acquainted with the latest achievements of science and culture and to acquire a communist world outlook, by bringing school still closer to actual life and combining education closely with productive labour. The ranks of cultured and awakened working people of our society should be steadily replenished by bringing up the young generation into people of a new type who are loyal to the Party and the revolution and have achieved all-round development. **(Applause.)**

On the basis of the successes made in the enforcement of the compulsory middle school education, 9-year compulsory technical education should be fully introduced during the Seven-Year Plan period. Going over to the universal compulsory technical education means the further development of the socialist educational system, marking an epoch-making change in the work of bringing up the younger generation into able communist builders. **(Loud applause.)**

Today, with technical revolution surging high in all branches of the national economy, the demand for technical personnel is keenly felt as never before. No further

progress will be made, unless we keep the training of technical personnel in pace with the high tempo of the development of the productive forces and technical revolution in our country.

Taking into consideration the current and prospective demands of the national economy for technical personnel, during the Seven-Year Plan period we must train 460,000 technicians and secondary specialists, and about 180,000 engineers and specialists by strengthening higher education. Stress should be laid particularly on the training of specialists for such domains needing them badly as machine-building, electricity, chemistry, geology, transport, light industry, fishery, farming, animal husbandry and public health.

It is the consistent policy of our Party to develop a system of higher education of various forms, under which one can study without leaving his job, in parallel with the academic higher educational system. Particularly we should greatly expand factory colleges whose advantages have been proved in practice, and train a large number of working-class technical cadres well versed in theory and practice.

By strengthening the work of adult education and operating on a normal basis the system of learning technique and skill in production enterprises, the cultural and technical level of the working people should be elevated decisively and the Party's call that every one must acquire more than one technique be implemented in actual life.

Literature and arts play an important role in educating the popular masses in the spirit of communism. Writers and art workers are entrusted with the important mission of portraying the real heroes in our revolution and in the building of a new life, thereby inculcating the ideas of the Party and working class into the minds of people.

Most important of all is to describe vividly our reality in which miracles are performed everywhere and everyone is remoulded into a man of a new, communist

type and the grand Chullima march is going on, and to typify the Chullima riders, heroes of our times. Today our life is seething with the indomitable will and optimistic passion of the working people for building faster a new society, and full of countless stories about praiseworthy deeds in which boundless love for man and morality of collectivism are embodied. **(Loud applause.)** Writers and artists should penetrate deep into the worthy life and put out fine literary works so as to make active contributions to remoulding the idea of people and inspiring the masses to the cause of the revolution.

Further, they must continue to educate on a higher level the people of our generation in the lofty revolutionary spirit, through the representation of the communist fighters who waged long an arduous struggle for the liberation of the fatherland and the victory of revolution.

The characteristic features of excellent literary and artistic works lie in the high ideological content and artistic value which conform with the demand of the times and aspiration of the people. Such valuable works can be produced only on the basis of socialist realism, the solely correct method of creation in our times.

There is no room to step in for the bourgeois literature and arts which run counter to the revolution and hinder the onward movement of our people. A vast stage is opened for the revolutionary literature and arts which serve workers and peasants. Writers and artists should wage a decisive struggle against all venoms spread by the reactionary bourgeois literature and arts. They should devote all their talents and creative zeal to enhancing the militancy of our Red literature and arts and enriching them. **(Applause.)**

Literature and arts can touch people's hearts and enjoy their love only when the socialist content is correctly bound up with the noble, diverse forms peculiar to our nation. We should take over and develop the heritages of our brilliant national arts so all that is beautiful and progressive inherited from our ancestors may come into full bloom in our era. **(Applause.)**

We should unfold vigorously mass cultural work and

find out talents among the people and give full play to them, so that the toiling people themselves may take part in literary and artistic activities at any place and enjoy arts to their hearts' contents.

We will turn our country into an advanced socialist country with modern science and developed culture by thoroughly carrying out all these tasks arising in the course of the cultural revolution. **(Loud applause.)**

6. IMPROVEMENT OF PEOPLE'S LIVING STANDARD

Under the socialist system, solicitude for man constitutes the supreme principle. Under this system technique is advancing and production is growing steadily, and all the more the material and cultural well-being of the entire working people is promoted. This iron rule of socialism finds vivid expression in the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy.

An important task set before our Party is to improve the standard of the people's living to a marked extent in the shortest possible time on the basis of all-round technical renovation and great upsurge in production.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages a 2.7 times increase in the national income. In 1967 it will surpass the pre-war level 9 times.

We will adjust accumulation and consumption by way of correctly combining the future development of the national economy with the satisfaction of the current requirements of the people, the interests of the whole society with the personal interests of the working people. We should continue to allot a big share of the national income to popular consumption, while ensuring the steady growth of accumulation.

Real incomes of factory and office workers are expected to rise 1.7-fold during the Seven-Year Plan period. During the same period the number of factory and office workers will grow 1.5-fold. The number of factory and office workers' family members who take jobs will in-

crease, and real income per family will grow more than 2 times in seven years. Real incomes of peasants, too, will increase more than two-fold during the same period, their living standard as a whole reaching the level of well-to-do middle peasants. **(Loud applause.)**

We should regulate more rationally the wage scale of the workers in diverse branches and evenly increase the incomes of peasants in different areas. At the same time we should, as hitherto, correctly carry through the principle of promoting harmoniously the living of factory and office workers and peasants as a whole.

Our Party envisages the abolition of taxes levied on the population in the shortest possible time. **(Loud applause.)**

Today, in our country the overwhelming proportion of the state budgetary revenue is obtained from the accumulations in socialist state enterprises; the tax revenue from the population makes up a negligible portion. We are in a position to put the complete abolition of taxes on the order of the day, now that necessary funds for economic and cultural upbuilding can be derived from state accumulations.

By abolishing the income tax levied on the factory and office workers and the agricultural tax-in-kind on the peasants, we will do away once and for all with the tax system, the legacy of the old society, and completely free the working people from the burden of all taxes, accordingly, their real incomes will increase. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)** This can be translated into reality only by the Party of communists who regard the promotion of the people's well-being as the law of their activity. This is possible only under the socialist system where the working people have become the masters of the state. **(Loud applause.)**

In keeping with the rise in the income of the working people, commodity supply should be strengthened and public catering further developed.

The turnover of retail commodity in town and country is expected to grow 3.2 times during the Seven-Year Plan period.

Marked change is also expected in the composition of commodity circulation. Now that the question of food, clothing and housing has been basically solved, the working people demand foodstuffs and clothes of higher quality and more articles of various kinds for cultural use. The task of supplying sufficient edible oil and fish should be implemented in the shortest possible time, and the supply of vegetables, meat, milk and eggs be markedly increased. The sales of overcoat and suit materials and various other fabrics, underwear and shoes as well as sewing machines, electric household appliances, radios, refrigerators, bicycles, furniture and a wide range of daily necessities should also be increased sharply.

We should decisively raise the level of commercial culture and improve service by expanding the trading network, modernizing its facilities, doing proper packing and delivery, setting up night shops or travelling shops and so forth.

The number of restaurants should be increased and public catering be improved in quality. Food stores should prepare a good variety of subsidiary food to offer conveniences to the working people in their everyday life.

At the same time, public service establishments such as laundries, bath-houses, barber shops and hotels should be expanded and culturally furnished, rendering better service to the working people.

Housing construction should be undertaken on a big scale to solve more satisfactorily the housing question for the working people.

It is planned that flats for 600,000 households will be newly built in towns and workers' settlements during the Seven-Year Plan period. Standard designing should be developed so as to build more attractive, modern houses with conveniences. In big cities, a central heating system should be gradually introduced and gas and hot water supplied to the dwelling houses.

The Seven-Year Plan also envisages the construction of 600,000 modern dwelling houses in the rural areas. For the successful carrying out of the vast construction, the state should organize a rural construction team in

each county, which will build under a far-reaching programme cozy dwellings that suit peasants' convenience. In the next few years an overwhelming majority of the rural inhabitants will move from old thatch-roofed houses into new, modern flats. **(Loud applause.)**

Additional benefits to the working people from the state budgetary expenditure will grow on a huge scale. The increase of expenditure under social insurance makes it possible to pay more subsidies and pensions to the working people, and increase the number of working people who take rest free of charge at the state-owned holiday homes, convalescence homes and camps.

The increasing state expenditures for the development of education, culture and public health will make for further betterment of the people's cultural life. In the last year of the Seven-Year Plan, the total students of schools of all levels will reach over 3,100,000, of which the students of higher educational establishments will exceed 220,000. It can be easily imagined what enormous expenses the state will bear to give free education to so many students and even grant stipends to the students of special schools and colleges. Such state expenditure, together with expenditure for other social and cultural needs, is designed solely for the well-being of our factory and office workers and peasants.

Nothing is more precious than man under our system. We must develop further the public health work, in order to protect man's life and promote the working people's health. City and county public hospitals as well as the clinic in each ri should be expanded and reinforced with more doctors, so that the section doctor system, an advanced medical service system, should be put into force in the near future. At the same time we should newly set up maternity homes, children's hospitals, T.B. and other special hospitals in various places and build more sanatoria in the vicinity of the major hot springs and spas. In the sphere of public health the line of prophylactic medical treatment should be firmly maintained, and sanitation and anti-epidemic work be carried out regularly and vigorously in town and the countryside.

We should build more nurseries and kindergartens and radically improve their work, in order to take care of children, our future hope, and render conveniences to mothers.

In this way, we must see to it that all the working men and women work with ease and lead a rich and civilized life. **(Loud applause.)**

Comrades!

The Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy is the first longest-term perspective plan in the history of our country. It is a grandiose blueprint of economic and cultural construction for the prosperity and progress of the fatherland and for the happiness of the people. This vast plan which envisages a high rate of economic development reflects the requirements of the situation in our country and accords fully with the aspiration of our people.

When the Seven-Year Plan is fulfilled, the might of our country will grow strong as never before, and our society will take on a newer appearance. **(Applause.)**

Towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan our country will have a developed socialist industry which is capable of providing the national economy with ever new, mighty techniques and meeting the requirements of the entire people to the full. And we will remake the nature on a still more grand scale, equip agriculture with modern machinery and techniques and gather a big harvest every year. **(Loud applause.)** Our town and countryside will be more beautifully constructed, and the life of our people will become bountiful, cultural and more pleasant. **(Loud applause.)**

The fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan will exert a deep-going influence upon the general situation in our country. Our revolutionary base in the northern half of the Republic will be fortified as an impregnable fortress, and the foundation of the national economy for the unification and prosperity of the country will be further strengthened. This will greatly inspire the South Korean people to the struggle for freedom and a new life. **(Loud applause.)**

For the realization of the grand programme of socialist construction presented by the Party, it is necessary to bring about constantly technical innovations in all fields of the national economy, and mobilize all our inner resources to the full and to practise a regime of strict economy.

We should raise decisively labour productivity in all domains by promoting technical progress, enhancing the level of technique and skill of the labouring people and constantly improving the organization of labour, while cultivating communist approach toward work among the people.

At the same time, we must strive to cut systematically the cost of production and construction by utilizing the means of labour more effectively, by economizing in every way electricity, coal, iron, timber and other materials and by reducing non-productive outlays.

All the working people should always lead an intense and modest life, combat all extravagance and degradation, and tap actively all potentialities for the building of socialism.

For hastening the complete victory of socialism the entire Party members and working people should study hard science and technique, work in a surging spirit, sparing seconds and minutes, and strive to produce more and better goods and do construction work more speedily. **(Applause.)**

There is no eminence which cannot be conquered, only if we continue to advance the great Chullima movement of our era and carry through the general line of the Party. **(Loud applause.)**

The triumphant socialist system, displaying greater advantages from day to day, gives a strong impetus to the development of the country's productive forces. The foundation of our self-supporting economy we have already laid has inexhaustible potentials.

The entire workers, peasants and intellectuals are rallied more firmly than ever around the Party that leads them to happiness and glory. They are filled with the firm conviction of a bright future and victory. **(Loud ap-**

plause.)

Our people, dashing forward continuously on the Chullima along the path of socialism, will certainly win a glorious victory in a new battle for executing the great long-range tasks laid down by the Party and for conquering the high eminence of socialism, just as they laid successfully the socialist foundation, overcoming all difficulties and trials. (Prolonged stormy applause.)

III. FOR THE PEACEFUL UNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY

Comrades!

During the period under review tremendous changes have taken place in the South Korean situation. The great achievements in the socialist construction in North Korea have tipped the balance of forces between the revolution and the counter-revolution in Korea decisively in favour of the revolutionary forces.

The main trend in the development of South Korea today is that while the revolutionary forces striving for the peaceful unification of the country and for democracy are growing ever stronger, the counter-revolutionary forces, isolated from the popular masses, are making the last, desperate efforts to find an outlet in the adventurous means of military terrorism.

In spring last year the South Korean people, unable to endure any longer the corruption and tyranny under the U.S. imperialist colonial rule, rose up at last in a heroic resistance struggle for a new government and a new life and overthrew the Syngman Rhee regime. (Loud applause.) This was a great victory won by the South Korean people in their national salvation struggle and was a telling blow to the U.S. imperialists' aggressive policy towards Korea.

The April uprising marked a new turning point in the anti-American, national salvation struggle of the

South Korean people. In the course of this resistance struggle the political awakening of the South Korean people was remarkably heightened and, with the resistance as a momentum, the spearhead of the struggle gradually began to be turned against U.S. imperialism.

The popular uprising and the subsequent developments in South Korea show that the U.S. imperialists can never subdue the South Korean people by whatever bloody suppression.

In the last days of the Chang Myun regime the political and economic crises grew extremely acute. People's living was driven into an unbearable predicament. Corruption and social disorder aggravated with every passing day.

Broad masses of the people came to realize all the more keenly that they could not free themselves from poverty, non-rights and colonial slavery, unless the peaceful unification of the country was achieved; a mass struggle was vigorously unfolded, demanding North-South intercourse, the self-dependent, peaceful unification of the country and North-South negotiation. South Korean youth and students came out with the proposal for North-South negotiation and intercourse, and a broad section of the people rose up in response to it. The general trend turned rapidly in favour of the popular masses who stood for the peaceful unification of the country.

Driven into a tight corner, the U.S. imperialists and the South Korean reactionaries took the adventurous course of setting up a fascist military dictatorship in an attempt to maintain their precarious rule.

The establishment of the dictatorial regime in South Korea testifies to the fact that the American imperialists' position in Korea is weakened, far from being strengthened. It is nothing but their last, death-bed convulsion. No matter what recourse they may have, the U.S. imperialists can never save the colonial system in South Korea which is crumbling irretrievably. The fascist military rule will add fuel to the struggle of the people and will hasten the ultimate collapse of the U.S. colonial rule over South Korea.

South Korea today has been turned into a dark land, where the slightest trace of democratic rights and freedom has been blotted out, into a butchery of the people where wholesale terrorism and massacres are rampant. The South Korean military regime has disbanded all the political parties and public organizations, closed down all the progressive press and publication organs, and already arrested, imprisoned, or slaughtered more than 100,000 patriots and innocent people.

In South Korea political chaos and unrest are steadily mounting and contradictions and conflicts within the military circles are sharpening to the extreme. The South Korean economy is going from bad to worse, and mass starvation is sweeping the whole area of South Korea. It cannot be otherwise, so long as the U.S. imperialists lord it over South Korea.

The military rulers of South Korea are now noisily talking about "reform," "building of an independent economy," or "relief of people". But these are nothing but a trickery to placate the discontents of the people and intensify the fascist suppression. The developments in South Korea more vividly reveal that their slogans are no more than an empty promise.

In South Korea all powers are in the hands of the U.S. imperialists. So long as the colonial rule of U.S. imperialism is not abolished, the fact remains unchanged that the South Korean government, no matter who may hold the reins, represents the interests of the U.S. imperialists and their accomplices, landlords and compradore capitalists, and no improvement can be expected in the position of the South Korean people.

By means of "aid" the U.S. imperialists have seized the artery of South Korean economy, subjected it to their military purposes and completely blocked the road to an independent development of the national economy in South Korea. The South Korean economy, which has been reduced to a military appendage to U.S. imperialism, is faced with irrevocable ruin.

The South Korean industry is in a state of bankruptcy. Oppressed by the American monopoly capital and the

comprador capital, the national industry is being further fragmentized and is steadily going bankrupt and ruined. The overwhelming majority of the national capitalists' economy consists of medium and small enterprises, and more than 80 per cent of these are at a standstill or are operating below capacity.

Today the meagre light industry of South Korea is almost entirely dependent on American machines and equipment and raw materials, and the bulk of it is war industry supplementing the war supply on the spot to the American mercenaries. The masters of the war industry are the comprador capitalists under American protection.

The South Korean markets are overflowing with U.S. commodities from across the ocean. In South Korea the import through the American "aid" accounts for 80 per cent of the total amount of import equalling 20 times the total amount of export.

Thus, South Korea remains as yet a backward agrarian region without any self-supporting industry.

Along with the bankruptcy of industry, South Korea's rural economy has also been utterly devastated.

Feudal landlord system is still prevailing in the rural areas. The bulk of the "distributed land" has been massed again in the hands of landlords and rich farmers, and the peasants are subjected to ruthless feudal exploitation.

The pillage and exploitation by the U.S. imperialists and landlords have not only hampered the development of South Korea's agriculture but extremely sapped it. The arable land has been reduced by 200,000 jungbo, and the sown area, by 400,000 jungbo compared with the pre-liberation days. The U.S. imperialist aggressive troops have requisitioned for military use more than 100,000 jungbo of land from the South Korean peasants.

With the industry bankrupt and rural economy fragmentized to the extreme, the agricultural technique is in an extremely backward state.

The destruction and stagnation of agricultural productive forces have brought sharp decline in production.

The grain output in 1960 dropped to two-thirds of the pre-liberation level of 1937.

Economic bankruptcy and cruel exploitation by the landlords and comprador capitalists have led the working people's living to indescribable misery.

Over six million working people, that is, half of the able-bodied inhabitants of South Korea, are chronic unemployed or semi-unemployed.

The South Korean regime annually appropriates more than 70 per cent of their budget for military expenditure and, to cover the expenses, it is further augmenting the levy of taxes.

The soaring inflation caused by the oversize military expenditure is weighing heavily on the shoulders of the working people. As of July 1961, the volume of currency issue increased 206 times and the commodity prices 126 times compared with 1949. The tax burden of the South Korean people increased over 10-fold in the seven years after the war. The workers are forced to work 10-18 hours a day, while their wages are even less than one-third of the minimum living cost.

The broad masses of peasants have been turned into debt slaves of landlords and usurers. The amount of peasants' debts increased 20-fold in the post-war period. Each year tens of thousands of peasant households get ruined, leaving their farm land. Since the industry cannot absorb the ruined rural inhabitants, most of them are roaming about begging.

Such is the outcome of the sixteen years' rule of the U.S. imperialists and their stooges and the result brought by the American "aid" in South Korea.

The U.S. army's occupation of South Korea and the U.S. aggressive policy are the main obstacle in the way of the peaceful unification of our country and the democratic development of the South Korean society, and the root cause of all misfortunes and sufferings of the South Korean people today. The U.S. imperialists have turned South Korea into their colony and military base, are constantly menacing peace in Korea and hampering the peaceful unification of Korea through all sorts of plots.

They have utterly ruined the South Korean economy, plunged the South Korean people into the slough of famine and poverty and turned South Korea into a hell on earth of terrorism and oppression. Due to the atrocities of the U.S. robbers, countless patriotic people and guiltless compatriots are shedding blood, and our sisters are insulted and violated in South Korea.

The U.S. imperialists are stepping up war preparations on the pretense of "protecting" South Korea from "communist aggression," and are viciously scheming to drive the South Korean people to a fratricidal struggle.

U.S. imperialism is the principal target of the struggle of the South Korean people and the sworn enemy of the entire Korean people. So long as the U.S. armed forces are in occupation of South Korea, durable peace in Korea and the peaceful unification of the country cannot be expected and the South Korean people cannot win genuine freedom and liberation.

In maintaining the colonial rule in South Korea, the U.S. imperialists rely on the landlords, comprador capitalists and reactionary bureaucrats, who serve in the aggression of the U.S. imperialists as guides, as their faithful allies. The landlord class, under the protection of the U.S. imperialists, ruthlessly exploit and suppress the peasant masses, while the comprador capitalists make fortune by bringing in American commodities and capital, by plundering our country's natural resources and selling them to their masters and by supplying the American mercenary troops with war materials.

Thus, the revolution in South Korea is a national liberation revolution against imperialism, and is also a democratic revolution against the feudalistic forces. It is the basic demand of this revolution to drive out the U.S. imperialist aggressive forces from Korea, to shatter their colonial rule and to achieve democratic development in the South Korean society and the unification of the country.

Comrades!

To successfully carry on the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal struggle and emerge victorious from it, it is neces-

sary for the South Korean people to have a revolutionary party which takes Marxism-Leninism as its guide and represents the interests of workers, peasants and all other sections of the broad popular masses. Without such a political party, it is impossible to set forth a clear-cut fighting programme for the masses of the people, to closely unite the revolutionary masses and carry on the mass struggle in an organized way.

Since there was no revolutionary party and no clear-cut programme of struggle, and consequently the workers and peasants, the basic masses, failed to take part extensively in the resistance, the April uprising could not be carried out thoroughly in an organized way, and the South Korean people were inevitably robbed of the price of their blood by new puppets of the U.S. imperialists. It was also due to the absence of the leadership of a revolutionary party and lack of the awakening of the masses of workers, peasants and soldiers that the South Korean people failed to prevent the fascist elements in the upper strata of the army from seizing the power and organize an effective counterattack against the enemy's onslaught on democratic rights.

The South Korean people must draw lessons from this bitter experience. They must have an independent workers' and peasants' party, a party that is deeply rooted among the broad masses, and must win its legal status.

The political party of the working people to be organized in South Korea must fight, by uniting all patriotic forces, to thoroughly put into effect an anti-imperialist, anti-feudal programme, to settle the urgent demands of the South Korean people.

It is the primary task set before the South Korean people to fight against the occupation of South Korea by the U.S. imperialists, and for the withdrawal of the U.S. aggressive armed forces.

The South Korean people must thoroughly expose and smash the sinister design of the U.S. imperialists to pit the Koreans against each other under the pretext of checking "communist aggression." The Korean people

want no fratricidal struggle. There may be different ideas and different political views among us, but the difference should not throw obstacles in the way of the country's peaceful unification, nor be a cause of war. The word "communist aggression" is invented by the U.S. imperialists to cover up their occupation of South Korea and their intention to invade the whole of Korea and to hoodwink the South Korean people. The South Korean people must rise up in a nation-wide resistance to frustrate the policy of aggression and war preparations pursued by the U.S. imperialists. The youth must fight against the forcible conscription; workers must organize sabotage and strikes to obstruct the enemy production and transport of war supplies, and the entire South Korean people must struggle against the building of military bases and military establishments.

The South Korean people must resolutely condemn and curb the brigandish acts of the U.S. forces, which slaughter, plunder and insult our fellow countrymen, and bridle the aggressors so that they may not run riot.

They must resolutely refuse to collaborate in any way with the U.S. aggressive armed forces, and should not give them even a single grain of rice or a drop of water. They must let the aggressors shudder before the resistance of the indignant people. No room should be left for the aggressors to stand in this land of ours. The U.S. aggressive troops should be withdrawn as soon as possible. The shackling military and economic pacts concluded between South Korea and the United States should be repealed. Thus the South Korean people should be completely freed from the U.S. colonial fetters.

When all the patriotic forces in South Korea are united and rise resolutely in the anti-U.S. struggle, there will be no place in our territory for the U.S. imperialists to stay on, and they will be driven out at last. **(Loud applause.)**

At the same time the South Korean people must struggle against the exploitation and oppression by the landlords and compradore capitalists who are in alliance with the U.S. imperialists and fight for the democratic de-

velopment of the South Korean society.

At present it is an urgent demand in South Korea to democratize social and political life, carry out democratic reforms in economic and cultural fields, and settle the question of the livelihood of the people.

The South Korean military regime has completely deprived the people of even the elementary democratic rights and tied them hand and foot.

The South Korean military rulers are further intensifying the fascist suppression of people, arresting and jailing large numbers of patriots on the pretense of combating communism. They have gone so far as to sentence the reporters to death only because they stood for the withdrawal of U.S. imperialists and unification rejecting outside forces.

The South Korean people must smash the fascist dictatorship and fight for democratic freedom and rights. Freedom of speech, the press, association, assembly, demonstrations and strikes must be guaranteed and the freedom of activities of all political parties and public organizations must be restored. The barbarous terrorism of the military regime must be stopped right away; all the patriotic political prisoners and guiltless people under arrest or in imprisonment must be immediately released; and the agents of the U.S. imperialists and the national traitors must be punished.

Solution of the land problem is one of the most important tasks which confront the democratic revolution in South Korea. Without solving the land problem and without freeing the agricultural productive forces from the feudal fetters, the peasant masses, who make up more than 70 per cent of the South Korean population, cannot be saved from hunger and poverty, nor can their living be stabilized.

South Korean peasants must come out in a body in the struggle for democratic land reform and for putting an end to the system of feudal exploitation. Land should and must be owned by the peasants who till the land. Land of the landowners must be confiscated without compensation and distributed free of charge among the land-

less or land-poor peasants to realize the age-old desire of the peasants for land. Those who have opposed U.S. imperialism and made contribution to the cause of the peaceful unification of the country can be compensated for their land.

The land requisitioned by the U.S. occupation forces for their military use must be immediately restored to the peasants.

A thorough-going democratic land reform must be enforced, and at the same time virgin soil must be extensively reclaimed, and thus land must be divided gratis among the land-poor peasants and among those unemployed who had to leave their farm land.

The exploitation of the peasants through various kinds of usury must be banned, and the land debts of the peasants as well as all the debts of the poor peasants should be rescinded.

The liquidation of the feudal relations in the South Korean countryside will not only pave the way for the development of the agricultural productive forces and ensure the improvement of the livelihood of the peasantry, but also create favourable conditions for the development of national industry.

Without a self-supporting national industry there can be neither the promotion of people's well-being nor national independence. The factories, mines, railways, transportation means and banks owned by the U.S. imperialists, the comprador capitalists, and the national traitors should be confiscated and nationalized so as to smash the economic foundation of foreign imperialism and the internal traitorous forces and develop the national industry.

Especially the way must be opened to a free development of middle and small enterprises by protecting their economy and ensuring them raw materials, funds and market.

The South Korean workers must struggle for the enforcement of an 8-hour day and social insurance, increase of wages and improvement of working conditions. Job

must be immediately given to millions of unemployed, and wages be raised, at least, to a minimum living standard.

Prices of commodities must also be stabilized, the tax burden of the working people drastically alleviated and the miscellaneous levies must be abolished.

No work is provided for the small number of scientists and technicians in South Korea, still less the conditions and freedom for their scientific research. In South Korea the consciousness of the people is poisoned by the reactionary, decadent American culture, while the national culture native to our country is trampled upon and is declining. Scientists, men of culture and arts must fight against the penetration of the reactionary American culture, must fight to improve their living conditions, and must courageously stand up to build a democratic national culture which serves the independent development of the nation and the interests of the people.

The South Korean youth, students and intellectuals should fight against militarization and commercialization of schools, requesting a democratic reform of the educational system. A universal, compulsory primary education system must be enforced to educate all the children of school age at the state expenses, and an extensive adult education system should be effected to open the way of learning for the working people and to eliminate illiteracy.

Today in South Korea various epidemics and chronic diseases are rampant owing to the miserably wretched living of the people and the criminal indifference of the rulers toward public health service. Innumerable patients are groaning and dying, being denied any medical treatment. A system of free medical service must be enforced to protect the health of the people, and state measures must be taken to eliminate various epidemics.

For the democratization of all aspects of life of the South Korean people it is one of the major tasks to ensure the South Korean women social status and rights equal to those of men. Women should be liberated from the humiliating position of being maltreated and looked

down upon, their personal dignity should be respected and an equal opportunity for education should be guaranteed to them; they should be extensively drawn into social labour and the principle of equal pay for equal labour should be applied to them.

The U.S. imperialists are keeping 700,000 mercenary soldiers in South Korea. The command prerogative of the "ROK army" is in the hands of the U.S. imperialists: its commanders are American generals. The overwhelming majority of the South Korean army consist of peasants and workers in military uniform. They are working youths who have been pressganged into the "ROK army" by the cat's-paws of the U.S. imperialists.

The South Korean army men are forced to level their guns at their fellow countrymen in North Korea and to fire upon their parents and brothers who fight for freedom and existence.

In North Korea there is no enemy of the "ROK army": the People's Army, army of workers and peasants, never wants to fight against their brothers in South Korea. The real enemy of the "ROK army" is the U.S. imperialists occupying our country and their lackeys.

The South Korean army should not remain any longer a blind tool of the U.S. imperialists in suppressing the patriotic and democratic movements of the people and in invading the whole of Korea, but should become a national army, a people's army, defending the interests of workers, peasants and the other broad masses of the people against the foreign imperialists. The command prerogative of the "ROK army" should be wrested from the hands of the U.S. imperialists, the anti-popular military service system should be abolished, and the fascist military system should be reformed in a democratic way.

The rank and file and junior officers of the "ROK army" must not be trapped by the sinister plot of the U.S. imperialists to make the Koreans fight each other, but must come over to the side of the people, must resolutely reject the orders of the American commanders and the upper crust traitors of the "ROK army" and must fight against the U.S. imperialists and their minions.

People can win freedom and liberation only through their struggle. The South Korean people have a glorious tradition of the heroic struggle against foreign imperialist aggressive forces and against the domestic exploiters. Liberation struggles of the popular masses, such as the Kap-o' Peasant War, March 1 Movement, June 10 Independence Movement and the Kwangjoo Student Incident, have continued, striking telling blows at the oppressors. **(Applause.)** When the broad popular masses rise up in a body in a struggle against oppressors, any stronghold of the imperialists can be smashed. The U.S. imperialists blared that the Syngman Rhee regime was the strongest anti-communist regime in Asia. But Rhee's regime was overthrown by the popular struggle of the South Korean people.

Workers, peasants, youth, students, intellectuals and the broad popular masses in South Korea must valiantly rise up in the struggle against U.S. imperialism and its stooges and for democracy and the right to life. **(Loud applause.)**

Comrades!

The only way for the South Korean people to completely free themselves from the present dreadful situation lies in making the U.S. army withdraw from South Korea, in overthrowing the fascist dictatorship and in unifying the country peacefully. Through the sixteen years' history of tribulations since liberation the South Korean people have come to keenly realize that they cannot live with the country divided into the North and the South.

There is no other way to rehabilitate and develop the economy and improve the people's living in South Korea than to achieve the unification of the country by the united forces of North and South Korea.

The peaceful unification of the country is the unanimous desire of the entire Korean people and the supreme national task, the solution of which brooks no delay.

The standpoint of our Party is clear as to the question of the unification of Korea. Our Party has consistent-

ly maintained that the question of the unification of our country should be solved by ourselves through peaceful means, on democratic principles. The Korean people can and must materialize the country's peaceful unification by themselves.

For the complete solution of the question of the country's unification, a unified government should be established through all-Korea free elections on the basis of democratic principles without any interference of outside force. **(Loud applause.)** Separate elections in South Korea can not alter the situation. A unified government truly representing the people's will can be formed only through all-Korea elections in which the people in the north, and workers, peasants and various other strata of people in South Korea take part. Only by forming such government, can the South Korean people gain freedom and rights and improve their living conditions.

We consider that such elections should be held on the principles of universal, equal, direct suffrage by secret ballot.

The unification of Korea is an internal issue of our nation to be decided by the Korean people of their own free will. There can be no expression of free will of the people so long as the country is occupied by the imperialist aggressive forces, and interference from outside is tolerated. It is the prerequisite to ensuring genuinely free elections in Korea to make the U.S. army withdraw from Korea and to reject all the interference from outside.

At the same time, freedom of political activities should be guaranteed throughout South and North Korea. All the political parties, public organizations and individual personages in North and South Korea should be enabled to openly and freely announce before the people their political platforms and views and to engage in free activities in any part of the country. Only when these conditions are ensured, can the Korean people establish a unified government through genuinely free elections.

Most reasonable, realistic, fair and square are the proposals of our Party and the Government of the Re-

public on the peaceful unification of the country. Our unification programme enjoys the ardent support of the entire Korean people as well as the approval of the peace-loving peoples of all countries of the world. **(Loud applause.)** Only the U.S. imperialists and their followers, the traitorous reactionary forces, are opposed to free, general elections throughout North and South Korea and stand against the peaceful unification of the country.

All patriotic people in South Korea, frustrating the obstructive manoeuvres of the enemy, should come out courageously in the struggle for holding general elections throughout North and South Korea.

Workers, peasants and the people in all walks of life in South Korea should wage a stubborn struggle for the withdrawal of the U.S. aggressive armed forces and for the attainment of the independent, democratic and peaceful unification of the country. **(Applause.)**

Although the struggle of the Korean people for the peaceful unification of the country is arduous and is accompanied by twists and turns, the general trend is turning in favour of us. The entire Korean people are eagerly awaiting the great event of national unification and the day of its realization is drawing nearer. **(Loud applause.)**

To realize this national aspiration of the Korean people, all the forces of the North and South Korean people should be united and mobilized in the struggle against the U.S. imperialists' occupation of South Korea and for the country's peaceful unification.

It is the cardinal demand in the development of the revolution today to form in South Korea a united anti-U.S. national salvation front embracing all patriotic forces. The workers, peasants, urban petty bourgeoisie, youth, students, intellectuals and even the national bourgeoisie in South Korea are suffering alike from the partition of the country and the colonial rule of the U.S. imperialists. They are all linked up with each other by common national interests. The force of all these classes and strata should be firmly united and directed to the struggle against the U.S. imperialists, the chief enemy of the Korean people. Only by so doing can the South Korean

people repel the common enemy, win victory in the struggle for liberation and achieve the cause of unification of the country.

It is of utmost importance in forming a united anti-U.S., national salvation front to strengthen the worker-peasant alliance under the leadership of the working class. The worker-peasant alliance must become the political and social basis of the united front.

While consolidating the worker-peasant alliance, struggle should be waged for strengthening the solidarity with the youth, students and intellectuals.

The youth, students and intellectuals should be evermore extensively drawn into the anti-U.S. national salvation struggle and should be made to go deep among the broad sections of the people including workers and peasants, and keep close ties with the popular masses.

Thus the U.S. imperialists and their lackeys should be thoroughly isolated, all the patriotic, democratic strata in South Korea should be rallied under the banner of a self-dependent, peaceful unification, and unity should be achieved between the patriotic, democratic forces of South Korea and the patriotic, socialist forces of North Korea.

We shall march hand in hand with all those who struggle against U.S. imperialism, without asking about their past, irrespective of their class environments, social status, political views and religious beliefs.

We will warmly welcome even those who committed crimes against the fatherland and the people in the past and enlist them also after the unification of the country, provided they stand for the peaceful unification of the country, repenting of their crimes.

Today we are living in the age of disintegration of the imperialist colonial system, in the great age of national liberation revolution. Hundreds of millions of peoples who were oppressed and exploited till yesterday by foreign aggressors have won freedom and independence, shaking off the colonial yoke. All the peoples of the world who are groaning under the oppression of imperialism are unfolding valiant struggles against the aggres-

sors. Liquidation of colonialism is a trend of the times which no force can check.

How can our nation which has such a long history and time-honoured culture put up with the U.S. imperialist colonial rule and tolerate the national humiliation and persecution in this great age of national liberation revolution?

All those who love the fatherland and the nation should be united and stand up in the national salvation struggle for expelling the aggressors and for peacefully unifying the country. **(Loud applause.)**

When the entire Korean people rise up in firm unity in the struggle against the U.S. aggressors and their lackeys, they will defeat the enemy, no matter how wild it may run, and win a glorious victory. **(Loud applause.)**

The U.S. imperialists will be driven out from Korea and the cause of the country's unification will certainly be accomplished by the united might of the whole nation. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

IV. PARTY

Comrades!

All the brilliant victories our people have won in the struggle for socialist construction and the peaceful unification of the country are results of the Marxist-Leninist leadership of our Party. They unequivocally testify to the correctness of the Party's line and policy.

Our Party has confidently led the Korean people to victories along the path indicated by Marxism-Leninism and honourably fulfilled its role as the tried and tested headquarters of the revolution. **(Loud applause.)**

Thanks to its wise leadership, its firm Marxist-Leninist principle, infinite fidelity to the interests of the Korean working class and toiling people and its uncompromising, resolute struggle against the enemy, our Par-

ty today has won absolute support and confidence of the Korean people and become their reliable guiding force to which they entirely entrust their destinies. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)** Our Party has been further tested and tempered and grown into a Leninist party united and consolidated steel-like through the fierce struggles against the enemies within and without its ranks and in the course of carrying out arduous, revolutionary tasks. **(Loud applause.)**

The period under review is a period of harsh trials and historic changes in our revolution and in the development of our Party.

In this period, in international arena, the imperialists continued malicious anti-communist propaganda in an endeavour to destroy the unity of the socialist camp and solidarity of the international communist movement and, in tune with them, international revisionists came out frantically to oppose Marxism-Leninism.

Particularly acute and complicated was the situation in our country as it remained divided and we stood face to face with the U.S. imperialists. Sabotage and subversive activities of the enemy continued and there were many difficulties in our socialist construction.

The overall socialist transformation and construction in town and country were accompanied by fierce class struggles. The class struggle at home and abroad found its reflection within our Party, too, where anti-Party sectarian elements were out to oppose the Party and revolution at the crucial juncture.

But our Party has overcome all the trials and won victory on all fronts of the battle. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

The more vicious the machinations of the enemy became, the higher the Party raised the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism to wage a decisive struggle to smash their machinations to atoms; the Party waged a struggle to fortify its revolutionary ranks all the more firmly and persistently to uphold the cause of the Korean revolution.

In the struggle for the common cause of socialism:

communism against imperialism, our Party has fought resolutely to hold to Marxist-Leninist principles and to strengthen unity of the socialist camp and the proletarian internationalist solidarity among the fraternal Parties, and, at the same time, concentrated its efforts in firmly building up first and foremost our own revolutionary position which is a link in the whole chain of international revolutionary front. **(Loud applause.)**

The Party has advanced the revolution more vigorously in an endeavour to convert in a short time the northern half of the Republic, our revolutionary base, into a powerful base of socialism and has waged a vigorous struggle against the enemies of the revolution in a mass movement. Thus, it left no room for the enemies to set their foot on our soil, and firmly safeguarded the socialist gains from their encroachment, rallying the entire popular masses around it. **(Loud applause.)**

We have, first and foremost, reinforced Party ranks organizationally and ideologically and determinedly safeguarded the unity and solidarity of the Party.

The Party has constantly unfolded a dynamic ideological struggle to prevent revisionism and all shades of reactionary bourgeois ideas from finding their way into it and to oppose anti-Marxist, anti-Party ideological elements within it such as sectarianism, nepotism and so on, so that the purity of ideology and the unity of will and action within the Party can be maintained and its just revolutionary line carried through. **(Applause.)**

Particularly, the August 1956 Plenum and the Party Conference in March 1958 enabled the Party to root all anti-Party, sectarian elements out of the Party and attain a great victory in the struggle for its unity and solidarity. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)** The anti-Party, sectarian elements were forced to expose their true colours as the enemies of the revolution who were unable to remain in hiding in the revolutionary ranks any longer as the social revolution became more intensified coupled with the fierce class struggle in our country. They were a bunch of capitalists and alien elements who fell away from the arduous revolution.

Through its stubborn struggle against the anti-Party sectarians and their noxious ideological aftereffects, our Party has rooted up the factions which had long done much harm to the labour movement of our country, has strengthened decisively the unity and solidarity of the Party, and has solved the historical task of bringing about a perfect unity of the communist movement in Korea. **(The hall resounds with loud applause.)**

This is the most precious achievement made by the Korean communists in their arduous, protracted struggle, and a great victory of historic significance in the development of our Party. **(Loud applause.)**

While struggling against the noxious aftereffects of factional ideas and against revisionism, our Party continued an energetic ideological struggle for overcoming noxious effects of dogmatism which is away from the revolutionary practice, and thereby has established Jooche* more firmly in all fields of work and has given full play to the initiative of the Party members and the masses.

Through these ideological struggles, our Party has further enhanced the Party spirit of the entire members and established throughout the Party the Party ideas in such a way as to make the whole members resolutely uphold the Marxist-Leninist principles and the Party line at all times and in all circumstances and do everything in their power to fight to the last for the execution of the

* By "Jooche" we mean that in carrying out revolution and construction we should creatively apply the general truth of Marxism-Leninism to the specific realities of our own country, and precisely and fully take into account our own historical and actual situation, our own capacity and the traditions, requirements and the level of the consciousness of our own people.

This means that in settling any given problem we should not lean upon any ready-made formula or proposition, but should understand it correctly and precisely on the basis of a scientific analysis of the realities, and then take appropriate measures for it.

Party policy. **(Loud applause.)** This has immensely cemented the unity and militancy of our Party and constituted the basic guarantee for all our victories. **(Applause.)**

While reinforcing its ranks and waging the vigorous struggle against the internal and external enemies, our Party organized and mobilized the revolutionary force of the popular masses united around the Party to the struggle for the construction of socialist economy.

In the course of carrying out the decisions of the December 1956 Plenum which was convened in extremely difficult conditions externally and internally, the creative zeal of the masses was further enhanced, and a great upsurge began in the socialist construction of our country. It was at this time that the working people launched the historic Chullima movement. **(Applause.)** The Party has trusted the masses, and the masses, in their turn, have followed the Party. United as one body, the Party and the masses have fought indefatigably for the triumph of socialism tiding over any and every difficulty. We have thus carried out successfully the historical task of laying the solid foundations of socialism at an unprecedentedly high speed in our country which was once a backward colonial, semi-feudal land and which was reduced to ashes by the war. We have built up a strong fortress of peace and socialism at the eastern outpost of the socialist camp. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

By its invariable Marxist-Leninist stand and through its practical achievements in socialist construction, the Party has shattered into dust all the plots of the enemies and demonstrated vividly the invincibility of the cause of Marxism-Leninism and the united strength of our people. **(Applause.)** By so doing we have consistently been loyal to the national and international duties we assumed before the Korean people and the working class of the world. **(Loud applause.)**

The great victories gained in the complex class struggle and socialist construction enabled our Party to muster the entire working masses around itself still more closely and further strengthened its kinship with the popular

masses, thereby bringing about extensive changes in all spheres of the Party work.

All the Party organizations from the Central Committee down to the primary organizations and all Party members have been closely united as one in ideology and will, and the old pattern has been eliminated from the Party work and the revolutionary style and method of work have come to prevail throughout the Party. **(Applause.)**

The entire Party members now breathe as one with the Party Central Committee, and the entire popular masses are marching ahead in high spirits towards victory braving fire and water under the banner of the Party. **(Applause.)**

Never was there a time, throughout the history of labour and communist movement in our country, when our Party was so consolidated organizationally and ideologically as it is today and when the whole Party and the entire people were so firmly united and rallied as one in ideology and will as they are today. **(Loud applause.)**

We can now say with confidence that we have a powerful Marxist-Leninist Party that can definitely lead the Korean people to the victory in face of any adversities and difficulties. **(The hall resounds with prolonged stormy applause.)**

Such is, in the main, the summary of the great successes our Party has registered in the course of its development during the period under review **(Applause.)**

Comrades, during the period under review, our Party has not only markedly grown in its membership but also has been qualitatively strengthened.

As of August 1, 1961, our Party has a total membership of 1,311,563; full members are 1,166,359 and candidate members 145,204. This is 146,618 more than at the time of the Third Party Congress in 1956.

Chullima riders, labour innovators and many other frontrank working people who displayed patriotic devotion in all spheres of socialist construction and who were tested and tempered in the harsh struggles have joined the Party

ranks, and the Party has struck its roots deeper into the working class. The ratio of workers in the whole membership rose from 17.3 per cent at the time of the Third Party Congress to 30 per cent.

Such growth of our Party is a reflection of the growth of the revolutionary force of our working masses headed by the working class; it is an expression of the popular masses' profound love of and trust in our Party. **(Loud applause.)**

During the period under review, the Party Central Committee, in view of the historical peculiarities of the building of our Party and its difficult revolutionary tasks, has done everything in its power to further strengthen the organizational and ideological unity of the Party and enhance its leadership decisively.

As our Party rapidly developed into a mass Party, the qualitative reinforcement of the Party ranks posed itself as the basic task in the building of the Party. Particularly, the acute class struggle and the immense task of socialist construction in our country urgently demanded the Party to further expand and reinforce its forces in town and countryside and strengthen the militancy of all its organizations.

Our Party has consistently directed particular attention to the work of reinforcing the Party from within in accordance with the Leninist principle of Party construction.

What is important, among other things, in consolidating the Party ranks and enhancing its militancy is personnel affairs.

The cadres are the nuclear force of the Party and the commanding staff in carrying out the revolutionary tasks. Personnel affairs are not only of decisive significance in fortifying the Party's nuclear positions and strengthening its leadership but also is the most important link in the disposition of the Party forces.

The central task confronting our Party in the personnel affairs during the period under review was to improve the qualitative composition of the cadres and further reinforce their ranks in all Party and state or-

gans, the lower Party organizations and the local government organs included.

We have abided by the principle of forming the core with the old revolutionary cadres who had taken an active part in the struggle for the liberation of the country and with the cadres of working class origin who have been tested through practical work on the one hand, and of boldly promoting a large number of new, young cadres who have rapidly grown among the working people after liberation on the other. We have selected and trained a large number of cadres of working class origin, and boldly allocated them to leading posts, and reinforced the ranks of cadres in factories and the countryside with many a fine ex-serviceman and nuclear Party members who have been steeled in the course of construction and, at the same time, steadily reinforced the ranks of cadres in the provinces with competent cadres sent down from the Centre.

While bringing up large numbers of new intellectuals from among workers and peasants, the Party has boldly promoted old intellectuals and continued to advance them through education, and improved the guiding ability of the cadres by correctly combining cadres of working class origin with those of the intellectuals.

We saw to it that all Party organizations always attach prime importance to the personnel affairs, and fought against tendencies of nepotism and parochialism in the selection and allocation of cadres, against illusory approach to cadres, while striving to overcome arbitrary judgement and subjectivism of functionaries.

In view of the fact that the composition of the cadres' ranks was changed and that many new cadres were promoted, the Party directed special attention to the guidance and education of cadres. We took Party and state measures for intensifying studies among cadres, while steadily training them through their practical work, and established a morale of studying throughout the Party.

All this resulted in decisively strengthening the Party personnel affairs, improving their qualitative composition and enhancing their politico-ideological level.

At present the number of working class cadres in the Party and state organs has increased from 24 per cent at the time of the Third Party Congress to 31 per cent, and old revolutionary cadres and cadres of working class origin now play a nuclear role at important posts of the Party and the state. The ranks of cadres in all major branches, both in the Centre and in the provinces, have been reinforced with the Party nuclei who are boundlessly loyal to the Party. There have grown up competent commanding personnel of the revolution who are capable of carrying through the intention of the Party and of skillfully organizing the implementation of the Party policy on all fronts of politics, economy and culture. (Applause.)

During the period under review, as the main task of qualitatively strengthening the Party and of expanding and consolidating the Party forces on all fronts of socialist construction, we have made great efforts to consolidate the primary Party organizations and increase their militancy.

All the Party organizations, from the Party Central Committee down to the provincial, city and county Party committees, directed their prime attention towards strengthening their primary organizations in guiding lower bodies. Particularly, city and county Party committees concentrated their main force on helping and guiding the primary Party organizations in their work regularly dispatching their leading functionaries.

In the work of strengthening the primary Party organizations, the Party paid its prime attention to tempering the partisanship of the entire membership.

Partisanship implies boundless loyalty to the Party. It is high class consciousness based on the Marxist-Leninist world outlook. It is an indomitable revolutionary spirit of going through water and fire to safeguard

the Party and the revolution and carry out the Party policy.

While intensifying the education of the entire Party members in Marxism-Leninism and Party policies, we have waged a vigorous inner-Party ideological struggle and closely combined the Party life of the Party members with the fulfilment of the revolutionary tasks, thus consistently tempering the partisanship of the Party members.

As an important step for strengthening its primary organizations, the Party has paid great attention to the training of the Party nuclei and to the steady expansion of their ranks. This was especially important because our Party ranks grew rapidly and there was great disparity among Party members in their political qualifications.

Each Party organization has educated Party nuclei systematically, while consistently training them through practical work, and conducted regular guidance work to enhance their vanguard role in the inner-Party ideological struggle and in the fulfilment of the revolutionary tasks. Party organizations have actively enlisted Party nuclei in educating and helping new members and those members whose level was still low, and rapidly improved the Party life of the entire membership through the exemplary role of the Party nuclei.

As the partisanship of Party members was steeled and the nuclear ranks grew, the vanguard role of Party members was raised among the masses, and all the primary Party organizations took roots deeply in the masses and became live, militant organizations that were dynamic enough to carry out the revolutionary tasks.

Today, the revolutionary traits of Party life based on Leninist standards prevail within our Party, and the entire Party members are growing into revolutionary fighters armed with Marxist-Leninist partisanship who are always ready to defend the interests of the revolution and class position. (Loud applause.)

In the field of the building of the Party it was one of the major undertakings carried out by the Party Central Committee during the period under review to give intensive guidance to lower Party organizations.

In order to improve the work of Party organizations of all levels and rapidly bring it up to such a level as required by the Party Central Committee, we followed a line of concentrating considerable leading forces on the guidance of a certain Party organization so as to conduct intensively the work of strengthening lower Party organizations one by one.

Under the direct guidance of the Party Central Committee, guidance groups consisting of hundreds or thousands of able cadres were dispatched to provincial, city and county Party organizations where they studied the real state of affairs in all branches of work in respective Party organizations and gave a thorough-going guidance to their work for several months until radical changes took place.

In the course of the intensive guidance, we did all we could to raise the business level of the functionaries of the lower organizations and remove bottlenecks and difficulties in their work while expounding to them Party policies and Party method of work in detail, and took drastic measures for improving their work after acquiring a comprehensive understanding of the merits and demerits of the Party organization concerned. Such concrete guidance and assistance to lower Party organizations were not only helpful for us in giving Party members and working masses a deeper understanding of the correctness of the Party policies and in decisively improving the work of lower Party organizations, but also enabled us to do away with their wrong tendency to fear and shun guidance and inspection from upper bodies and to further cement unity with the functionaries at lower levels.

Through the intensive guidance we roused the Party members and broad working masses to the struggle for the improvement of their work and spurred them energetically to find shortcomings in their work of

their own will in the light of the Party policies and to overcome them through stubborn struggles among themselves. In this way, we could improve Party life in Party organizations, give full play to inner-Party democracy and temper the Party spirit of the members. Through the intensive guidance we have correctly found out Party nuclei and fortified Party leading organs with them.

By carrying out the intensive guidance systematically, the Party consolidated its local bodies organizationally and ideologically and improved the work of Party organizations in general. It also established its monolithic idea and work system so that the Party's intention and policies could be carried out by the lower Party organizations still more thoroughly. **(Loud applause.)**

Intensive guidance also served as a fine school for educating through practical work the functionaries of the central organs and many cadres of local Party, and power organs as well as economic and cultural institutions, who were comprised in the guidance groups. The experience gained in the guidance was popularized in the work of all Party organizations, and contributed further to improve and develop the work not only of local Party organs but also of power organs, working people's organizations and economic and cultural institutions.

During the period under review, an epochal change was brought about in the struggle for improving Party style of guidance and method of work.

It is the fundamental requirement of the Party's revolutionary guidance to steadily raise the political awakening of the masses and to fully marshal their inexhaustible strength and creative initiative for the implementation of Party policies.

The revolutionary method of work of positively serving the masses, relying upon the masses and giving full play to their creative energy is our Party's tradition which dates back to the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle.

But many of our functionaries who have grown up after liberation have no experience in the mass work of winning and rousing the masses under difficult conditions, and the bureaucratic style work which is fundamentally contrary to the Party style of work was once spread by certain unsound elements among cadres of no small number. It represented, therefore, a very important task for us to arm all our workers with the revolutionary mass viewpoint and have them master the revolutionary method of guidance.

In the past period, to rectify the style of work of our functionaries and improve their method of work, we have done all we could to inherit and develop the traditional revolutionary style of work of our Party in all its aspects.

We categorically rejected the armchair style of work which is divorced from the masses and strengthened on-the-spot guidance at production sites. And in all guidance work, we always endeavoured to give precedence to the political work designed to enhance the political consciousness of the masses and give full scope to their positiveness and creative initiative, and to carry out all work in a revolutionary way by relying upon the power of the masses.

As one of its routine activities, the Party Central Committee has systematically dispatched responsible cadres of the Party and Government down to factories and villages to continuously conduct on-the-spot guidance in which they explained and brought Party policies home to the working people and consulted them on ways and means of overcoming obstacles and difficulties in the course of the execution of revolutionary tasks.

In giving on-the-spot guidance, the Party has always breached a main link and created a model at one point and systematically popularized practical experience and lessons gained thereat. Thus, it has combined general and individual guidance and has successfully overcome subjectivism and formalism in guidance.

In order to ensure correct revolutionary guidance to

the masses, the Party's method and system of work should be constantly perfected and improved in conformity with ever-developing reality and conditions of work.

New circumstances prevailing in our country in recent years demanded an overall improvement of the system and method of work of the Party accordingly.

To mention the main specific features of the new circumstances, socialist economic sector assumed undivided sway in the national economy as a result of the completion of socialist transformation of the relations of production, the productive forces developed at a very rapid rate and the scale of production expanded promptly, and the political zeal of the masses was further enhanced. The old system and method of work adapted to scattered and spontaneous private economy had now become incompatible with the new conditions, in which a planned and organized socialist economy held sway, and the business level of our executives could not keep pace with the fast changing and developing reality.

Such a situation found a concentrated expression, above all, in the rural economy which was transformed into socialist cooperative economy in a brief span of time and in which the size of co-operatives was enlarged rapidly through their amalgamation on the unit of ri.

The Party Central Committee gave on-the-spot guidance to the Party organizations in Chungsan-ri, Kangsu County, South Pyungan Province and in other villages, and explored concrete ways and means of decisively improving the system and method of work in Party and state organs. Thus a great change has been brought about in the entire Party work as a result of the popularization in all branches of our work of the experience gained there. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Through the struggle for popularizing experience gained during the guidance work in Chungsan-ri, we have thoroughly established the system of work in which the functionaries of the Party and state organs personally go down to lower bodies to give concrete assistance to their subordinate workers and the masses. The Centre

has come to help the province, and the province, the county. Particularly, functionaries of county organs, the lowest guiding unit of the Party and the state, regularly go down to the ri, the basic production unit in the countryside, where they assist the ri work in a responsible manner, directly organizing and carrying out the Party and economic work on the spot together with the ri workers.

This system of work has constituted the most effective measure for rapidly narrowing the gap between fast developing reality and the guiding level of our functionaries who are lagging behind. Moreover, it has decisively strengthened the work of the Party and state organs at the basic units of production by eliminating the old style and system of work which are divorced from the production activities of the masses, and thus has become a great force accelerating the development of socialist economy. **(Loud applause.)**

Through the struggle for popularising the experience gained in Chungsan-ri, we have switched Party work radically to be a live one with the people and brought about a new change in the work with the masses. We have seen to it that all Party organizations carry out all Party work in a more militant and mobile way in close connection with the production activities of the masses and that they conduct in a more concrete manner political work with each Party member and with each working man and woman. Party organizations gave each Party member a suitable assignment and raised his vanguard role among the popular masses, while Party workers, finding themselves among the masses, kindly helped their work, educated and remodelled them with the ideas and policies of the Party, and vigorously carried out the work of mobilizing all Party members and working people to the fulfilment of the revolutionary tasks.

As a result, we have decisively smashed the outdated pattern of bureaucratism and established the revolutionary method of work of the Party in the whole Party. Our Party organizations have become able to

skillfully marshal the enthusiasm and creative energy of the masses by going deep into them, and established closer kinship with them. **(Applause.)** Today the working people of our country trust the Party, come to the Party organs to consult them about all matters, live and work leaning on the Party organizations and devote all their energies and talents to the struggle for carrying out the tasks set forth by the Party.

This signifies a splendid victory of the mass line our Party has consistently held to. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

As the unity of the Party has been cemented and its method of work improved decisively, a big change has been made in the work of educating and remodelling the popular masses with the communist ideology and of rallying them.

Who wins more popular masses over to his side--thereon depends, in the last analysis, the issue of the revolution; and all the activities of the Party should be concentrated on rallying and enlisting the popular masses in the revolution.

The question of winning the masses and educating and remodelling them acquires still greater significance particularly in our country whose territory is divided and where the U.S. imperialists are still furthering their vicious schemes to disrupt our revolutionary forces.

Ever since the first days of liberation, our Party has waged a stubborn struggle to turn the northern half of the Republic into a single political force; it has made persistent efforts to consolidate the unity of the entire working masses on the basis of worker-peasant alliance.

In recent years we have put the political unity of the people on a new basis by establishing a single socialist economic system in the northern half of the Republic and, on this basis, carried out more vigorously the work of rallying around the Party the masses from all sections of society, and of educating and remoulding them.

In each period of the development of our revolution,

our Party clearly defined the main objects of the dictatorship of the proletariat and pursued a positive policy of boldly enlisting all social strata capable of being won over to the side of the revolution, and of actively educating and remoulding them, while isolating a handful of hostile elements. Such a policy of the Party gave fuller scope to the enthusiasm and activity of the masses from all walks of life and strengthened the unity of the entire people. **(Applause.)**

Communist education of the working people is of prime significance in educating and remoulding the masses.

Our Party has clearly laid down the main subjects of communist education which should be handled in the current historical period and, constantly improving the methods of tackling them, systematically remoulded the ideology and consciousness of the working people.

The Party closely combined communist education with the education in the revolutionary tradition, and, at the same time, exerted main effort to link up mass education with the production activities of the working people making it as the principal method to reform them by positive examples. This enabled us to eliminate formalism in communist education, to develop the Party's mass education to a higher level and, thus, to bring about changes in the work of remoulding the ideology and consciousness of the working people. In this way, a new trait has begun to form among the masses to live and work in a communist way, and the work of educating and remoulding people has gradually been taken over by the popular masses as their own business. **(Loud applause.)** A great many of our workers, peasants and intellectuals have taken part in the Chullima work-team movement under the slogan, "Let's live and work in a communist way," launching on a popular movement to educate and remould people on a communist pattern in combination with production.

Now our Party has confidently embarked upon the successful fulfilment of the difficult task of freeing the

working masses from the old ideology once and for all, and the broad masses have started grappling with the task of educating and remoulding people. (Loud applause.)

Comrades!

During the period under review, our Party has achieved great successes in the work of reinforcing its ranks.

We must consolidate our successes and further advance toward fresh victories. There is no ground whatsoever for us to become self-complacent.

Today our Party is confronted with the weighty task of carrying out the Seven-Year National Economic Plan successfully and of strengthening the democratic base in the northern part into an invincible fortress for the attainment of the historic cause of the country's unification.

This revolutionary task demands the further strengthening of our Party, the guiding force of the Korean people and the organizer of all victories, into an indestructible force and the further fortifying of the unity of the entire popular masses under the leadership of our Party.

Today the destiny of the entire Korean people and the ultimate victory of the Korean revolution hinge wholly upon the leadership of our Party, and the fortification of the Party constitutes the decisive guarantee for the triumph of our revolution.

We must exert every possible effort to continue to consolidate the Party organizationally and ideologically, and to elevate its leading role.

At present, it is the most urgent task in the Party work to continuously reinforce the ranks of cadres and decisively raise their level of guidance.

Our reality, in which a dynamic sweep onward is being made at the speed of Chullima, requires in all fields more competent commanding personnel with the revolutionary sweep.

One of the weak points in our work today lies in the fact that the guidance level of our cadres

can hardly keep pace with the revolutionary stamina of the masses who have risen in response to the correct line and policy of the Party and with the rapidly changing and developing reality. We should concentrate efforts on raising the qualifications of cadres, and particularly, rapidly enhance the qualifications of the functionaries of ministries and administrative bureaus, as well as of local Party and government organs and the leading personnel of factories, enterprises and of the leading personnel in the countryside, who are directly responsible for the execution of Party policies in the construction of socialist economy.

Revolution is a complex and hard work of remaking nature and society. A successful fulfilment of this work requires us to possess weapons and means for reorganizing and building life as well as the revolutionary will. Marxism-Leninism and the scientific knowledge are the powerful revolutionary weapons clearly illuminating the road to victory and ensuring our forward movement in the complicated and arduous struggles.

Despite the fact that some of our personnel are good workers who were brought up through arduous struggles and are loyal to the Party, they are lagging behind reality, marking time, on account of their negligence in studying science and technology, clinging to their limited experience. And some of our functionaries are too cautious to trust the revolutionary energies of the masses and are incapable of boldly displaying the revolutionary sweep in their work.

It is the most important issue in raising the level of guidance of the cadres to make all the cadres study Marxism-Leninism, acquire scientific knowledge and grasp the revolutionary character of the working class. All should learn without exception holding aloft the slogan: The entire Party must study.

All cadres must make a deep study of and be versed in Marxist-Leninist theories and Party policies so that they may make a scientific analysis of reality and correctly carry out Party policies in any intricate conditions whatsoever. Particularly they must fully arm

themselves with the scientific knowledge about socialist economic construction, our principal revolutionary task at the present stage. The entire cadres must systematically study Marxist-Leninist philosophy and political economy in close combination with our Party policies and acquaint themselves with concrete economic problems and techniques relative to industry, agriculture, construction, transport, trade, etc. In addition, every cadre must deeply study and comprehend the revolutionary tradition of our Party and arm himself with the revolutionary spirit so that he may defend Party policy to the last and display the revolutionary sweep in its fulfilment.

The cadres of working class origin must acquire scientific knowledge and technology from the intellectuals and the latter in their turn should acquaint themselves with the revolutionary character and organization of the working class.

We must all learn from each other, particularly from the masses.

Our best instructors are the popular masses and reality. All cadres should always learn from the masses modestly, raise their qualifications through actual work, sum up daily the results of their own work and popularize their experience.

The Party organizations of all levels must further expand cadres training institutions, improve the quality of instruction and education and extensively carry on the re-education of the cadres in active service. The cadres of the county level and upwards should be made to finish in the shortest possible period the university course through the Central Party School, the People's Economic College, the Communist Colleges and the correspondence courses of the higher educational institutions. The system of learning while working should be established so that directors, chief engineers, foremen, chairmen of the Party organizations in all production units and managerial personnel of cooperatives may get a mastery of special knowledge and technique in their lines.

Thus, all the cadres should become competent workers who are not only infinitely loyal to the Party, are fully prepared both politically, and theoretically, and are well versed in business but also have attained a high cultural level. **(Applause.)**

The problem of further consolidating the primary Party organization, the cell of the Party, remains to be an important task before us.

The primary Party organization is the base for the Party life of each Party member, the basic organization and a combat unit of our Party for rallying the masses around itself and carrying out Party policies directly among them.

The strengthening of the primary Party organizations alone makes it possible to strengthen the whole Party and mobilize as one the entire Party members and the Party organizations to the fulfilment of the revolutionary tasks.

Above all, to ensure successfully the socialist construction proceeding now on a grand scale in our country and call forth to the greatest possible extent the exceptionally high revolutionary zeal of the masses and their initiative in socialist construction, it is necessary to make every primary Party organization a militant one which functions lively and is susceptible to the new, which enjoys prestige among the masses and is able to unite the masses and lead them energetically. **(Applause.)**

Each primary Party organization must concentrate on directing the entire Party members to fully discharge the duties as provided for in the Party Rules strictly abiding by the Leninist standards of Party life, on actively developing criticism and self-criticism in Party life and on intensifying the Marxist-Leninist education of the Party members as well as the inner-Party ideological struggle so as to discipline partisanship of the Party members and establish more firmly the Party ideas. Thus, the entire Party members should be so educated and trained that they may bravely fight against all descriptions of negative phenomena and resolutely defend the Party's line

and policy and fight to carry through Party policies in any place and at any time.

The primary Party organizations must continuously expand and reinforce the ranks of the Party nuclei and at the same time mobilize all Party members to carry out the revolutionary task. Each Party organization must correctly give out Party assignments in accordance with the character, ability and constitution of each Party member, give day-to-day assistance in the implementation of his assignments and check up and sum the results in time so that the entire Party members may always act as required by the Party and lead the van of the masses in the fight for the implementation of Party policies.

The Party organizations must strengthen their ties with the masses and daily educate them in the ideology of the Party and at the same time pay deep attention to expanding ceaselessly the Party ranks through the regular work of increasing Party members among the working people.

The Party members are self-conscious revolutionaries who fight, devoting their all for the revolution, for the final victory of socialism and communism. Our Party members are entrusted with the weighty obligation to lead the entire masses and carry through the Korean revolution for the prosperity of the country and the happiness of the working masses.

The entire Party members must strive unremittingly to be most loyal to the revolution, to further cultivate the character of the revolutionary fighter so as to be a pattern for the masses in every respect, and to enhance their political and business qualifications. All the Party members should be acquainted more thoroughly with Marxism-Leninism and Party policies and become able political workers who not only defend Party policies and carry them to the end but also elucidate and propagandize them among the masses, educate and remould the masses with Party ideas and lead them along. (Applause.)

Further, Party members should be well versed and

proficient in their work. All the Party members must exert particular efforts to learn science and technology and enhance their cultural and intellectual level.

Thus, the entire Party members should become conscious revolutionaries armed with Marxism-Leninism and at the same time civilized and competent builders of a new life, who are in possession of high standards of technique and culture. **(Loud applause.)**

In order to heighten the leading role of the Party, it is essential to reinforce the Party committees of all levels, and carry their functions and role onto a higher plane.

The Party committees are the supreme leading bodies in the corresponding units, the headquarters in all spheres of work. Correct implementation of Party policies in all spheres depends entirely upon the leading role of the Party committees.

Today the socialist system has been established throughout our country, and our Party assumes full responsibility for political, economic, military and cultural domains as well as for all fields of the people's life. This requires the Party committees of all levels to further strengthen their guidance and control in all fields.

By the strengthening of the control of the Party we mean that the Party should not take the work of administration upon itself, but the control of the masses of the Party members and collective leadership of the Party committees over all work be strengthened.

For the Party committees to perform their role of the headquarters effectively, it is necessary to organize them with capable Party nuclei who have a strong Party spirit and leading abilities. The Party committees must be composed of those who are well conversant with the affairs of the corresponding domains and capable of doing work efficiently and skillfully representing well the wishes of the masses. Particularly, the committees should enlist the broad working people and specialists directly engaged in production. The Party committees should keep closer ties with the masses and marshal the wisdom of the masses to the full.

The Party committees should give a proper assignment to each committee member and keep enhancing his activity as well as his political and business level so that he can resolutely defend Party principles in solving whatever complex problems and can organize his work actively on the basis of Party policies.

Collective guidance is the basis of the activities of the Party committees. Being based on the Party policies, Party committees must collectively discuss all important matters arising in the given field, decide on the lines of work, organize the division of work and mobilize the forces correctly.

The guidance and control should be further strengthened over all the state organs, working people's organizations and economic and cultural bodies, and their work should be checked and summed up in good time so that they may conduct their work with responsibility on the basis of the decisions of the Party committees.

Here, the further strengthening of the Party guidance and control over economic construction is an issue of great importance. Party committees must exercise control over ministries and administrative bureaus as well as economic organs to enable them to correctly enforce Party policies in fulfilling the national economic plan. In particular, provincial, city and county Party committees should further improve their guidance and control over industry and agriculture.

Through the improvement of the Party guidance and control in all spheres, we must see to it that all the state organs and working people's organizations exercise their functions fully in their struggle for the implementation of Party policies under the single leadership of the Party.

The people's power is the executor of all Party lines and policies, a powerful weapon for socialist construction, and a reliable defender of our revolution.

The Party committees of all levels must always strive to consolidate the people's power and to enhance its functions and role in the fulfilment of the revolutionary tasks.

At present the people's power organs are confronted with the weighty task of further enhancing their economic-organizational and cultural-educational functions.

Government bodies of all levels should further raise the level of planning in economic management and thoroughly implement the socialist principles of planned production, planned accumulation, planned distribution and planned consumption.

Government bodies should organize and develop production and construction in a planned way so as to ensure the speedy development of the productive forces and the systematic rise of labour productivity, and constantly strive to raise the standards of technique and skill of the working people and improve and strengthen labour administration. Government bodies of all levels should have higher sense of responsibility for the livelihood of the people, steadily improve the material wellbeing of the working people by smoothly ensuring supply work for them and by paying serious attention to education, public health, town administration and rural construction, and energetically carry out the task of cultural revolution put forward by the Party.

Government bodies of all levels are required to rule out the bureaucratic, red-tape methods of work in all their activities, and fully acquire the Party traits of giving precedence to the political work, observing and analyzing things from the political point of view and dealing with the matters raised in good time and accurately.

Thus our people's power should become a powerful political power organ that champions people's interests, serves the people more faithfully and carries out the Party policy with responsibility as a weapon of the revolution. **(Applause.)**

The functions of the proletarian dictatorship of the people's power should be strengthened in every way so as to firmly protect the socialist gains and the happy life of our people against the encroachment of the enemy.

The U.S. imperialists who are in occupation of South Korea and their stooges continue to scheme viciously to undermine socialist construction in the North.

People's power organs should thoroughly smash such schemes of the enemy. It is necessary to further strengthen the People's Army and the Worker-Peasant Red Guards politically and ideologically, and further reinforce the militia organs, public procurators' offices and judicial organs, further raising their role and functions. High vigilance should be maintained at all times against the enemy, revolutionary system and order be established in all fields, and the struggle against the counter-revolutionaries be waged continuously and vigorously as a nation-wide movement. We should firmly guard our coast line and the border line, detect in good time the enemy creeping into our ranks from without, thoroughly expose and smash at every step the destructive and subversive activities of the enemy. We should prevent the enemy from worming its way into our interior and leave no room for him to set his feet on our soil. **(Applause.)**

We must enhance the role of the working people's organizations which serve as the transmission belt of linking the Party with the masses.

During the past period, the working people's organizations have scored great achievements in establishing Party ideas among their ranks, in rallying the labouring masses around the Party, and in organizing and mobilizing them to the fulfilment of Party policies.

It is the important task set before the working people's organizations today to give more active support to the Party by elevating their positivity and initiative in the execution of Party policies.

It is of momentous significance in organizing and mobilizing our revolutionary forces to enhance the role of trade union organizations which embrace all factory and office workers in their ranks.

The trade union organizations must establish their system of work more thoroughly so that they can first of all hold firmly to their duties and fulfil them responsibly and concretely.

Trade union organizations should concentrate on rallying more closely all the factory and office workers

around the Party and more firmly establishing the Party ideas among the working class, thereby further reinforcing the ranks of the working class, and making the working class act with an identity of will and purpose in response to the call of the Party and faithfully serve the interests of the Party and the revolution.

Trade union organizations should actively draw workers into the management of enterprises by further improving and strengthening the work of production conference, and extensively organize and carry on socialist emulation so as to ensure the fulfilment and over-fulfilment of the production plans. Above all, they should exert their utmost efforts to further expand and develop the Chullima work-team movement so as to give fuller scope to the enthusiasm and initiative of the working people in socialist construction, and educate and remould the working people on communist lines.

Trade union organizations should imbue every worker with the spirit of conscious observance of state discipline and social order and of protecting and economizing state property, and should steadily improve their technical and cultural standards.

It is an important duty of the trade unions to work for better working conditions for the labouring people and for the improvement of their material and cultural living standards.

Trade union organizations should further increase their sense of responsibility for labour protection for the working people and for security work at work places and actively strive to take the initiative in organizing them and in improving them further.

At the same time, they should steadily promote production culture and pay deep attention to the cultural activities, recreation and rest of the working people as well as to the improvement of their material standards, thereby thoroughly implementing the Party's policy of promoting the welfare of the people.

Democratic Youth League organizations, which embrace broad sections of youth, are confronted with the

weighty task of educating and bringing up all young people to be reliable reserves of our Party.

Democratic Youth League organizations should energetically carry on communist education and education in the revolutionary tradition among the youth to imbue them firmly with the spirit of faithfully serving the Party and revolution, and see to it that all young people carry through Party policies, valiantly overcoming whatever difficulties they may face and taking the lead in tackling arduous, difficult jobs.

Democratic Youth League organizations must see to it that the youth have a deep comprehension of Marxism-Leninism and the policies of our Party, and acquire sufficient scientific knowledge, by stimulating their zeal for study and making it a firmly established rule among all youth to study at all times. Especially, they are required to see that all young people acquire more than one technique and to educate and bring up the students and youth to become competent, able socialist builders by further strengthening the discipline in their study and correctly combining study and productive labour.

In this way, the Party organizations must see to it that all young people take an active part in socialist construction and, particularly, carry out the technical revolution, and display their energy and talent to the full. **(Applause.)**

Democratic Youth League organizations must actively strive to have the youth fully acquire traits of communist morality.

Young people must resolutely fight against all manifestations of degradation and indolence, against the penetration of outdated conventions of bourgeois life, and all must become possessed of the revolutionary character of leading a frugal life, of working diligently.

Democratic Youth League organizations should constantly temper the younger generation physically as well as mentally by conducting more energetically physical culture and sports on a mass basis, and prepare them more reliably for labour and national defence.

In this way they should be educated into men and women of a new type, into the many-sided people who are imbued with revolutionary optimism and creative spirit, full of vigor, think and act boldly, who are vigorous enough to march forward to a bright future, creating the new. **(Loud applause.)**

The Democratic Women's Union organizations should intensify communist education among women, further elevate their political consciousness and cultural standards, and enhance still higher the working women's role in socialist construction.

In view of the fact that many women are participating in public life and that women's activities have considerably increased in all fields of economic and cultural construction, the Democratic Women's Union bodies must continue to strengthen their organizations in factories, mills and rural districts, must bring their activities closer to production sites, and must actively educate and reshape people, uniting front-rank women more firmly.

The Party committees of all levels must further consolidate the working people's organizations such as the trade unions, the Democratic Youth League and the Democratic Women's Union, to set forth the line and method of their work in good time, and to intensify the Party's guidance to elevate their roles.

Particularly the Party organizations should improve the work of the committees of all levels of the working people's organizations so that the latter may promptly and timely accept the tasks set by the Party in each period and keep pace with the Party in their struggle.

The Party committees of all levels must thoroughly carry out the revolutionary mass line of the Party and must continue to develop the revolutionary method and style of work in all their activities.

The Party committees should go deeper into the masses, bring the leadership closer to the lower level, find and popularise in good time new buds shooting out among the masses, and should skillfully marshal the enthusiasm and initiative of the masses for the implementation of the Party policies.

The central problem for our Party to tackle at the present stage is the education, remoulding and unity of the masses. We must get into action the entire Party to remould people, and carry on this work on a mass basis.

The work for educating, remoulding and uniting around the Party the masses of the sections with complicated background, in the first place, should continue to be a matter of serious concern of the Party bodies of all levels.

Owing to the long colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, to the country's division into the North and South and, especially, to the discord sown among our people by the enemies during the Fatherland Liberation War, the social and political composition of our inhabitants has become complicated.

It is very important in consolidating the unity of the entire people to correctly solve the problems relative to those strata and sections with complicated background and to steadfastly win them over to the side of the Party and the revolution.

Today we have all favourable conditions for carrying out this task more successfully.

All the people in the northern half of the Republic have not only broken with the outmoded relations of production and have become the socialist working people, but also have already experienced the happy life brought by the socialist system and have come to see vividly their brighter future in socialism and communism. Our Party has been united, has been tried and tested organizationally and ideologically as never before; it has grown into an all-powerful Party that can enlist, educate and remould any and all sections of people with complicated social background. (Loud applause.)

The Party organizations of all levels should constantly strive to cultivate the revolutionary mass viewpoint among the Party members and to strengthen the solidarity of the popular masses with the working class as the core. They should enlist and trust all those who today are loyal to the revolution and steadily endeavour

to remould themselves although they are complicated in their origin, environments and antecedents, and should give active assistance and persevering education to them so that they can fully display their talent and zeal for socialist construction. The Party bodies must systematically write off the past mistakes of those who have been tested through their struggle and reappraise their origin so that they may display further activity.

By successfully carrying out this work we will drive the enemies of the revolution into a tighter corner, will further strengthen the solidarity of the entire people and will see to it that mutual confidence and amity prevail among the whole members of society. **(Loud applause.)**

While correctly solving the problem regarding the strata with complicated background, we should educate and remould all our working people to become men and women of a new type.

Communism is something for the masses. It aims at leading all people to a bountiful life. The communists are entrusted with the historic mission to liberate everyone to enjoy complete freedom, and lead them up to the height of communism.

There is no inborn laggard. There might be difference in speed, but there is no one that cannot be remoulded.

We should leave no one lagging behind; we must patiently and persistently educate and remould him and march together forward to the brilliant communist society, pushing and pulling each other ahead. **(Stormy applause.)**

To educate and remould the whole masses implies a deep-going ideological revolution which will ultimately liquidate capitalism even in the minds of people and which will completely liberate the popular masses from the obsolete of all shades, which is an age-old legacy.

This is the most difficult and protractive issue for the working class to tackle after their seizure of the power. We have just started with the work, and the success we have scored in this field so far is yet a small one.

Firmly based on the success and experience we have

gained, we must conduct communist education among the working masses more dynamically.

Under the difficult circumstances in which the two opposing systems exist in North and South Korea and in which the enemies are still weaving vicious plots against socialism, we must pay primary attention to the work of bringing home to the working people the superiority and inevitable victory of the socialist system and of arming them with class consciousness capable of consistently protecting the revolutionary gains and the socialist system in any and all circumstances.

Ours is the era of revolution. Our country is not yet unified and we are confronted with many difficult tasks. We have to achieve the unification of the country and build communism in our land. Only then can we say that we have performed our duties as the Korean Communists. Many oppressed peoples in the world are still waging their struggle to free themselves from the exploitation by capital and to cast off the yoke of imperialism. For the final triumph of the revolution we must continue our intense struggle.

A resolute struggle, therefore, should be waged against the penetration of bourgeois ideologies; degradation and indolence should be rejected; the revolutionary tone of a lively but frugal life should be created among the working people; and they should be educated in the revolutionary spirit of uninterrupted innovation and continued advance.

The spirit of love for labour is one of the basic features of the new man of socialist and communist society. We should continuously strive to foster among the working people a sense of honour about labour, the spirit of love for it, and establish among them a voluntary attitude towards it.

It is another important thing in communist education to make the working people renounce individualism and egoism, which they have inherited from old society, and educate them in the spirit of collectivism to value the state and social interests, to help and co-operate

with each other. Holding ever higher the slogan: "One for all and all for one," we should struggle to make red the whole of the northern half of the Republic, to convert the whole of our society into a great, harmonious family. **(Stormy applause.)**

Profound attention should constantly be directed to educating the entire working people in socialist patriotism and in the spirit of proletarian internationalism.

They should be educated in the spirit of loving their native villages and motherland, in the spirit of keeping their work-places, towns and villages in good shape and of resolutely defending their country.

We must educate the entire working people in the spirit of strengthening friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the socialist countries and the working classes of the whole world in the struggle for the common cause of peace and socialism. At the same time, we should always closely combine education in internationalism with patriotism, firmly convincing the working people that our revolution is an integral part of the world revolution, that we can contribute to the international revolution only by pushing forward, first of all, the revolution in our own country.

The Party organizations should see to it that educational work aimed at remoulding the thoughts and consciousness of the working people and at cultivating communist ethics and traits in them is closely bound up with the struggle for carrying through our Party's policy and line.

Communist education of the working people should invariably be linked up with education in the revolutionary tradition.

Life has already confirmed that when combined with education in the revolutionary tradition, communist education is turned into a work not only of learning general principles of communism but also of modelling after the living examples of Communists, and into an education that exerts lively and dynamic influence upon people. **(Loud applause.)**

The struggle and life of the anti-Japanese partisans.

who waged battles against the Japanese imperialists for a long time under very difficult circumstances, and emerged victorious, afford all our working people living examples that arouse their deepest emotions and inspire them to a heroic struggle. **(Stormy applause.)** Above all, they serve as the best textbook for instilling the revolutionary, communist spirit into the minds of our younger generation who have not gone through the trials of the revolution. Our working men and women, cherishing the sentiment of grand pride and responsibility that they are following the revolutionary cause of the anti-Japanese partisans, get inspirations from the heroic, militant merits of the partisans whenever they come across difficulties and obstacles, and display tremendous patriotic devotion and initiatives in socialist construction **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Moreover, education in the revolutionary tradition gives the working people a clearer understanding of the historical roots of our Party and our revolution, and thus it turns out to be very conducive to the fostering of the combatant spirit among them to defend the Party and the revolution and to protect resolutely the achievements of socialism. Thus the communist education, combined with that of the revolutionary tradition, constitutes a powerful didactic task for establishing the Party ideas among the Party members as well as the broad working masses and for arming them with the ideas of the Party.

It is necessary for Party organizations of all levels to work more vigorously for educating the working people in communist ideology by showing the living examples of the inflexible revolutionary spirit, patriotic devotion and lofty communist moral traits of our revolutionary forerunners.

Through education in the revolutionary tradition Party organizations should direct their main efforts to establishing a firm communist world outlook among the working people so that they may live, work and struggle in a revolutionary way, and to uniting them closely around the Party.

Under the circumstances that the socialist system

has triumphed, the most effective method of mass education is that of influencing people by positive examples.

Under the socialist system where there are no exploitation and oppression and where the opportunity of unrestricted advancement is open to all, people aspire after things beautiful and good, and positive trends prevail in society. Under socialism everything positive arouses sympathy in the minds of broad popular masses, and it can be immediately popularized as a model for the whole society to follow. Moreover, a positive example in itself is a criticism of the negative. It clearly indicates to the working people how to overcome the negative traits, and powerfully stirs them up in that direction.

Stressing the tremendous role played by the positive example under socialism, Lenin taught that the Party should always see to it that the examples and valuable experience of the working people become the property of the masses.

Today, in our country of triumphant socialism, the masses are showing an exceptionally high revolutionary mettle, and fine positive examples are being set everywhere, kindling deep emotions in people. **(Applause.)**

Party organizations of all levels should energetically carry on the work of finding in good time positive examples among the masses, encouraging and popularizing them throughout the country. In the education of an individual person, too, we should not only have him follow the positive examples of others but also call up his self-confidence and courage by finding his own positive side and giving active support to it. This is quite important.

Together with this, we should go into the masses and show them examples by our own deeds. We should patiently explain and persuade them to their satisfaction, address ourselves kindly and in a comradely manner to those who have shortcomings, try to solve their headaches with our whole heart, and help them by all means to take the right path. Without such patient efforts, we cannot influence people nor can we succe-

fully tackle that complex and difficult job of educating and remoulding man.

It can be said that to give constant encouragement and assistance to everyone to develop his positive side to the utmost and overcome the negative is the basic principle of remoulding people under socialism.

Collective labour is the best school for the education of man, and ideological work which is aimed at transforming the consciousness of man can be successful only when it is linked up with his practical struggle for remaking nature and society.

When communist education is conducted on the basis of the production unit where people work and live collectively, we can directly combine the work of transforming the consciousness of man with the productive activities of the working people, and can most effectively foster communist moral traits among them.

Today the work of educating and remoulding man on the basis of the production units is successfully progressing in our towns and villages, and excellent results are being scored especially through the Chullima work-team movement.

The Chullima work-team movement initiated by our working class under the leadership of our Party, is a fine school of communism for the working masses.

The Chullima work-team attaches prime importance to the communist education of the working people and regards it as the decisive factor of collective innovation in production to give full scope to the enthusiasm of the people by educating and remoulding them.

The Chullima riders, invariably basing themselves upon the Party's popular style and method of work, work out proper educational measures for each team member and carry on the work of educating and transforming people systematically.

They incessantly stimulate people by the past exemplary conduct of our revolutionary forerunners as well as by positive examples of today, take the lead in practical work and give comradely help to lagging people in all matters. In this way they influence people with

the utmost patience and educate them through collective efforts.

In the Chullima work-team, yesterday's backward elements are turned into activists today thanks to the influence of the collective and to the deep comradely love, and everyone helps each other and tries to be the first to undertake arduous jobs and strives for the good of common achievements. **(Loud applause.)**

Life has already proved that the Chullima work-team movement is not only a drive for collective innovation in production but also a movement of the broadest masses for educating and remoulding man.

Party organizations of all levels should pay profound attention to the further development of the Chullima work-team movement, and more energetically carry on the communist education, in particular, in the Chullima work-teams, and thus elevate further the role of the team as a school of communism for the education and remoulding of man.

Party organizations of all levels should vigorously endeavour to generalize and popularize in good time the living examples set by the Chullima riders as well as their experience.

Today the widespread Chullima work-team movement has given rise to new methods and forms of ideological work directly linked up with the production activities of the working people such as the operation of the field agitation post.

Party organizations of all levels should popularize and continue to develop the new forms and methods of ideological work being created on the production sites, and on this basis, should fully liquidate dogmatism and formalism in the Party's ideological work, further improve and strengthen mass education.

Our Party has started grappling with the education and remoulding of the masses in all seriousness and the entire people have risen up in response. It is now the task for all Party organizations to go deep into the masses to carry out the work more boldly.

Party organizations of all levels and the entire Party members should always pay profound attention to educating and remoulding people; they are required to explain and propagate the Party's ideas and policies to the masses, uniting with them and constantly educating them. If our one million Party members take upon themselves the task of remoulding only one person each, one million people can be remoulded.

Press, broadcasting literary works and all other means should be more actively mobilized for the education and remoulding of the masses with the thoughts of the Party; in all work units education and remoulding of people should be given precedence.

In order to carry on successfully communist education among the working people, the ranks of cadres in the field of ideological work should be reinforced with more qualified and capable nuclear Party members and their political and theoretical level be steadily raised.

By educating and remoulding in this way the entire popular masses with the thoughts of the Party, the unity of the Party with the masses, the source of our invincible power, should be further strengthened. **(Loud applause.)**

Comrades!

The unity of idea and will of the Party is our life and soul, it is the definite guarantee of all our victories.

Struggle for the unity of the Party is the sacred, supreme duty of all Party organizations and the entire Party members.

Our Party has achieved the firm unity of its ranks such as of today after long, bitter struggles against the vicious enemies of the revolution. **(Loud applause.)**

Any sort of unsound idea inconsistent with the ideas of the Party is, in the final analysis, a manifestation of bourgeois ideology. Should it grow unchecked within the Party, it might bring great harm to the Party and the revolution. As long as imperialism remains in existence and the class struggle continues, we must always sharpen our vigilance against the penetration of bourgeois ideologies into the Party, and put up an uncom-

promising struggle against any attempt to undermine the unity of the Party however trifling it may be.

Party organizations of all levels should thoroughly arm their members with Marxism-Leninism and acquaint them fully with the historical experience our Party gained in the struggle for its unity and cohesion, and lead them to struggle with determination against revisionism, dogmatism, sectarianism, parochialism, nepotism and all descriptions of opportunism, and safeguard at all costs the purity of Marxism-Leninism and the unity of the Party ranks.

Thus the entire Party members and Party organizations should think and act in the same way as the Party Central Committee does; they should fight to the last, throwing in their lot with their Party Central Committee in all their difficulties. **(Loud applause.)**

When the Party ranks are firmly united and rallied in one will, we can repulse the invasion of all the enemies, however malicious they may be, tide over all possible troubles and difficulties, and make triumphant advance. **(Loud applause.)**

We must always cherish the unity of the whole Party around its Central Committee like the apple of the eye, rally the entire popular masses around the Party as firm as a rock; and the Party and the popular masses being united in a body, we must march on in high revolutionary spirits to incessantly win victory after victory **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

V. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Comrades!

During the period under review, tremendous successes have also been made in our foreign relations.

Thanks to the heroic struggle waged by our people and the correct foreign policy pursued by our Party and Government on the basis of correct appraisal of the

changing international situation, the international position of our country has been consolidated as never before.

In the past period the general international situation has taken a more favourable turn for the struggle of our people for the peaceful unification of the country and for socialism.

Today the forces of socialism are decisively prevailing over the forces of imperialism on the world arena. The world socialist system is on the road of steady upsurge and efflorescence, its might growing with every passing day.

The great Soviet people, advancing in the van of mankind, are successfully carrying out the extensive building of communist society. **(Loud applause.)**

The Soviet industry and agriculture are developing at a high tempo on the basis of the latest technology, and the material and cultural well-being of the Soviet people is constantly rising.

The Soviet Union has moved into the first place in the world in the development of science and technology, leaving the United States and other capitalist countries far behind. **(Stormy applause.)** The realization of the cosmic flight by the Soviet people bears out the remarkable development of Soviet science and technology, it demonstrates the superiority of the socialist system over the capitalist system and the invincible might of the socialist camp. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The successful building of communism in the Soviet Union adds to the might of the entire socialist camp and further strengthens the confidence of the peoples throughout the world in the victory of socialism and communism. The Soviet Union is the hope of progressive mankind and the powerful bulwark of peace, national independence and socialism. **(Applause.)**

The new Draft Programme of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union published recently has unfolded before us magnificent prospects of the communist society. It immensely inspires the progressive mankind of the world who see their bright future in the path taken by the Soviet people. **(Loud applause.)**

In People's China the socialist revolution has already won victory and socialist construction is making successful headway. The political and economic might of the Chinese People's Republic is further growing, and this constitutes an important factor in strengthening the might of the socialist camp and consolidating peace in the Far East and the world. **(Stormy applause.)**

All the socialist states in Europe and Asia are making great achievements in socialist construction. In these countries the national economy is developing at such a high rate as is inconceivable in the capitalist countries and the people's living standard is steadily rising **(Applause.)**

Today, the world socialist system has become a decisive factor in the development of human history, exerting ever more increasing influence on the world developments.

Together with the growth of the forces of socialism, the unprecedented sweep of the national-liberation movement in colonial countries and the resultant process of the final disintegration of the imperialist colonial system are the main features of our era.

Colonies have all but disappeared from Asia and the Asian situation has changed radically. The peoples of the Chinese People's Republic, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Vietnam Democratic Republic and the Mongolian People's Republic are advancing confidently along the socialist path, exerting enormous revolutionary influence upon the oppressed peoples in Asia and the world. **(Loud applause.)** Hundreds of millions of the Asian people oppressed and humiliated for centuries have won national independence and are fighting against imperialism and colonialism.

Obsessed by the desire to restore and maintain their domination over Asia, the U.S. imperialists continue to pursue the policy of aggression against Asian countries and flagrantly interfere in their domestic affairs. The U.S. aggressors, however, are encountering powerful resistance of the people everywhere they set foot—in South Korea, South Vietnam, Japan, Laos and so forth.

Today the fierce flames of national liberation struggle are sweeping the African continent and spreading to Latin America. In Africa now banners of independence are fluttering over 28 countries, embracing two-thirds of its total area and three-fourths of its population. Those African peoples who have not yet thrown off the yoke of colonialism are waging a vigorous struggle to destroy the last stronghold of the colonial system.

The victory of the Cuban people's revolution shows that a new epoch of national liberation has begun in Latin America. **(Stormy applause.)** At present the peoples of nearly all the Latin American countries are waging a resolute struggle against the colonial enslavement policy of the U.S. imperialists and the dictatorship of their lackeys.

With no machinations whatsoever can the U.S.-led imperialists prevent the final breakdown of the colonial system. Enlisting the active support and encouragement of the socialist countries, the peoples of all the colonial and dependent countries of the world will certainly drive away the foreign imperialist aggressive forces and win complete freedom and independence through their liberation struggle. **(Loud applause.)**

Owing to the growing might of the socialist camp and the collapse of the colonial system, the forces of imperialism have been decisively weakened. Imperialism has already lost its sway over the greater part of the world.

Political and economic contradictions in the capitalist world are daily aggravating and the contradictions among the imperialist powers over markets and the sphere of influence are growing ever more acute.

The revolutionary struggle of the working class against the oppression and exploitation by the capital is gaining in strength. The further upsurge of the working class movement in the capitalist world is becoming a powerful factor aggravating the internal contradictions of capitalism and shaking it to its foundation. In the imperialist countries ever broader masses of the people, along with the working class, are fighting against the

tyranny of monopolies and for their vital rights, for democracy and social progress.

The ranks of the people fighting against imperialism are further expanding throughout the world and their might is steadily growing. Imperialism is on the road to downfall and collapse.

Life ever more convincingly testifies to the law of historical development that socialism is bound to win final victory on a world-wide scale and capitalism is doomed to ruin. **(Loud applause.)**

The fundamental change in the balance of forces on the international arena has created the actual possibility for preventing new world war and preserving and consolidating peace. Today the powerful forces of peace and socialism block the way of the imperialist forces of war. The time is past when imperialism could unleash war at will.

However, this does not mean that there no longer exists the danger of war. So long as imperialism remains in existence, the source of war will not disappear.

The U.S.-led imperialists are trying to find a way out of their ruinous position in the aggravation of international tension, intensification of arms drive and the unleashing of another war.

In all parts of the world the U.S. imperialists are interfering in the internal affairs of other countries, perpetrating aggression and are frantically making preparations for a new war.

The U.S. aggressive circles and their followers, in an attempt to attack the socialist countries, have encircled them with a ring of war bases and steadily reinforced the military power of the aggressive North Atlantic bloc. By rearming the West German revanchists, the U.S. imperialists have created a dangerous hot-bed of war in the heart of Europe and are engaged in provocative, subversive activities against the socialist countries in West Berlin.

Lately the U.S. imperialists have extremely aggravated the international situation in connection with the question of peace treaty with Germany and are openly threatening world peace. Noisily talking about war preparations.

they are manoeuvring to make a venture of unleashing a nuclear war.

In Asia the U.S. imperialists are still occupying the southern half of our country and have turned it into their military base. They have reinforced their aggressive forces and the puppet army in South Korea, introduced atomic weapons, guided missiles and various other new-type weapons into South Korea, and are incessantly staging military manoeuvres in the vicinity of the Military Demarcation Line.

Of late, the U.S. aggressors have been further aggravating tension in Korea and raising a new war clamor. They are bringing new, specially trained contingents into South Korea from the American mainland, expanding military bases and installations on a large scale, and pressganging more and more young and elderly people into the puppet army to step up the preparations for aggression.

The U.S. imperialists, occupying the Chinese territory of Taiwan, persist in hostile acts against the Chinese People's Republic; they are also bent on aggression and interference in South Vietnam and Laos.

In particular, the United States is seeking to revive Japanese militarism, the source of war in Asia, and use it as a "shock brigade" in its aggression in the Far East. The U.S. imperialists concluded the Japan-U.S. military treaty with the reactionary ruling circles of Japan and are trying to frame up the aggressive "Neato". Japanese army is being reinforced and equipped with new-type weapons with the active support and aid of the U.S. imperialists. Nursing the wild dream of again conquering Asia under the patronage of U.S. imperialism, the Japanese imperialists are now stepping onto the path of new aggression, openly clamoring about their "dispatch of troops abroad."

All this bespeaks that U.S. imperialism is the main force of aggression and war, and is the most vicious enemy of mankind. For more than half a year now since its inauguration, the present U.S. Administration has stubbornly followed the bankrupt "positions of strength"

policy, further stepping up arms drive and war preparations under the slogan of "anti-communism." The present U.S. rulers have put up many pompous catchwords such as "peace," "progress" and "aid", but it was none other than they who asked for a record war expenditure in the history of the United States, directly organized armed aggression against the Cuban people and now are manoeuvring to drive mankind into the calamities of a nuclear war.

The war danger created by the U.S.-led imperialists demands the peace-loving peoples throughout the world to keep the greatest vigilance and fight more actively in defence of peace. Peace does not come of its own accord; it must be won through the unflinching struggle of the people. As the result of the determined struggle of the socialist countries and the peace-loving forces of the whole world, the U.S. imperialists' policy of aggression and war is sustaining one setback after another.

New world war can be prevented and world peace preserved and consolidated, when all the forces championing peace—the great socialist camp, international working class, liberation movement of the oppressed peoples and the peace-loving states and peoples throughout the world—are constantly strengthened and ever more closely united and continue to wage a resolute fight against the war schemes of the imperialists by combining all means of struggle. **(Loud applause.)**

Should the imperialist maniacs make a reckless venture, people will sweep away capitalism and bury it once and for all. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The socialist countries, by the very nature of their social system, strive for peace and pursue a peaceful foreign policy.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have been making invariable efforts for settling the Korean question by peaceful means and struggling to safeguard peace in the Far East and the world.

The occupation of South Korea by the U.S. army and the U.S. policy of aggression not only hinder the peaceful

settlement of the Korean question but also gravely menace peace in the Far East.

There can be neither ground nor pretext whatever for the U.S. imperialists to keep their armed forces in South Korea thousands of miles away from the mainland of the United States. The U.S. aggressive forces must get out of South Korea at once, taking all their lethal weapons.

We firmly oppose the U.S. imperialists' vicious scheme to create "two Chinas", occupying Taiwan which is an integral part of China's territory, and fully support the Chinese people in their righteous struggle for the liberation of Taiwan. **(Loud applause.)** We resolutely condemn the U.S. imperialists' aggression and interference in South Vietnam, Laos and other parts of the world.

The Korean people cannot overlook the fact that Japanese imperialism has raised its head again and is openly revealing its aggressive designs against Asia. Especially, the Japanese militarists, at the instigation of U.S. imperialism, are attempting to make an economic invasion on South Korea and are scheming to cook up, with its participation, an aggressive military alliance. Our people resolutely denounce the new aggressive designs of Japanese militarism towards South Korea and the criminal acts of the U.S. imperialists who are actively instigating it. The rearmament of Japanese militarism must be decisively curbed and the Japan-U.S. military treaty concluded between U.S. imperialism and the Japanese militarist force be abrogated immediately.

The U.S. imperialists must withdraw from South Korea, Taiwan, Japan, South Vietnam, Laos and all other parts of Asia and their aggressive blocs and military bases must be abolished. Our people, united firmly with the entire Asian people, will fight for the withdrawal of the U.S. aggressors from all parts of Asia and for preserving peace in the Far East. **(Loud applause.)**

The Soviet Union and all other socialist states, proceeding from their consistent peaceful foreign policy, are striving to ensure the peaceful co-existence of nations with differing social systems and to settle international disputes through negotiations.

The proposals for disarmament and the abolition of colonialism and a series of other proposals put forward by the Soviet Union are of momentous significance in easing international tension and in preserving and consolidating peace. The Korean people fully support the sincere efforts and all the reasonable proposals of the Soviet Union aimed at curbing the imperialist policy of aggression and war and safeguarding world peace. **(Loud applause.)** Now the Soviet Government has also proposed to conclude a peace treaty with Germany and, on this basis, to normalize the situation in West Berlin, and is striving for their realization. In face of the scheme of the U.S.-led imperialists to unleash a war, the Soviet Union has taken a series of measures for reinforcing the national defence and adopted a decision on resuming nuclear weapon tests. These are just measures for curbing the war adventure of the imperialists and safeguarding the security of the Soviet Union and other socialist countries and defending world peace. We extend full support to the just stand of the Soviet Union with regard to the conclusion of peace treaty with Germany and the Soviet Government's decision on resuming nuclear weapon tests. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

We extend our active support to the proposal of the Government of the Chinese People's Republic for concluding a non-aggression pact among the countries in Asia and the Pacific region and for converting this area into a nuclear-free zone. **(Loud applause.)**

Our Party and people, together with the peace-loving people of the whole world, will continue to wage an energetic struggle for safeguarding peace in the Far East and the world against the war policy of the U.S. imperialists. **(Loud applause.)** We will always maintain a strained posture and strengthen in every way our defence potential so as to decisively crush any surprise attack of the enemy, firmly safeguard our socialist gains and defend the eastern outpost of the socialist camp. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

Comrades!

It is the immovable keynote of our foreign policy to

fortify the unity of the socialist camp and steadily promote the relations of mutual co-operation and friendship with all the socialist countries.

Today, the socialist countries are firmly united in a big family under the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and are supporting and closely co-operating with each other. The unity of the socialist camp and the development of relations of friendship and co-operation among the countries of this camp constitute an important factor for consolidating national independence and facilitating socialist construction in each of these countries.

Our Party and people have exerted every effort to strengthen the friendship and solidarity with all the socialist countries and promote mutual co-operation with them on the principle of proletarian internationalism.

Particularly invaluable for us is the friendship with the peoples of the Soviet Union and China.

The Soviet people are the liberator and closest friend of our people. **(Loud applause.)** The Soviet people have extended to us a warm hand of assistance and given encouragement to our struggle whenever our people were confronted with difficulties and ordeals in the course of the struggle for safeguarding the freedom and independence of the country and for building a new life. **(Applause.)** The Soviet Union is actively supporting the struggle of our people for the peaceful unification of the country and is continuously rendering us tremendous aid in our socialist construction. Unshakable and everlasting are the friendship and solidarity between the peoples of Korea and the Soviet Union which have been firmly established through the flames of the struggle for liberation and which have been developed and consolidated on the road indicated by the great Lenin. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

The Chinese people are our comrades-in-arms who have shared fates as well as joys and sorrows with us in the long-drawn revolutionary struggles. The Chinese people helped us with their very blood at the time of the Fatherland Liberation War of our people against the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists, and have ex-

tended consistent support and encouragement to our people's struggle. **(Loud applause.)** The militant friendship and solidarity firmly established between the Korean and Chinese peoples through their joint struggle against the common enemy are being further consolidated with each passing day and there is no force that can break them. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The recent conclusion of the Treaties of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance between Korea and the Soviet Union and between Korea and China marks an epochal event which promotes the Korean-Soviet friendship and the Korean-Chinese friendship to a new, higher stage and a manifestation of the unanimous support of the peoples of the Soviet Union and China to the just cause of our people. **(Loud applause.)**

The Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance between Korea and the Soviet Union and the Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance between Korea and China are treaties of strictly peaceful and defensive nature and are aimed at, above all, safeguarding the security of the Korean people against imperialist aggression. These Treaties are not in conflict with the cause of the peaceful unification of our country, but will rather promote the peaceful unification of the country by curbing the aggressive intent of the U.S. imperialists. **(Applause.)**

These Treaties are in full accord with the interests of the Korean and, furthermore, will make a great contribution to strengthening the unity of the socialist camp and consolidating peace in the Far East and the world. **(Applause.)**

The friendship and solidarity between the Korean people and the peoples of all the other socialist countries are also strengthening day by day and the economic and cultural co-operation is further developing between our country and these countries. The peoples of all the brotherly countries have rendered and are rendering us enormous economic and technical assistance in our socialist construction.

The support and aid given by the peoples of the

Soviet Union, the Chinese People's Republic, the German Democratic Republic, Rumania, Mongolia, Bulgaria, Albania, the Vietnam Democratic Republic, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Poland have played an immense role in accelerating socialist construction in our country and boundlessly inspire our people in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The friendship, solidarity and mutual cooperation between our country and the brother countries are an embodiment of the principle of lofty proletarian internationalism and a major guarantee for all the victories of our people. **(Loud applause.)**

The Korean people will continue to exert utmost efforts to strengthen the might of the socialist camp and its unbreakable unity and to develop the relations of friendship and co-operation with the peoples of the Soviet Union and all other socialist countries. **(Loud applause.)**

Our Party and the Government of our Republic regard it as an important link in their foreign policy to establish and develop friendly relations with those countries that have won their national independence in Asia, Africa and Latin America on the basis of the principle of peaceful co-existence among nations with differing social systems.

We are prepared to establish diplomatic relations with all of those countries that respect the freedom and independence of the Korean people and want to establish normal state relations with our country on an equal basis and we have been striving toward this end.

In the past period our country has newly established diplomatic relations with a number of countries including the Republic of Cuba, the Republic of Guinea and the Republic of Mali. The state relations between our country and India, Indonesia, Burma, the United Arab Republic, Iraq and many other Asian and African countries are also steadily developing onto a higher stage. The recent visit of the Government Delegation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the Southeast Asian and Afri-

can countries served as an important occasion for developing our relations with these countries. (Applause.)

We will strive, in the future as well, to expand and strengthen further the state relations with the countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America that are fighting for their national independence and social progress, and to establish and develop diplomatic relations with an increasing number of countries.

In the field of economic and cultural exchange, too, our relations with foreign countries have been further expanded and developed in the past period. Our country has already set up trade relations and cultural ties with many countries. The intercourse between our people and many peoples of the world is becoming more active with each passing day and the friendly ties with them are further expanding.

The daily strengthening relations of friendship and co-operation between our country and the peace-loving countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America are beneficial to both sides and are conducive to the cause of peace. We will further endeavour to expand foreign trade and to develop cultural intercourse and the relations of friendly co-operation with more countries on the basis of the principle of equality and mutual benefit.

We want to set up normal relations and develop economic and cultural exchanges also with other capitalist countries which are desirous of establishing good relations with our country.

Japan is at a short distance from our country geographically. It is mutually beneficial to the peoples of Korea and Japan to normalize relations between the two countries. Despite the sincere efforts of the Government of our Republic, however, normal relations have not yet been established between our country and Japan.

The Japanese government continues to pursue an extremely unfriendly policy towards our country. Such policy of the Japanese government is detrimental to peace and security in Asia and entirely runs counter to the interests and desire of the Japanese people.

The Japanese government should discard its hostile

attitude towards our country and take a realistic stand in keeping with the interests of the Korean and Japanese peoples.

It has been one of the principles our Party consistently upheld in international affairs to unswervingly support the national liberation struggle of the oppressed nations. The Korean people, who underwent the colonial oppression of foreign imperialism for many years in the past and now have half of their land occupied by the U.S. imperialists, resolutely oppose colonialism and national oppression of every description and extend their ardent support and encouragement to the liberation struggle of all the oppressed peoples. **(Loud applause.)**

We wholeheartedly support the struggle of the Vietnamese people for achieving their country's unification on a democratic basis against the aggressive machinations of the U.S. imperialists and their henchmen; we support the struggle of the Laotian people for national independence and neutrality. **(Loud applause.)** We also actively support the struggle of the Japanese people for the complete independence, democratic development and neutrality of their country, and will further strive to strengthen the friendly bonds with the Japanese people. **(Loud applause.)**

We warmly congratulate the Cuban people on their victory in defending their revolutionary gains, heroically repulsing the armed invasion of the U.S. imperialists and their mercenaries; we will, in the future, too, spare no support and encouragement to the just struggle of the Cuban people. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

We extend warm encouragement to the Algerian people who have risen up in the righteous liberation war and are waging a valiant struggle; we support the struggle of the Tunisian people for defending national independence and the national liberation struggle of the Congolese, Angolan and all other peoples of Africa. **(Loud applause.)**

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people will always stand firmly on the side of the peoples of all countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America who are fighting for freedom and national independence, will con-

tinue to give active support to their liberation struggle and will strive constantly to strengthen the solidarity with them. **(Loud applause.)** We also express our firm solidarity with the working class and the working people in the capitalist countries who are fighting for their vital rights, for democracy and socialism, and extend fervent support and encouragement to their struggle. **(Loud applause.)**

Comrades! The international communist movement has turned into the most influential political force of our time and become the most important factor in social progress.

In the past years the Communist and Workers' Parties of various countries have been further consolidated and steered organizationally and ideologically through socialist construction and revolutionary struggles, and their ranks have grown further. At present the Communist and Workers' Parties are active in 87 countries of the world, embracing more than 36 million members in their ranks.

The 1960 Moscow Meeting of Representatives of the Communist and Workers' Parties was an event of historic significance in the development of the international communist movement. The Moscow Meeting demonstrated the unity of socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement, and bore witness to the great triumph of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism.

The Statement of the Moscow Meeting which was drawn up by the collective efforts of the representatives of all the fraternal Parties is the programme for joint struggle and a guide to action for the Communist and Workers' Parties.

Our Party fully supports the principles laid down in the Statement of the Moscow Meeting which was drawn up with the participation also of its own representatives, and will resolutely uphold them in the future, too. **(Loud applause.)**

The world communist movement has been tempered through the fierce struggle against the imperialist reactionary forces and has been consolidated through the strug-

gle against all sorts of opportunist trends within the movement.

Revisionism, a reflection of bourgeois ideology, still remains the chief danger to the international communist movement. The contemporary revisionists represented by the Yugoslav revisionists are scheming to emasculate the revolutionary spirit of Marxism-Leninism, to paralyse the fighting spirit of the working class and to undermine the socialist camp and the international communist movement from within, are coming out in defence of imperialism and its reactionary policies.

Dogmatism, like revisionism, is also harmful to the revolutionary work, and can become the chief danger at particular stages in the development of individual Parties. Dogmatism and sectarianism prevent Marxism-Leninism from being creatively applied according to the specific conditions and dissociate the Party from the masses.

Without a relentless struggle against revisionism and dogmatism, neither the development of the individual Communist and Workers' Parties and of international communist movement as a whole nor the unity and solidarity of their ranks can be ensured, nor can, therefore, the struggle for peace, national independence and socialism be successfully waged.

In the future, too, our Party will intensify the struggle on the two fronts against revisionism and dogmatism.
(Applause.)

The source of invincible might of the world communist movement lies, first of all, in the unity of its ranks. The unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the world communist movement are the essential guarantees for victory in the struggle of the peoples for peace, national independence, democracy and socialism.

The imperialists and their cat's-paws, revisionists, are maliciously plotting to undermine the unity of the socialist camp and to split the international communist movement. But such plot of theirs is of no avail and is doomed to failure in the future, too, as in the past. Frustrating the splitting machinations of the enemies, the

socialist countries and all the fraternal Parties are firmly guarding the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement and are further cementing their unity and solidarity. **(Loud applause.)**

The principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism constitute the basis of the mutual relations between the socialist countries and between Communist and Workers' Parties.

All the fraternal Parties are firmly united by the common idea of Marxism-Leninism and by the common goal of their struggle, are closely cooperating, supporting and encouraging each other. At the same time, the mutual relations between the fraternal Parties are based on the principles of complete equality and mutual respect.

Proceeding from the Marxist-Leninist principles and the specific conditions of their countries, the Communist and Workers' Parties shape their policies independently, discuss collectively problems of mutual concern, work out common views through consultations and jointly abide by the agreements reached.

Experience proves the vitality of such mutual relations formed among the brother Parties.

In the mutual relations with all the fraternal Parties, our Party has at all times firmly adhered to the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism. **(Loud applause.)** The Korean communists are well aware through their experiences of prolonged, arduous struggle how precious the unity and cohesion of the world communist movement is for our common cause.

We consider that it is their sacred internationalist duty for the Communist and Workers' Parties to constantly fortify unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the world communist movement, and that everything should be subordinated to the interest of this great unity and solidarity **(Loud applause.)**

Therefore, at all times and under all circumstances, our Party has exerted and still exerts utmost efforts to safeguard the unity of the socialist camp and to fortify the solidarity of the world communist movement, holding

about the banner of proletarian internationalism. **(Loud applause.)**

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people will further strive to steadily strengthen the unity and co-operation with the peoples of all the socialist countries and all the fraternal Parties, will do their utmost successfully to build socialism in their country and to achieve the peaceful unification, thus making a contribution to strengthening the might of the socialist camp and to accomplishing the cause of the world working class. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

* * *

Comrades!

Our people have traversed a path of glorious victories under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea.

The face of our country has radically changed, and epochal progress and leap have been made in all aspects of life of our people. On this land, where unheard-of exploitation and oppression prevailed before, a most advanced social system has been set up today where every one works, helping each other, and lives happily; and our fatherland has been turned into a socialist state with a self-supporting national economy and resplendent national culture. **(Loud applause.)**

This is a great victory of our Party's policy which has creatively applied the principles of Marxism-Leninism to Korean reality and the great fruition of the heroic struggle and creative labour of our people rallied firmly around the Party. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

There were hosts of difficulties in our way, and our people have gone through stern trials. However, no difficulties or trials could halt the advance of our Party or break the will of our liberated people to build a rich, powerful fatherland. **(Applause.)**

The enemies who suffered a crushing defeat in the war calculated that we would never be able to rise again on the debris and blared that our plan for socialist con-

struction was a dream that would never come true. Life has utterly smashed enemy's calculation. Our Party and our people, firmly united with one mind and one will, have dashed forward at the speed of Chullima, breaking through all difficulties, and thus wrought the miracles of making possible what was considered impossible and of turning dream into reality. **(Prolonged loud applause.)** Now, even the enemies dare not deny our success.

We have already laid a solid foundation for making a new, bigger leap in the socialist construction and achieving further prosperity and development of the country and flourish of the nation.

Now we are confronted with the weighty task of decisively pushing ahead the socialist construction in order to further fortify the revolutionary base in the northern half of the Republic and achieve the peaceful unification of the fatherland. To fulfil this task, we must continue to display tremendous energy and devotion and dash forward still faster, surmounting all difficulties. **(Loud applause.)**

The grand programme of socialist construction put forth by our Party is inspiring the entire working people to new labour exploits. The materialization of this programme will turn our country into a developed industrial state and will ensure our people as happy and bountiful a life as any other's. This will give a powerful impetus to the people in South Korea in their national salvation struggle against U.S. imperialism and will open up a decisive phase in realizing the unification of the country.

Ours is a just cause and victory is ours. **(Loud applause.)**

We have the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea tempered and seasoned in the arduous revolutionary struggle and the inexhaustible might of our people rallied rock-firm around the Party. Today the entire Korean people have entrusted their destiny entirely to our Party, which is confidently leading them to victory. **(Loud applause.)**

One thousand million people of the countries of the socialist camp are backing us, and the progressive man-

kind of the whole world stand on our side. (**Loud applause.**)

Our Party will accomplish the unification and independence of the fatherland and the cause of socialism and will contribute to the victory of socialism in the East by mobilizing all the revolutionary forces of the Korean people and fortifying the internationalist solidarity with the peoples of the countries of the socialist camp and the world working class. (**Loud applause.**)

Marxism-Leninism is an ever-victorious theory illuminating the bright future to the people and is the banner of our victory.

Victory and glory are always in store for our Party and our people who are forging ahead, holding aloft this banner. (**Prolonged stormy applause.**)

Let us all march forward valiantly towards fresh victories under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea along the road indicated by Marxism-Leninism! (**All rise. The hall resounds with the shouts of "Long live the Workers' Party of Korea!" and "Long live Comrade Kim Il Sung!" Prolonged stormy applause and ovation.**)

REPORT ON THE SEVEN-YEAR PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY OF THE D.P.R.K.

(1961-1967)

KIM IL

First Vice-Premier of the Cabinet of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea

September 16, 1961

Comrades!

Our people have made giant strides in the building of a new society by triumphantly carrying out the historic tasks of the Five-Year Plan under the leadership of the Party.

During the Five-Year Plan, agricultural co-operation and the socialist transformation of private trade and industry were completed and all-embracing socialist economic system was established in our country. In the towns and villages the sources of exploitation and poverty were liquidated once and for all; and the country's productive forces were freed finally from all fetters of the old society.

Occasioned by the December 1956 Plenum of our Party Central Committee, socialist construction entered a period of great upsurge, and the national economy and culture rapidly developed. The huge assignments of the Five-Year Plan were carried out in two and a half years in gross industrial output value, and in four years as a

whole in all branches of the national economy and on all indices. A powerful heavy industry with a modern machine-building industry as its core and light industry have been built up, a basis of socialist industrialization has been laid and our country has been turned into an industrial-agricultural country with the foundation of an independent national economy. **(Loud applause.)**

With the triumph of socialism and rapid growth of production, the scars of war have been completely removed from the people's living and the problem of food, clothing and housing has, in the main, been solved for the first time in our history.

All this is a great victory won by us in the socialist revolution and socialist construction. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The victorious path we have traversed was full of difficulties. In particular, when we embarked upon the fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan, we were confronted with grave obstacles. But no difficulties and obstacles could hold up the forward movement of our people who came out as one in response to the call of the Party.

Displaying a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and exceptional energy, our working people rushed ahead toward socialism at an unparalleled speed, surmounting all obstacles.

Throughout the Five-Year Plan period, our industrial production increased at an average annual rate of 36.6 per cent, and world-startling miracles were wrought one after another in all fields of the national economy.

The workers of the Kim Chaik Iron Works resolved to produce 250,000 tons of pig iron, when 190,000 tons were considered the maximum, and actually turned out 270,000 tons; the workers of the Kangsun Steel Plant wrought the miracle of turning out up to 120,000 tons of steel slabs, when it was regarded as absolutely impossible to exceed 60,000 tons. Our factories which were inexperienced and could barely make some simple machine came to manufacture automobiles, tractors, excavators, 8-m turning lathes and 3,000-ton press; new varieties of

goods, which were inconceivable before, have gushed forth from everywhere.

Our working people made over 13,000 machine-tools in excess of the state plan in one year by tapping reserves; set up more than 1,000 factories of local industries in a few months, and carried out in only about half a year the grand nature-remaking project of bringing 370,000 jungbo of paddy and dry fields under irrigation.

All this is a striking evidence of the Chullima speed in socialist construction, which has been created by the people of our generation. **(Loud applause.)**

The heroic feats performed by the people and their brilliant successes achieved in the building of a new life are, all in all, unthinkable apart from the correct policy and leadership of our Party.

The more our situation became difficult and complex, the higher the Party Central Committee held the banner of Marxism-Leninism, and boldly organized and mobilized the entire revolutionary forces of the popular masses united around the Party in the building of socialist economy, while exposing and shattering the intrigues of the imperialists and anti-Party, counter-revolutionary groups. Our Party set forth the clear-cut policy for fully mobilizing and utilizing the vast potentialities of the victorious socialist system and the inner reserves of the national economy, and carried it through to the end, and expedited the socialist construction of the country to the utmost, drawing on the wisdom and creative might of the broad masses of the people.

All the facts testify to the wise leadership of the Party Central Committee and Comrade Kim Il Sung, who, when the cause of the revolution and construction came to a grave pass, repulsing the resistance of the enemies, led the entire people to the upsurge of socialist construction without the slightest wavering and called forth such great movement of our times—the Chullima movement. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)** Only thanks to the seasoned leadership of the Party and the devoted struggle of our high-spirited people could the basis of social-

ism be successfully built and a radical change be brought in the looks of the country in a short space of time.

Setting 1960, the last year of fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan, as an adjusting period, our Party took measure for properly readjusting the development of the national economy. As a result of the successful fulfilment of the task of the adjusting period, the strains created in certain branches of economy in the course of the leaping advance were eased, weak links were reinforced and the achievements of the Five-Year Plan further consolidated.

The social changes and enormous successes made in the economic and cultural construction have opened up a vast prospect before our people. With the high pride of victors the entire working people of our country have embarked upon the fulfilment of the new, magnificent programme of the Seven-Year Plan, a programme for conquering the high eminence of socialism.

Entrusted by the Party Central Committee, now I shall report on the direction and principal tasks of the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy.

I. BASIC TASKS OF THE SEVEN-YEAR PLAN

The basic tasks of the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy are, as Comrade Kim Il Sung clearly indicated in his report to the current Congress on the work of the Party Central Committee, to carry out an overall technical reconstruction and cultural revolution and to radically improve the living standard of the people on the basis of the triumphant socialist system. This is a lawful demand of the social and economic development of our country at present.

After liberation our people established a most progressive social system free from all oppression and exploitation by carrying out an anti-imperialist, anti-feudal, democratic revolution and continuously carrying forward

the revolution in the northern part of our country. But for the building of a complete socialist society it is not enough merely to transform the relations of production along the socialist line. It must be coupled with highly developed productive forces of the country, attained through socialist industrialization and the technical reconstruction of the national economy.

Fighting a hard battle, we have restored and further developed our economy which had been severely destroyed by the war. But our country is still lagging behind technically and economically; primitive techniques being used in no small measure in agriculture and in a number of other domains. Though the sources of exploitation and poverty have been eliminated from our society, our people are not yet well-off. This is due to the low level of productive forces and technology. Therefore, we must carry forward the revolution and, above all, accomplish the technical revolution.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung stated, "We have reorganized the relations of production along socialist lines so everyone can work and live well... Now, we must reorganize technique so people can work with ease, earn plenty and all live in abundance." Only by solving the task of the technical revolution will it become possible to achieve a higher labour productivity than that of capitalism, provide an abundant, cultured life for all the people and attain the high eminence of socialism.

We must complete socialist industrialization and the technical revolution in the Seven-Year Plan period so as to equip all branches of the national economy with modern technique, build a firm material and technical basis of socialism and turn our country into a developed socialist industrial state.

For the successful carrying out of the technical revolution, we must push ahead simultaneously with the cultural revolution. Only when the cultural and technical level of the entire working people is decisively raised and the ranks of scientists and technical personnel greatly expanded can the national economy be placed on a modern technical basis and managed still more efficiently.

During the Seven-Year Plan period efforts should be concentrated on the epochal improvement of the material and cultural living of the people. For our people who had been tormented by privations and hunger for ages and who lost even the foundation of livelihood during the war, it is a great change that they live now without any worry about food, clothing and housing. However, this means that only the basic problem has been solved for the people's living; socialist society demands higher living standards. We must decisively enhance the people's well-being within the shortest period of time so as to ensure a bountiful life to the entire working people in every respect.

For the successful solution of the basic tasks of the Seven-Year Plan, our Party will follow unswervingly the line of ensuring the priority growth of heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture and developing science and culture in an all-round way.

This is the basic line for the development of the national economy, the vitality of which was corroborated in practice in the course of the post-war socialist construction. By following this line without vacillation, we laid the foundation of an independent national economy, clearing the war debris, improved the extremely impoverished living of the people in a brief space of time and gave rise to a great upsurge in economy and culture. By strictly abiding by this line in the future, too, our Party will honourably carry out the socialist industrialization of the country and the cultural revolution and radically improve the livelihood of the people in the Seven-Year Plan period; it will continue to lead our people along this line towards the pre-eminent heights of a new society. **(Loud applause.)**

While strictly adhering to the Leninist principle on the priority growth of heavy industry during the whole period of the Seven-Year Plan, our Party plans, in the light of the specific conditions of our country, to develop the national economy for the first 3 years and the next 4 years respectively in the following

concrete direction: In the first half of the Seven-Year Plan efforts will be concentrated on radically improving the people's living by rapidly developing light industry and agriculture on the basis of better equipment and more effective use of the existing heavy industry base; in the latter half, emphasis will be put on decisively fortifying the material and technical basis of socialism through the further expansion of the heavy industry base and the improvement of its technical equipment, while further improving the livelihood of the people.

The Seven-Year Plan, a magnificent programme of socialist construction in our country, has characteristic features distinct from the preceding plans.

Whereas the rehabilitation of the old factories and enterprises held a considerable proportion in the Five-Year Plan, not to mention the post-war Three-Year Plan, the contents of the Seven-Year Plan are large-scale reconstruction, expansion and new construction. And whereas in the previous plans main emphasis was laid on building the skeleton of heavy industry and various other branches of the national economy, in the Seven-Year Plan the main question is to reinforce, to put flesh to the skeleton, and thus further strengthen the country's self-supporting economic system.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages the continued high tempo of growth in all branches of the national economy.

The Chullima speed in production and construction—this is an unparalleled speed at which our people, who have become the masters of the new life, continue to make innovations and advance to expedite the complete victory of socialism and the unification of the country. This miraculous speed of today has been created by the unanimous aspiration of the Party and the people to get rid of the backwardness as early as possible and live in a country, rich and powerful, civilized and reunited.

We must carry into reality the grandiose programme of the Seven-Year Plan with credit by continuously advancing the great Chullima movement, the general line of our Party in socialist construction, and giving full play to the advantages of the triumphant socialist system

and the might of the self-supporting economic foundation which has already been laid. **(Loud applause.)**

The Seven-Year Plan, which reflects the unanimous aspiration of the entire people, is of decisive significance in the socialist construction and the development of the revolution in our country.

The successful fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan will transform our country into a prosperous land with a modern industry and a developed agriculture, into a civilized land with developed sciences and technology, into a land where the people live in abundance and culture and arts flourish ever more resplendently. **(Loud applause.)**

It will render still more invincible the democratic base in the northern half of the Republic which is the guarantee for the peaceful unification of the country; it will decisively strengthen our material forces to rehabilitate, in the days to come, the totally devastated economy of South Korea and relieve our fellow countrymen in the southern part, who are languishing in a wretched plight **(Loud applause.)**

II. DEVELOPMENT OF ALL BRANCHES OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

1. INDUSTRY

Comrades!

The Seven-Year National Economic Development Plan is a plan for socialist industrialization and all-round technical reconstruction.

Our Party envisages during this period the realization of the industrialization of the country and the technical revolution, and the creation of a powerful material and technical foundation of socialism. This will solve the cardinal problem for the complete victory of socialism in

our country which inherited backward productive forces, and constitutes a historical mission devolved on the people of our era.

Our industry, originally an appendage to the Japanese industry for supplying raw materials, was characterized by onesidedness with no production processes of finished goods and was based on extremely backward techniques. Our Party exerted every effort to turn this colonial industry into a self-supporting one with all key branches and equipped with new techniques. As a result, our industry registered great progress in a short space of time.

The colonial onesidedness of our industry, which was mainly engaged in the production of raw materials and semi-finished goods, has been completely eliminated and its backward technical equipment improved decisively. A firm industrial foundation has been created in our country not only to turn out raw and other materials for all branches of the national economy, but also to produce on our own precision instruments, large-size machines and various other machines and equipment and to satisfy on our own the requirements of the people for consumer goods.

Creation of a self-supporting industrial foundation-- this is the most priceless result of the creative labour of our people, the greatest fruit borne by the victorious economic policy of our Party. **(Loud applause.)** It constitutes the most important sum total of successes achieved in the course of socialist construction that our people, following the Party line and displaying all their talents and energies, have established the foundation of socialist industrialization of the country and thus created a firm material base for safeguarding the political and economic independence of the country from any encroachment of imperialism and for bringing about the prosperity of the country and the generations to come. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The first stage of socialist industrialization in our country fixed at the historic Sixth Plenum of the Central Committee of the Party has been completed. Now, our

people, who have entered the new stage of industrialization, are confronted with the important, militant task of further consolidating the already established self-supporting industrial foundation and of equipping all branches of the national economy with modern techniques.

The central task that awaits solution in the field of industry in the Seven-Year Plan period is to establish in our country a system of self-supporting industry which is developed in a many-sided way, has its own firm base of raw materials and is fully equipped with up-to-date techniques.

Our country has ample and diverse resources for the development of industry. The diversity of domestic natural resources constitutes a favourable condition for the many-sided development of our industry and such industry alone can ensure the rational utilization of domestic resources. In the Seven-Year Plan period we must build many new industrial branches and further perfect the structure of industrial production.

Along with this, we must solve through industrial method the question of raw materials which depended mainly on agriculture or were in short supply owing to the limited area under cultivation, and must make our industry develop, definitely relying on the source of domestic raw materials.

During the Seven-Year Plan period the technical equipment of industry must be further strengthened, first of all. The industrialization of the country cannot be achieved unless the technical foundation of industry is decisively strengthened by realizing mechanization and enforcing extensive automation on the basis of the broad introduction of achievements of modern science.

Our industrial production will continue to grow rapidly in the same period.

During the period between 1961 and 1967, the gross industrial output value will increase roughly 3.2 times, of which the production of the means of production will increase 3.2 times and that of consumer goods 3.1 times. In the same period the average annual increase in the

gross industrial output value is expected to reach 18 per cent.

With the rapid expansion of the scale of industrial production, we will be able to produce in the one year of 1967, the last year of the Seven-Year Plan, as much manufactured goods as were produced during the 14 years from the post-liberation year of 1946 to 1959, (**Applause.**) and to produce in 13 days what were produced in 1944, the pre-liberation year. (**Loud applause.**)

1) Heavy Industry

Heavy industry is the foundation of socialist industrialization and the main link in the whole chain of the development of the national economy. Without building a powerful heavy industry, the technical reconstruction of the national economy cannot be materialized, nor the improvement of the people's living be expected.

The prime task facing the heavy industrial branches in the plan period is to consolidate and expand the existing factories and build more factories and enterprises so as to make good the deficiency of heavy industry and add flesh to the skeleton and, further, to expand the heavy industrial base in a big way.

We must develop in an all-round way the machine-building industry to re-equip with modern techniques all branches of the national economy including agriculture and fishing industry, and the chemical industry to create the raw material base of light industry and to apply chemistry in the national economy. Furthermore, to satisfy the fast growing requirements for steel, we must expand the ferrous metal industry in an extensive way and further consolidate the fuel-power base by giving priority to the development of power and coal industries.

a) Electric Power Industry

The building of socialism-communism calls for the electrification of the country.

Electrification makes it possible to meet the demand

for power which is growing apace as a result of the development of modern industry, increase the social labour productivity through the introduction of advanced technical processes in various branches of the national economy and, at the same time, enables the people to lead a more convenient and cultured life. Hence the great Lenin said: "Communism is Soviet power plus the electrification of the entire country."

Our Party has consistently pursued the policy of giving priority to the power industry for the development of the national economy.

In the post-war period we markedly increased the power output as against the pre-war period by completely rehabilitating and reconstructing the severely destroyed power stations and building new ones. In a short period we newly built or extended large smelting installations, came to produce such industrial goods as vinyl chloride and vinalon and brought under irrigation hundreds of thousands of jungbo of paddy and non-paddy fields by installing several thousands of water-lifting machines. All these achievements have been made thanks to the Party policy of giving priority to the power industry.

We must further develop power industry in the Seven-Year Plan period in order to carry out the technical reconstruction of all branches of the national economy, extensively develop chemical, metal-working and other modern industries and materialize the electrification of the railway.

Our country abounds in hydropower and fuel resources for the development of the power industry. Availing ourselves of the favourable conditions, we plan to increase the power output to 16,000-17,000 million kwh in the coming seven years.

For this, we must further consolidate the existing power base, and rationally combine the construction of hydropower stations with that of thermal power stations and, while concentrating on building big-scale power stations of economic advantage, must wage a nation-wide movement to set up medium- and small-size power stations.

Only by the simultaneous construction of hydropower and thermal power stations can we rapidly increase the generating capacity in a short period, overcome the one-sidedness of our power industry which is largely dependent upon hydraulic power and consolidate the power base qualitatively. The thermal power station has its advantages: It not only reduces the construction cost and supplies electricity normally even in dry seasons, but also supplies, besides electricity, hot water and steam for the convenience of the population, when the central heating system is attached to it.

In the Seven-Year Plan period we must continue to build large-scale hydropower stations, complete speedily the Kangge and Woonbong Power Stations now under construction and, at the same time, accelerate the construction of the Sudoosoo Power Station and start building the Bochun Power Station as well as hydropower stations on the upper reaches of the Daidong and Chungchun Rivers. In building thermal power stations, main efforts should be directed to constructing big-scale power stations in Bookchang and other major coal-fields and the Pyongyang Thermal Power Station with a central heating system attached, while building many factory thermal power stations that will utilize extra and waste heat.

With the construction of many big-scale hydraulic and thermal power stations in the Seven-Year Plan period, the total capacity of generating equipment will grow to 3.3-3.5 million kw, of which the proportion of thermal power will rise from 4.6 per cent to 32 per cent.

This means that a vast scale construction of power stations with generating capacity far exceeding that created during the 30 odd years of the Japanese imperialist rule will be carried out in a matter of 6-7 years.

Along with the construction of new big-scale power stations, more medium- and small-scale power stations utilizing irrigation reservoirs and small rivers will be built to satisfy more fully the local requirements for electricity.

To further perfect the existing power stations and

utilize their capacities to the utmost are a pressing task set before the power industry. Everything must be done to increase the electric power output. For this purpose, the efficiency of water wheels must be raised and the control of water improved at the hydropower stations, the existing thermal power installations must be equipped more fully and medium- and small-size power stations must be managed rationally.

It is also very important for the field of power industry to consolidate and expand the power transmission system. In connection with the construction of new power stations and the creation and expansion of new industrial centres, the network of power systems should be distributed more rationally so as to raise the circulating capacity according to localities. To fully ensure the supply of electricity to the southern part in the future, the voltage of the Pyongyang-Namchun transmission line should be boosted and the central district transmission line be newly laid.

In the field of power industry the management of the electric power system must be steadily improved and, in particular, the level of automation be decisively enhanced from power generation to power transmission by introducing telemetric and automatic control in power and transformer stations.

While increasing electric power output, a vigorous nation-wide movement must be waged for the rational use and economization of electricity.

In all branches of the national economy, the waste of electricity must be eliminated by steadily lowering the consumption norm of electricity and the loss of electricity in transmission be decisively reduced by raising the voltage of power transmission line and installing phase-regulators and electric condensers. Particularly, the industrial branches which consume much electric power should be transferred to new technical processes which need less electric power and are more economical.

At least upwards of 3,000 million kwh of electricity should be economized a year in the future by rationally reorganizing the industrial branches through the intro-

duction of the new method of producing carbide by oxygen heat in place of the use of electricity, ammonia synthesis by gasification of anthracite in place of electrolysis of water, and through wide use of oxygen in steel smelting at electric furnaces and oxygen converter process.

b) Coal Industry

We cannot develop our industry any further without the rapid increase in the output of coal, the important fuel resources and raw material for industry in our country.

The demand for coal grows rapidly in connection with the development of iron and steel industries, large-scale expansion of thermal power generation, the advancement of chemical industry and the extensive introduction of gasification of anthracite in a number of branches of the national economy. More coal will also be needed as fuel for the peasants in plain areas as well as city dwellers. Therefore, it is of great national economic significance to direct great efforts to the coal industry so as to further consolidate the fuel bases during the Seven-Year Plan period.

Our country is rich in high-quality anthracite as well as in lignite deposits. If we organize the production of coal properly we can fully meet the demand, no matter how great it may grow.

It is envisaged in the plan period that the coal output will make a rapid growth and reach 23-25 million tons in 1967.

What is most important in coal mining is to concentrate capital construction investments and technical force on the large coal mines with rich deposits and broad prospects of development, and thus increase the output per colliery, per pit and per face. In the Seven-Year Plan period the Sinchang Coal Mine will be remodelled and expanded to have a capacity of 3 million tons, the Ryongdeung Coal Mine 2.5 million tons and the Aoji, Anjoo and Kowon coal mines over 2 million tons each and, taking the country as a whole, there will be more than 10

coal mines with a capacity of over one million tons each.

In view of the future demand for coal, new coal mines are to be developed in the Seven-Year Plan period in Nongpo and Suchang and vertical pits built for deep tunnelling in the Aoji, Kokunwon, Anjoo and other coal mines.

In the field of coal industry, priority should be given to the pit construction by extensively waging the high-speed tunnelling movement, and the struggle be intensified to increase coal reserve.

Particularly important for the technical reconstruction of coal mines is to build permanent pits. Only by so doing can we extract more coal on a secure basis and save prop timber and various other material as well as manpower in the repair and maintenance work. During the Seven-Year Plan period we must basically complete the work of turning major pits of all coal mines into permanent ones so as to modernize mining facilities.

Hydraulic coal-cutting and other advanced hewing methods suited to our geological conditions should be actively introduced to further raise the extraction rate, and the open-cast mining be widely carried out in the Jeyang, Moojindai, Sinchang and other districts. At the same time, mechanization of hewing, tunnelling, loading and conveying must be accelerated and the comprehensive mechanization must be actively introduced especially in tunnelling and hewing.

In the field of coal industry, we must continue to direct serious concern to take more effective labour safety measures in the pit.

Before liberation the mines of our country presented a living hell where the workers were forced to do torturous labour, even at the cost of their lives. But, as a result of the positive measures taken by our Party to improve the working conditions, to ease all the work and ensure safety in the pit, our coal mines have undergone a complete transformation. Labour safety devices have been fully installed in the Sinchang coal mine and all other collieries, and their technical equipment radically improved. Besides, facilities and conditions are fully provided.

ed for the workers to enjoy culture and rest and raise their level of technique and skill.

We must continuously improve technical equipment and the ventilation system, further perfect explosion-proof installations and constantly enhance production culture in the collieries, so as to make all the mines more secure, joyous work places.

For raising the quality of coal and satisfying its requirements according to usage and specifications, coal dressing centres should be newly built at the major coal mines and, at the same time, the production of briquette should be markedly increased.

To ease the shortage of prop timber caused by the rapid growth of coal output, positive measures should be taken to economize it by using concrete and iron props or many-fold plywood props.

c) Mining Industry

Our country is favoured with rich deposits of iron ore, various non-ferrous metals, rare metals, alloy elements and non-metal minerals.

Only when the output of useful minerals is rapidly increased by exploiting diverse and abundant mineral resources can we provide our fast growing industry with enough raw materials. Also we will further strengthen our economic ties and co-operation with our fraternal countries by producing and supplying more minerals of diverse kinds required by them.

Mining industry is the first process of industries and all the success of industries depends largely on the development of mining industry.

In order to create new industrial branches and produce more goods of new variety we must actively exploit new mineral resources, besides those now being mined, and expand the production of useful minerals on a large scale. In the Seven-Year Plan period we must also expand the production of non-metal minerals greatly, while exerting main efforts for producing ferrous and non-ferrous minerals.

The plan period will witness a 2.6 times increase in the gross mining industrial output value, of which iron ore 2.3 times, copper 2.5 times, lead 1.8 times, and zinc 1.6 times.

With this in view, the existing mines should be reconstructed and expanded and more mines opened. In the field of iron-ore extraction, the Moosan mine must be reconstructed and expanded into a large, modern mine so as to meet, first of all, the demand of the Kim Chaik Iron Works which is being reinforced apace. The Moosan Mine, the great pride of our country, is the largest iron ore producing base with a deposit of 1,100 million tons. Only through the extensive exploitation of this mine can we radically increase the output of iron and speed up the industrialization of the country.

For the purpose of satisfying the requirements of iron works for iron ore in the west coast area, new and promising mines such as the Dukhyun and Songam Mines must be opened immediately.

The development of the newly discovered Booyoon nickel mine should be accelerated to produce enough nickel needed in large quantities for the production of stainless steel and other special steel and alloy steel, and the output of tungsten should be further increased by expanding or exploiting the Mannyun and Kyungsoo Mines.

In the production of non-ferrous minerals, the Sungheung, Holdong, Kapsan, Kumduk and other existing mines must be reconstructed and expanded, the Sangnong, Majun and other large, medium and small mines be newly developed and the capacity of ore-dressing be increased 2.2 times.

Particularly, we must pay profound concern to the production of non-metal minerals which are abundant in our country. The Ryongyang Magnesite Mine and the Dongbang and Bakchun graphite mines should be developed on an extensive scale and thus the output of magnesite and squamose graphite should be rapidly increased.

In the field of mining industry, it is necessary to raise the extraction rate, while extensively applying the heavy suspension concentrating method so as to treat en

masse minerals of lower grade and constantly raise the actual concentration rate and grades of concentrated ores.

For the development of underground mining industry, it is imperative to give priority to geological survey.

We must concentrate efforts first of all on survey into the depths and vicinities of the existing mines and coal mines to secure enough deposits of valuable mines and, at the same time, must carry on the surveying and prospecting work in the undeveloped areas of Samsu, Joonggang, Chosan, etc. To ensure high speed and scientific accuracy in the geological survey, the surveying personnel and technical equipment must be reinforced, the work of drawing geological maps be actively stepped up and advanced methods such as air and geophysical survey be broadly applied.

d) Metal-working Industry

Metal-working industry plays a really great role in successfully carrying out the tasks of the technical revolution and in reinforcing the material and technical foundation of socialism. Without developing this industry and solving the question of iron, we can neither develop modern machine-building industry, nor carry out the vast capital construction.

Metal-working industry which supplies steel and various other materials for the manufacture of modern machines and equipment is the backbone of heavy industry and its development constitutes a major yard-stick of industrialization. Therefore, our Party, undertaking the industrialization of the country, exerted special efforts for the development of metal-working industry under the slogan: "Iron and machines are the king of industry."

In the Seven-Year Plan period we must continue to expand the production of steel and considerably improve its quality to meet the rapidly growing demands for different specifications and standards of steel.

In the plan period we plan to raise the pig and granulated iron output to 2.2-2.5 million tons, steel to

2.2-2.5 million tons and rolled steel to 1.6-1.8 million tons.

In the first half of the Seven-Year Plan, the existing plants should be equipped more perfectly and their steel-making and rolling capacities be increased in keeping with the iron smelting capacity; the specifications and standards of steel be expanded and, in particular, the output of duplex-process goods be rapidly increased. The Hwanghai Iron Works must be replenished by a new converter shop, a blooming and rolling shop and a plating shop, the Sungjin Steel Works by a sheet iron shop and a roughing shop, and the Kangsun Steel Works by a new drawn pipe shop.

In the latter half of the Seven-Year Plan the existing metallurgical bases will be extended on a large scale and new metal-working factories will be built.

First of all, the Kim Chaik Iron Works should be reconstructed and expanded into the largest metallurgical base in our country. With the aim of developing the Kim Chaik Iron Works in the coming ten years into a big metallurgical combine with an annual capacity of 3 million tons of steel, we will see to it that its level of production of steel reaches 1.8 million tons by 1967. To this end, a large-size furnace of 1,719 cubic metres, two 100-ton capacity converters, a blooming and rolling shop, and a rolled sheet shop with a capacity of one million tons will be built during the plan period. When completed, this factory alone will produce 20 times as much steel as produced in pre-liberation days, and masses of various steel products such as large-size rails, cold-rolled products and pipes will pour out. (Applause.) The establishment of such a big metallurgical base is of great significance not only for the industrialization in the northern part but also for the future industrial development of a united Korea; it constitutes a firm material guarantee for building a rich powerful country.

For the rational treatment of dust ore in the west coast area a new shop with the continuous steel production process with the use of granulated iron will be built in the Kangsun Steel Works.

During the plan period, there will be a considerable change in the production structure of steel and rolled stock in accordance with the development of modern technique. The proportion of converter steel will be increased from 13 per cent to 60 per cent by building many converters of higher productivity with less building cost compared with open-hearth furnaces. In the production of rolled steel, its variety and standards will be greatly expanded and, in particular, the proportion of sheet steel will reach 47 per cent.

We must raise the production of alloy steel to a higher level by utilizing alloy elements abundant in our country. Only by so doing can we satisfy the requirements for special steel such as acid-proof, heat-resisting metals, high-magnetic metals and hard alloy and various kinds of alloy steel, which are growing rapidly as a result of the development of modern machine-building industry and chemical industry.

In the field of metal-working industry, technical processes ensuring a higher productivity and the advanced methods of production should be broadly applied. To raise the utility rate of furnaces, the preliminary ore processing should be improved and ferro-coke, ball iron and reduced ball iron be extensively introduced. At the same time, the method of oxygen blast must be widely applied to the metallurgical furnaces, and technical measures be taken to improve the quality of converter steel.

In the production of fire-proof materials, special attention should be directed to improving their quality. The ratio of hard fire-proof materials such as spinel and chromium-magnesite bricks should be raised, and in particular, that of magnesia clinker be increased by a wide margin.

It is envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan period that our non-ferrous-metal industry which has broad prospects will be developed on a large scale. The existing smelters should be fully equipped and expanded to increase the output of copper, lead, zinc and rapidly develop the production of special metals such as nickel, cobalt, molybdenum and various rare metals such as germanium and

indium needed to produce modern machines and instruments as well as chemical equipment.

Furthermore, for the purpose of raising the actual extraction rate in smelting, fuming and Weltz furnaces should be installed in the smelteries, and technical measures should be taken for obtaining from waste gas all the valuable elements to produce mercury, sulphuric acid and sulphur.

Particularly, we will push ahead with the construction of the rolling shop in the Nampo Smeltery to satisfy the demand for non-ferrous rolled metals.

Today the significance of light metals is rapidly growing in the national economy. Their widespread use in the manufacture of machines makes it possible to reduce the weight of products considerably, raise their efficiency and substitute for non-ferrous metals such as copper. The range of applying light metal in construction and in the production of daily necessities is also steadily expanding. In order to meet the demand of national economy for light metals, we must set up an aluminium factory which will produce 20,000 tons of aluminium annually by comprehensively processing nephelite abundant in our country and must gradually prepare the production of titanium and magnesium.

e) Machine-building Industry

In the Seven-Year Plan which is primarily designed for the overall technical reconstruction the main link in the whole chain of questions is the development of machine-building industry.

Today, the machine-building industry is confronted with the colossal task of producing and supplying modern machines and equipment for the mechanization of agriculture, local industry, fishing industry, construction, transport and other industries, for the broad introduction of automation in the widest possible fields, for the electrification of the country and for the application of chemistry in the national economy.

In the Seven-Year Plan period we must turn out large-size high pressure boilers, generators with capacities of

45,000-50,000 kva, hydraulic and thermal turbines and large-size, 220,000 volt transformers for the development of power industry; high pressure equipment, large capacity oxygen generators and large-size compressors for modern chemical industry. We must supply in a comprehensive way equipment for metallurgical works, cement factories, textile mills and daily-necessaries factories.

We must also produce trunk-line electric locomotives and other transport equipment, large-size excavators, caterpillar tractors, heavy weight lorries and new farm machines, build vessels with the tonnage ranging up to 10,000 tons and, in particular, must organize the production of automatic apparatus, electronic instruments and electronic-measuring instruments.

All the existing machine-building factories including the Ryongsung and Bookjoong machine-building factories, the Dukchun Automobile Factory, the Kiyang Tractor Factory, etc., must be expanded and, at the same time, all the provincial combined machine-building factories as well as medium and small factories in each locality must be reconstructed with new techniques. Along with this, factories producing construction machines, high pressure instruments, bearings as well as electron tubes, measuring instruments and wireless apparatuses must be newly set up or expanded, thus further perfecting the structure of machine-building industry.

This means that our machine-building industry will decisively transfer from the stage of producing separate machines and equipment to the stage of turning out comprehensive equipment for big, modern factories. **(Loud applause.)**

In the Seven-Year Plan period, the output of machine-building and metal-working industries will grow 3.3 times and the production of major machines and instruments will reach the following level:

	Output in 1967	As against 1960
Machine tools	7,500 units	1.9 times
Generators	486,000 kva	29.5 times

Hydraulic and thermal turbines	448,000 kw	106 times
Boilers	2,300 tons/hour	8.5 times
Oxygen generators	36,000 cubic metres/hour	—
Air compressors	13,000 cubic metres/minute	4.6 times
Electric motors	1,873,000 kw	3.7 times
Tractors	17,100 units	5 times
	(in terms of 15 h.p.)	
Automobiles	10,000 units	3.2 times
Freight cars	2,000 units	3.1 times
Electric locomotives	30 units	—
Excavators	300 units	7.7 times
Vessels	139,000 tons	17.6 times

For the purpose of satisfying the rapidly growing demands for various machines, equipment and machine parts, light industry, fishing industry, transport, communications, capital construction and other domains must extend their own machine producing bases and further reinforce the repair capacities.

The important thing in developing machine-building industry is to introduce specialization and co-operation in production extensively. Only by specialization in production can we use the equipment of machine-building factories more effectively and raise labour productivity, and, thereby, produce and supply quantities of machines and equipment and machine parts for all branches of the national economy and improve the quality decisively. Now that the technical foundation of the central machine-building factories has been reinforced and many local machine-building factories established, specialization and co-operation can be introduced in production extensively.

We must rationally organize the production of machines on the principle of drawing all the machine-building factories of the country into the system of specialization and co-operation. To begin with, specialization must be actively extended in the production of castings, forgings,

standard goods and special accessories; the specialization system must be established gradually in the production of finished goods; and, at the same time, organization of co-operative production be improved and the discipline strengthened.

In the field of designing, designing capacity must be raised, the designing be specialized and light, efficient modern machines and equipment be designed in conformity to the actual conditions of our country by utilizing new materials such as synthetic resin and high tensile steel. Some inefficient, heavily built machines which are produced at present must be immediately replaced by machines of new type, and the quality of manufactured machines be decisively improved.

In the field of machine-building industry, advanced technical processes must be introduced, mechanization be speedily realized and broad introduction of automation be effected. Pressing and stamping methods must be widely applied, first of all, in the production of machines, and forging must be mechanized. Not only automatic machine tools but also automatic lines must be introduced in the production of various standard goods, lorries and tractors.

Such overall development of machine-building industry will ensure the victory of the technical revolution and further consolidate the independence of our national economy.

f) Chemical Industry

Extensive development of chemical industry and application of chemistry in the national economy are the main trend in the development of modern industry and technique. The rapid development of modern chemical industry proves unequivocally that the future world will be a world of chemistry.

Through the chemical method, we can make the most rational utilization of all our resources, produce what we do not have or lack at present, promote the growth of agricultural crops and domestic animals and considerably raise their productivity.

Our country is provided with every condition for rapidly developing chemical industry. We have the necessary resources of raw materials as well as fine scientific-technical force with a wealth of experience. We have already built a firm foundation for the overall development of the chemical industry by creating a base of a large inorganic chemical industry as well as of vinalon, vinyl chloride and other organic synthetic industry.

The great progress of chemical industry is the most urgent demand for the development of our national economy.

In order to promote the application of chemistry in the national economy, the existing chemical industry base in the east coast area must be further expanded and, at the same time, a new large chemical industry base be created in the west coast area with Bakchun district as its centre. It is of great significance to readjust the distribution of chemical industry concentrated in the east coast area and create another large chemical industry base in the west coast area which is the major coal and grain producing region. By so doing, we will utilize anthracite of the western coal fields to produce chemical fertilizers, synthetic fodder, etc., and will no longer bring in large quantities of chemical products from the east coast area.

It is the central task of chemical industry to create a solid raw material base for light industry through a chemical method and to apply chemistry in rural economy.

The Seven-Year Plan period will witness a 5.5-fold increase in the output value of chemical products, of which chemical fibres 7-fold, synthetic resins 68-fold, chemical fertilizers 3-fold and agricultural chemicals 9-fold.

In view of the extremely limited acreage under cultivation and the poor crop of cotton, we must solve the clothing question with chemical fibres. 30,000 tons of vinalon fibre to be produced annually at the vinalon factory are enough to substitute for cotton gathered from 300,000 jungbo of land. What is more, in the production of chemical fibres there is no such thing as crop failure, less labour is needed, and they are more beautiful and more durable than natural fibres.

The artificial fibre industry must be expanded and a large-scale synthetic fibre industry be created for meeting the diverse demands for chemical fibres. The construction of the Chungjin and Shinuijoo Chemical Fibre Factories must be accelerated to secure an annual capacity of 50,000 tons of artificial fibres, the annual capacity of the vinalon factory be extended to 30,000 tons, and a vichlon factory be built in the Hamheung district.

Simultaneously with this, the production of synthetic resins must be expanded on a large scale. Necessary factories and shops must be newly built or expanded in order to produce large quantities of vinyl chloride, phenol, urea, melamine and various other synthetic resins as well as adhesives. The production of synthetic resins will not only sharply increase the output of inexpensive, high-quality goods for daily use, but also bring about a new technical innovation in the machine-building industry and construction.

In the plan period a crude oil processing industry will be created to open up new prospects for the development of our chemical industry. The demand for fuel oil is increasing daily as a result of the sharp increase of lorries, tractors, vessels and other internal-combustion engines in all branches of the national economy. To meet this demand and, at the same time, to solve the question of various kinds of lubricant oil and organic synthetic raw materials, the construction of a crude oil processing factory with an annual capacity of two million tons will be started in Aoji district with the aid of the Soviet Union. The first stage project will be completed by 1967 to create a capacity of one million tons.

In order to produce rubber on our own, a synthetic rubber factory must be built in Hamheung district and a tyre factory in Soonchun district.

Upon the field of chemical industry is devolved the task of producing large quantities of chemical fertilizers, agricultural medicines and chemical fodder in order to materialize the application of chemistry in agriculture. While further expanding the existing base of fertilizers, we will build many new fertilizer factories producing

phosphate ammonium sulphate, fused phosphate, urea and liquid ammonium fertilizers, as well as large quantities of kali, micro and bacterial fertilizers. As for agricultural chemicals, such new, highly efficient insecticides and disinfectants as hexachlorine, DDT and zineb, weed-killing chemicals like pentachlorophenol, cimadin, 2,4-D, etc., various stimulants of growth and urea as albuminous fodder should be produced in quantities.

With the overall development of chemical industry, the output in 1967 will rise to 80,000-100,000 tons in artificial fibres and synthetic fibres, 60,000-70,000 tons in synthetic resins, 15,000-20,000 tons in synthetic rubber and 1.5-1.7 million tons in chemical fertilizers, and our country will become a country with an advanced chemical industry capable of supplying enough chemical products to all branches of the national economy, light industry and agriculture included. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

In step with the advancement of the chemical industry, the acid and alkali industries, the basic supply line of raw materials, should be rapidly developed and the output of salt which is essential for them be increased markedly. Various dyestuffs, paints, cosmetics, chemical reagents, antiseptics, perfumery, ablutants, etc., must also be produced in large quantities.

In the production of medicines, pharmacy of herb medicines and the variety of long-prepared medicines and synthetic medicines should be expanded and the proportion of antibiotic medicines be increased in order to meet their requirements. The Seven-Year Plan period envisages a 5-fold increase in the output of medicines.

g) Building Materials and Timber Industries

For the purpose of successfully carrying out the vast capital construction as envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan, it is necessary to further develop building materials industry.

We have already carried out much construction work to get rid of the backwardness of our country. But we still must continue large-scale construction in town and

the countryside. We must build modern factories and plants, railroads and harbours, reclaim hundreds of thousands of jungles of land, carry out irrigation projects and afforestation and water conservancy work, and build various cultural and welfare establishments and dwelling houses on a large scale.

To ensure all the construction projects necessary for the development of the country's productive forces and for the promotion of the well-being of the people, it is envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan that the output of cement will rise to 4-4.5 million tons, prefabricated parts to 1,880,000 cubic metres and sheet glass to 10 million square metres.

To increase the productive capacity of the cement industry, the existing cement factories will be remodelled or expanded and new ones built. The variety of cement will be markedly increased so as to meet the demand according to the use and standard.

To increase the production of sheet glass and ceramics for the building projects, a glass factory with an annual capacity of four million square metres will be built in the Haijoo area and sanitary ware factories be built in Pyongyang and in the east and west coast areas. At the same time, felt paper factories and various fixtures factories should be expanded, specialization and standardization effected in their production and the variety of the products further enlarged.

Part of the building materials should be made from synthetic resins, and local raw materials such as stone and weathered granite widely used, in particular, to economize iron and timber and to reduce construction costs.

In timber industry, thoroughgoing measures should be taken to economize felled trees in every way and utilize them more effectively and comprehensively in view of the limited resources of timber and its acute shortage.

Forests of over-ripe and mature trees should be cut down first. Afforestation work should be thoroughly carried out in the deforested areas and their vicinities to ensure firm production bases for the timber stations and

the long-range rotation method be introduced in tree felling.

In timber production and lumbering, the rate of actual output should be raised decisively. In 1967, the production of wood-shaving and wood-fibre boards should be raised to 500,000 cubic metres and over 30,000 tons respectively and the output of various wooden products and timber chemical products be expanded markedly by fully utilizing shrubs, crooked trees, branches and root of felled trees, shavings and other by-products. With this in view, wood-shaving and wood-fibre boards factories should be built in the main forest areas and by-products centres.

2) Light Industry

The task of the Seven-Year Plan, which is designed to bring about a radical improvement in the people's living, demands the rapid development of light industry.

While developing the large-scale central industry in the Five-Year Plan period, our Party expanded the local industry on a big scale through a nation-wide movement. As a result, the originally backward light industry of our country underwent a complete transformation. Our country, which depended on foreign countries for nearly all the daily necessities before liberation, is now in a position to satisfy the demands of the population with its own manufactured goods. **(Loud applause.)**

But we should not rest on our laurels. The time when our people put on hemp clothes and straw sandals has long past. The people's living improves rapidly and their demands for consumer goods grow in volume and in variety with every passing day.

To satisfy the growing demands of the people we must, in the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan, concentrate our efforts on developing light industry to considerably enlarge the variety of the daily necessities, decisively improve their quality, and improve definitely the quality of goods. Particularly, food-processing industry should be developed in an all-round way so as to fully ensure the supply to towns and the countryside.

And we must see to it that all the peasant households also dispense with the trouble of preparing soy, turning the handmill or using the mortar.

For the radical development of light industry, we must, in the Seven-Year Plan period, adhere to the Party policy of developing the big-scale central industry in parallel with the medium- and small-scale local industries, expanding the existing factories and building new ones in the central industry and improving the technical equipment and effecting the mechanization in the local industry.

a) Textile Industry

It is the most important task set before light industry to successfully solve the question of clothing for the population by steadily expanding the textile industry firmly relying on the domestic raw material resources.

In the textile industry we must improve the qualitative composition of fabrics, further raise the ratio of production of twisted yarn fabrics and other fabrics of high quality and expand the production of clothing on a large scale.

It is envisaged that the output of fabrics will rise to 300 million metres in 1963 and to 400-500 million metres in 1967, while the production of various knit goods will be expanded markedly. In the Seven-Year Plan period our country will attain a very high level both in the per capita output of fabrics and in the ratio of the production of high-grade fabrics.

The production of high-quality mixed-spun textiles and suit and overcoat materials will increase considerably on the basis of the mass production of chemical fibres such as vinalon, vichlon, staple fibres, etc. The production of such high-grade silk as velvet, foulard and satin will also grow apace.

The production of hemp cloth and ramie, which suit the climate of our country and have a long history,

should be industrialized. In particular, fabrics for summer wear of the population and for industrial purposes should be produced in quantities by using flax which may be called the cotton of the north.

In order to ensure the rapid development of textile industry, we must further fortify its material-technical foundation and increase, first of all, the total number of spindles from 240,000 at present to over 1,000,000. The existing textile mills, particularly local textile mills, should be equipped with modern techniques and the production area be utilized to the maximum. At the same time, cotton mills with 50,000-100,000 spindles, woolen textile mills with 30,000 spindles and flax mills with 15,000 spindles should be newly built. High-number spinning equipment with over 100 numbers and twisting equipment must be newly installed or expanded in the textile mills, and the equipment of the existing silk mills be replaced by high-efficient automatic reeling machines. In spinning yarn from the chemical fibres such advanced methods must be widely introduced as the semi-carding, lengthy fibre spinning method which considerably reduces the work process.

The composition and pattern of fabrics must be constantly improved to suit the tastes of the population and the dyeing technique be further developed. It is of particular importance to broadly apply the method of dyeing fibres and yarn and develop the finishing process as a whole.

In the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan we are to increase the output of various kinds of underwear 2.5-fold and that of hosiery 2.3-fold by rapidly expanding the production of knit goods, and in the latter half of the plan period the ratio of production of various light knit goods and the synthetic fibre goods including nylon will be considerably raised.

At the same time, we must expand the production of suits, dresses and children's clothing on a large scale so as to produce clothing by an industrial method and supply it to the population.

b) Food-processing Industry

With the general improvement of the people's living and the active participation of urban and rural women in socialist construction, the demand for processed foodstuffs has increased sharply. It is an urgent task for us to make an epochal progress in the food processing industry and to produce in quantities nourishing, tasty but cheap foodstuffs so as to make people's living more convenient and abundant and free women from kitchen drudgery.

In food industry we must develop the production of various processed staple food, spices and cold beverage in a diverse way in conformity with local conditions, while putting emphasis on producing subsidiary foodstuffs.

The rapid growth of agricultural produce and animal and marine products opens a great perspective for the development of the food processing industry.

The Seven-Year Plan provides for an increase of 3.2 times in the output of processed foodstuffs, of which processed meat 4.8 times, processed fruits 12 times and cold drinks 9 times.

Especially, we must concentrate our efforts on solving the problem of edible oil, which is vital to the dietary life of the people. We should extensively explore and utilize all the oil resources such as bean, maize embryo, rice bran, etc., and should introduce advanced oil pressing methods to further raise the extraction rate of oil, thereby increasing the output of edible oil over 11-fold.

In processing animal products we will turn out more processed meat such as refrigerated fat-and-meat, smoked meat, canned goods, meat pies and sausages as well as dairy products.

The demand for vegetables, fruits and marine products should be met all the year round through diverse processing such as drying, salting, refrigerating and canning. For this, we must improve the technical equipment of food processing factories in each province and

raise their refrigerating and drying capacities, while extensively setting up small canning and bottling shops.

The variety of soy, bean mash and peppered bean mash, which are items of the biggest demand of all foodstuffs, will be further increased and produced in quantities by industrial processing methods to fully meet the demand of the rural population as well.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, we must further develop the grain processing commensurate with the growth of grain production. We must improve the technical equipment of the existing rice-cleaning mills and flouring mills, raise the quality of rice-cleaning and milling and increase the actual output in processing.

In grain processing, more effective measures should be taken comprehensively to utilize maize, in particular, to separate maize embryo for oil extraction, make maize-rice for the convenience of the people and to increase the production of dried noodle and various other foodstuffs with maize flour. For this purpose, we must build more maize processing mills and expand existing ones, and will see to it that all the rice-cleaning mills and agricultural cooperatives have maize processing equipment.

In food processing industry, more confections and nourishments for children will be manufactured, and the production of cold beverage, wine and other fruit liquor will be increased to fully satisfy the demand of the inhabitants.

c) Pulp and Paper-making Industry

Paper manufacture must be decisively increased to fully ensure the fulfilment of the tasks of the cultural revolution and satisfy the increasing demand of the national economy.

The higher our living and cultural standards rise, the more rapidly the demand for paper grows. One may say that the output volume and the consumption rate of paper constitute a yardstick in measuring the cultural progress of a country.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, we must expand the production of newsprint and other printing and writing papers and, at the same time, increase the variety of high-grade printing paper and special industrial paper and rapidly increase the output of kraft paper and cardboard, thus raising the output of paper to 250,000 tons in 1967.

Within two to three years the pulp production capacity of the central paper mills should be raised to the level of 150,000 tons; the technical equipment of the existing city-run and county-run paper mills should be improved as a whole; and new paper mills and shons including the Hesan and Moosan kraft paper mills be built.

The paper mills must improve the quality of all paper by raising the degree of pulpification and by reinforcing such equipment as separators and calenders.

In order to solve the pulp problem under a far-reaching plan, we must reclaim land for growing reed and actively create pulpwood forests, while extensively exploring and mobilizing local raw material resources such as maize and other stalks, coppicewood, tree-tops and twigs, and continuing to extend the production of scrap wood pulp and considerably raise the proportion of its utilization in paper production.

d) Daily Necessaries Industry

The Seven-Year Plan period will witness an increase of 4.2 times in the output of daily necessities. Along with the mass production of handy, pretty but cheap daily necessities on the basis of the speedy development of synthetic resin industry, the production of daily necessities made of iron, wood and grass must also be continuously developed.

It is important to develop, above all, the production of furniture and other household goods. Fine dwellings must be furnished with fine furniture. The existing furniture factories should be expanded and modern ones newly built in major cities so that we may rapidly

increase the production of various furniture such as wardrobes, cupboards, tables, etc., which will be in harmony with new houses in cities and villages and which will suit the customs of the people.

Further, refrigerators, washing-machines, sewing machines and bicycles as well as ceramics, enamelware, glassware and aluminium-ware should be produced in quantities.

In keeping with the growing cultural demand of the people, radios, cameras, wristwatches, records and other cultural goods, stationery, musical instruments, athletic equipment and sports goods, toys and toilet articles should be produced in larger quantities.

We must bring about a big change in the production of hats and footwear. Particularly, the proportion of rubber shoes and canvas-shoes in footwear production should be reduced, and that of leather shoes increased by more than 10 times. For this purpose, the existing shoemaking factories should be reconstructed and expanded, and a new, modern shoemaking factory with an annual production capacity of 3,000,000 pairs should be built.

The prime task facing light industry is to increase the assortments of products and enhance their quality to the level of advanced countries. We will be able to fulfil this task in the shortest possible time, relying on the rich raw material resources in our country, modern machines and equipment we manufacture and on our capable technical force.

In order to satisfy the demand of the people to the full, it is necessary to expand the variety of daily necessities to over 30,000 kinds at least in the coming few years. Light industry factories should mobilize all their resources thoroughly and display creative initiative to increase rapidly the variety of products, while heavy industry factories rearrange and consolidate daily necessities shops further to increase their production.

The most important thing in improving the quality of products is the lofty idea of the working people to

make better goods for the people. Comrade Kim Il Sung said, "When one has the lofty spirit of serving the people, he will do neatly and effectively whatever he may do or make. After all, it is a matter of thought... The struggle for enhancing the quality of products must be waged in parallel with the ideological struggle, in link with the work for educating the working masses in socialist patriotism, in the spirit of serving the people."

It is also important in raising the quality of products to elevate the level of technique and skill of the working people. The entire workers must assiduously learn advanced technique and steadily improve their skill so as to produce consumer goods of higher quality.

All the enterprises should set a perspective goal for expanding the assortments of goods and for improving their quality and create all the necessary conditions for it, should further strengthen the technical management and the products inspection system, and actively develop the manufacture of local specialities.

In order to actively enlist dependent family members in socialist construction and to increase the production of daily necessities without large state investments, diverse forms of home work-teams should be extensively organized everywhere and guidance over their production as well as the technical guidance be strengthened.

In light industry we should continue to lay emphasis on the development of local industry in particular, and see to it that the output value of local industry increase 3.2 times in the Seven-Year Plan period.

Although the history of our country's local industry is young, it assumes an important part in accelerating the development of the productive forces of the country and in meeting the demands arising in the daily life of the population.

The future development of local industry largely depends on creating firm raw material bases of its own.

All the enterprises of local industry should take an active part in the movement to create raw material bases turning to account the natural conditions of sea

and mountains, and organize extensively and carry out the work of gathering wild raw materials. Further, in ensuring raw materials, we must take concrete measures to mobilize old and waste materials of various kinds, including regenerated fibre, and to make a rational use of them.

For the further development and consolidation of local industry we should switch over from the handicraft method of production to modern, mechanized methods on the whole, rearrange the business categories on national and local basis, gradually effect specialization according to different assortments of products and further extensively organize cooperative production. Then, an administrative system should be developed, under which mother factories will be organized according to different categories of business and they will take care of the medium and small factories of the same categories as their branch factories.

We must further consolidate the producers' cooperatives organizationally and economically. The state must continue to give greater material and technical assistance to the producers' cooperatives and further cultivate democracy in the cooperatives so that all the co-operative members may fully display their activeness, initiative and ingenuity.

3) Fishing Industry

Fishing industry must be further developed, turning to account the favourable conditions of our country which is surrounded by the sea on three sides and has ample marine resources.

From olden times our forefathers heavily depended on fishery, saying: "Live on the sea when you are near the sea!" We must immediately place our fishing industry with a long history on the track of modern science and technique.

Since animal husbandry is still lagging in the rural economy, a rapid increase in the output of marine products is of particular importance in improving the

dietary life of the people.

It is envisaged that the output of marine products will grow to 830,000 tons in 1963 and to over 1,000,000-1,200,000 tons in 1967.

For this, we must further fortify the material and technical foundation of fishing industry, establish a scientific fishing system and combine properly deep-sea and pelagic fishing with inshore fishing; at the same time, we must develop fish breeding and culture in a big way.

In the field of fishery, we must keep fishing boats on the sea all the year round and catch fish by diverse methods, conducting the gill-net and drift-net fishing on the first line and the dragnet and Angang fishing on the second line on the sea, while allocating purse-seine boats, trawlers and other big fishing-boats on the third line. We must strive to catch migrating or deep-sea fishes such as sand lance, cuttlefish and myungtai in the East Sea; in the West Sea, by speedily shoring up fishing industry, we must catch a big amount of tasty fishes like croaker, hairtail and perch. The catching of whales and other sea animals must be actively carried out by increasing the number of whalers with up-to-date equipment.

In order to catch a large amount of fish, it is imperative to step up the scientific detection work and introduce advanced fishing methods. We cannot expect big catches on a secure basis by outdated, conventional methods of fishing, all the more so, in view of the oceanic conditions in our waters which have changed greatly in recent years.

Within the next 2-3 years we must organize special detecting teams equipped with modern techniques and, at the same time, install shoal detectors on fishing boats and further reinforce the wireless and air commanding systems. Besides, more effective fishing methods like electric beam fishing must be widely introduced and the structure of fishing tackle be steadily improved.

The important thing for the speedy development of

fishing industry is to fortify its material and technical foundation.

It is envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan period that the fishing industry will be supplied with a large number of 270-1,200 ton trawlers, 3,500-10,000 ton refrigerator boats and processing base-ships and other big and medium-size fishing boats. The total number of motorized fishing boats will then increase 8.8 times and their tonnage 6.8 times.

In fishing industry we must first motorize sail boats to ensure the mobility of fish catching and, at the same time, mechanize arduous and labour consuming work in fishery, culture and the processing of marine products, and thereby gradually go over to the overall mechanization.

It is also important to enlarge the production of fishing tackle and improve its quality. In the plan period the net-making capacity must be raised 3.3 times and the rope-making capacity 2 times and synthetic fibre and synthetic resins must be widely used in the production of fishing tackle.

Parallel with the rapid development of sea fishing, fishing ports must be reconstructed and expanded. Priority should be given to the rearrangement and expansion of the Chungjin, Kim Chaik, Nampo and other major fishing ports and particularly the Sinpo port must be built into a powerful fishing base on the east coast so as to accommodate big fishing boats.

We must develop fish breeding and culture on a big scale. Fish breeding and culture can yield large quantities of marine products with less investments compared with sea fishing. In our country it can be conducted anywhere.

In the plan period fish breeding and culture will be organized and developed as a mass movement in all parts of the country—from the coastal areas up to the mountainous areas—and its output will reach more than 400,000 tons in 1967.

Seaweed and oyster planting in which we have long experience must be extensively developed first, and cul-

ture bases be more adequately expanded. More fish breeding and raising grounds must be built. Fish must be bred in all lakes and ponds, reservoirs and rivers. Agricultural cooperatives as well as offices, enterprises and schools must extensively conduct fish breeding by turning account all possible conditions.

We must ensure the steady development of the fishing industry by directing profound concern to enriching marine resources, and in particular, by actively protecting and propagating sedentary fish and all marine resources in inland waters.

Along with a sharp rise in the output of marine products, their processing must be further developed. The capacity of refrigerating marine products must be expanded over 7 times so as to markedly increase the supply of refrigerated and frozen fish and, at the same time, the processing of marine products including the drying of fish must be industrialized. In processing fish, their livers, whales, dolphins and all other oil and fat resources must be utilized to the full and, particularly, thoroughgoing measures must be taken for the comprehensive use of marine products.

It is essential for the rapid development of fishing industry to strengthen and develop the fishermen's co-operatives which occupy an important place in this realm.

In places short of arable land, say, the coastal areas in North and South Hamkyung Provinces, fishermen's co-operatives must be expanded and the agricultural cooperatives, too, should do much fishing as well as farming. For the purpose of fortifying the material and technical foundation of fishermen's cooperatives and raising the level of technique and skill of the co-op members, the state will continue to give them assistance in the future. We must motorize the sail boats of fishermen's cooperatives within the next 2-3 years, supply them with enough fishing boats and tackle and allocate to them necessary technical personnel. At the same time, they must be enabled to sell their marine products without any delay.

Along with this, the management of cooperatives must be improved, cultural and welfare establishments be provided and, especially, political and ideological work must be carried out vigorously to instill in the co-op members a high sense of pride and enthusiasm for production.

2. AGRICULTURE

For the acceleration of socialist industrialization and epochal improvement in the people's living, it is necessary to develop agriculture speedily.

Assistance of industry to agriculture should be further strengthened and the nation-wide struggle for the development of agriculture continuously carried on energetically to bring about a fresh all-round upsurge in agricultural production in the Seven-Year Plan period.

The principal tasks in the field of agriculture are to effect technical revolution and rapidly develop all branches of agricultural production, laying main stress on grain cultivation, so as to meet the growing demands of the population for agricultural produce and satisfy the demands of light industry for raw materials in full.

We plan to bring about a 2.4-fold increase in total agricultural output value in the Seven-Year Plan period, of which food grain 1.7-fold, industrial crops 5.9-fold, animal products 5-fold, fruits 3-fold and cocoon 2.8-fold.

The basic way of speedily increasing the agricultural production consists in expanding the arable land through land reclamation and placing our agriculture on the basis of modern science and technology through the farm mechanization and widespread introduction of chemicals.

Taking into account the condition of arable land being very limited, our Party has set forth the programme task of opening up a new one million jungbo of arable land within the next ten years through the cultivation of the reclaimable mountainside land in all parts of the country and the tideland along the west coast.

Opening up of one million jungbo of land—this is a great nature-remaking project of our time, which no one could even dream of in the past. Such a great nature-remaking project has become possible only under the conditions in which enough modern construction machines, iron and cement are produced at home as a result of the unprecedented strengthening of the economic might of the country, and the socialist agricultural cooperative economy has grown into a tremendous force.

The vast tideland along the west coast can be converted into fertile paddy fields in 2-3 years when the tidal water is kept off with the use of machines, and large tract of arable land can also be obtained through the reclamation of hillocks in local areas for greatly expanding grain production, fruit growing and silk raising.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, it is envisaged that 500,000 jungbo of land will be reclaimed, to begin with, thus bringing the total arable land to 2,500,000 jungbo.

By building large-scale breakwaters in the tideland along the west coast from the estuary of the Yalu River to the estuary of the Ryesung-gang River, that is, in the tideland areas on Shin-do island and Shinmi-do island, and between Moonduk and Sookchun, between Onchun and Nampo, and in Ryongdangpo, we should secure 50,000 jungbo of arable land and create more than 10,000 jungbo of reed field and salt-field.

Besides, 40,000 jungbo of uncultivated land on the Baikmoo Plateau and more than 400,000 jungbo of hillocks in different provinces should be opened up.

In opening up new land, large-scale projects and the reclamation of tideland will be undertaken by the reclamation organs and other projects should be tackled by a nation-wide drive. The state should supply in quantities tractors, bulldozers, excavators and other modern machines and equipment needed for reclamation.

We should carry on the builing of irrigation facilities, while consolidating the suecesses already attained in irrigation. Without expanding the irrigated areas, it

is impossible to gather still higher, stable harvest of paddy and all other crops.

In the plan period we should expand the irrigated paddy field by 200,000 jungbo, bringing the total area of paddy fields in the country to upwards of 700,000 jungbo.

The large-scale Yalu River basin irrigation project, which will water 85,000-90,000 jungbo of land, and the projects now under way in the areas of Chungdan and Sinke should be completed by 1964. By carrying out the large-scale irrigation projects in the districts of Ryongyun, Hwangjoo and the Ryesung-gang river basin, we should turn a large part of dry fields in the west coast area into paddy fields and irrigate vast stretches of reclaimed tideland and reed fields. Along with this, medium- and small-scale projects should be extensively carried on in various districts. And at the same time, the technical equipment of the existing irrigation systems should be reinforced so as to further extend the area to which they supply water.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, major attention should be continuously paid to afforestation and water conservancy work with a view to thoroughly preventing the flood damage to farmland and crops. State investment should be concentrated on the large-scale conservancy projects of the Namdaichun River in Kiljoo, the Sungchun-gang River in Hamheung and other major rivers in the areas along the east coast, while the repairing and drainage work on medium and small rivers is actively pushed ahead through a nation-wide drive. The conservancy work on Dairyoung-gang, Chungchun-gang and Jairyung-gang in the west coast area should be undertaken simultaneously.

Land amelioration work should be extensively carried out throughout the country to neutralize the acidified land and any washing away of the reclaimed land and slope fields be prevented. Effective measures should be taken for removing a salt content from the tideland.

It is the most urgent task for the development of agriculture to carry out mechanization and introduce

chemicals in farming. Only by accomplishing this task can we make agriculture keep pace with the rapidly developing industry and emancipate from arduous, labour-consuming work the peasants who have been freed from exploitation.

In accordance with the line set forth by the Party, we should realize farm mechanization from plain areas up to mountain areas by effectively combining large, medium- and small-sized tractors and various types of farm machines in conformity with the local conditions.

To this end, we plan to turn out and supply in the plan period about 70,000 tractors (in terms of 15 h.p.), over 13,000 lorries and a large number of latest machines, equipment and various types of farm machines. A farm machine station is to be set up in every county by 1963, while each agricultural cooperative will be equipped with many advanced farm machines, in addition to the assistance from farm machine stations. In 1967, the number of tractors per 100 jungbo of arable land will reach 3.2 (in terms of 15 h.p.) and motor power per 100 jungbo will amount to 100 h.p. And the share of mechanical power in traction will increase to 94 per cent. This means that the technical equipment of our agriculture will reach a very high level.

State agro-stock farms and agricultural cooperatives should carry out an overall re-arrangement of fields, rebuild and expand roads and bridges, and decisively raise the level of mechanization of farm work.

Mechanization of farm work such as ploughing, sowing, inter-row weeding, harvesting and thrashing not only acquires great significance for the increased production of grain but constitutes an important condition for saving a great deal of labour and ensuring versatile development of agriculture.

State agro-stock farms and agricultural cooperatives should widely introduce comprehensive mechanization in the cultivation of non-paddy field crops such as wheat and maize, and raise in every way the level of mechanization in paddy rice growing, thus steadily increasing the average acreage of the field tended by a farm-hand.

Mechanization should be actively pushed ahead also in stock farming, fruit growing and silk raising so as to mechanize at an early date fodder processing, water supply, spraying of agricultural chemicals and silk-worm raising. Particularly, the labour-consuming transport work should be comprehensively mechanized.

It is important to improve the repair work for raising the utility rate of tractors and other farm machines. Tractor repair factories and factories producing parts should be expanded, repair facilities in farm machine stations further reinforced and a check-up and repair system set up.

Farm machine stations should steadily expand the kind and scope of mechanized operations and improve the quality of operations, thereby performing with credit their role as the stronghold of the technical revolution in the countryside.

Big headway should be made in the wide-spread application of chemicals to agriculture in the Seven-Year Plan period. Application of chemicals which help improve soil fertility, accelerate the growth of crops, kill weeds and prevent all crop damage by blight constitutes an important guarantee for a higher per-unit yield.

Important of all in the application of chemicals to agriculture is to produce and apply a sufficient amount of chemical fertilizers suited to the soil and the traits of crops. In the Seven-Year Plan period, increased supply of chemical fertilizers is envisaged in order to augment the amount of fertilizers per jungbo of arable land to over 570 kg.

Along with this, three times as much agricultural chemicals of various kinds and large amounts of highly effective weed killers and crop growing stimulative will be supplied.

We should take thorough measures for effectively using chemical fertilizers and agricultural chemicals and introduce more extensively the achievements of modern agricultural science in all branches of agricultural production.

a) Production of Grain and Industrial Crops

It is one of the important tasks in the Seven-Year Plan to sharply increase grain production, the basis of agricultural production.

We should direct greater efforts to the grain production to increase the total grain output to 5,000,000 tons in 1963 and 6,000,000-7,000,000 tons in 1967 and, particularly, raise the paddy output to a level exceeding 3,000,000 tons so that the entire population can live on rice. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

In the plan period the area under grain is expected to grow from 2,280,000 to 2,520,000 jungbo, of which paddy from 500,000 to 700,000 jungbo, maize from 780,000 to 1,000,000 jungbo, and bean from 480,000 to 650,000 jungbo respectively.

Steady rise of per-jungbo yield remains the key to increased grain output, even when the sown area keeps on expanding.

It is our militant goal to raise the per-jungbo yield of major crops to the level of the countries conducting the most intensive farming. In the per-jungbo yield of farm crops, paddy should increase to 4-5 tons, and maize to 2.5-3 tons by 1967.

South Pyongan and South Hwanghai Provinces should set the goal of producing annually over 1,300,000 tons of grain each, North Pyongan Province over 1,100,000 tons, North Hwanghai Province over 1,000,000 tons, and South Hamkyung Province over 700,000 tons, and should strive to translate it into reality in the coming few years. **(Loud applause.)**

Vegetable bases in the vicinity of towns and workers' settlements should be further expanded and the variety of greens increased and, particularly, vegetable cultivation by stages should be widely introduced so as to supply fresh vegetables to the working people in all seasons.

In the plan period a continued growth should be made in the production of industrial crops; the output of flax 2.6 times, oil bearing crops 8 times and tobacco

5 times. Production of ginseng and hop, for which our country is famous, should also be continuously expanded.

Further extensive introduction of selected seed and advanced farming methods acquires importance in the higher output of farm produce.

First of all, seed breeding should be improved and strengthened to rear strains of paddy that resist noxious insects and do not fall, strains of early maturing, high yielding wheat and maize suited for two-crop farming, and new strains of various crops suited to highlands, frosty and damp areas or tideland. Particularly, in maize growing, measures should be taken for the overall introduction of interbred strain which brings 30 to 40 per cent higher yield than the hybrid maize.

State seed farms should be expanded, and seed breeding at agricultural cooperatives should be improved and strengthened under the single system of the state to renew at an early date all the strains that have in recent years become degenerated and crossbred.

Vinyl chloride should be extensively used in growing cold frame rice seedlings and in growing the seeds of tobacco and vegetables; home-made manure, one of the important factors for higher output, should be prepared and adequately applied; soil management system and methods of cultivation should be developed in conformity with the climate and soil conditions of the given district; and especially protection of plants should be further strengthened.

b) Stock Farming

The output of animal products should be markedly increased by eliminating the backwardness of animal husbandry and bringing about a fundamental change in this field.

Our production plan for 1967 is: cattle 1,000,000, hogs 3,000,000, sheep and goats more than 800,000, meat 350,000 tons, eggs 800 million and honey 10,000 tons. Korean cows should be converted into milch cows in a

big way so as to secure upwards of 100,000 milch cows of various breeds in 1967; the milk output should be rapidly increased.

In animal husbandry, the state-run stock breeding and joint stock-breeding at the agricultural co-operatives should be developed in combination with the sideline stock breeding by individuals, laying the main emphasis on the former.

Area under fodder should be expanded in order to create a firm fodder base and increase fodder output markedly. Pumpkins and girasols must be planted extensively on vacant plots and hillsides, and thickets of arrowroot, acacia, bush clover and filbert should be created to use their leaves and stems as feed for animals.

State agro-stock farms and agricultural co-operatives should make effective use of the synthetic urea and antibiotic fodder which will be provided by the state, and should extensively undertake the fermenting treatment of fodder. In localities, assorted fodder should be produced in large quantities by making use of the by-products in foodstuff factories, rice mills, chemical factories and other local fodder resources.

Breed farms should be expanded to improve the breeding. Low productive hogs of native strain should be replaced by high-grade strain at the earliest possible date; production of cross-bred milch cow should be undertaken in the vicinity of towns while developing the pure-bred Korean cattle; and sheep and Angora rabbits should be propagated on a wide scale.

Scientific breeding and caring system should be established on the basis of correct analysis of the fodder produced in our country, while anti-epidemic work for cattle should be stepped up to eliminate thoroughly the diseases caused by parasitic insects and all other diseases.

c) Pomiculture and Sericulture

It is of immense importance for the national economy in our country, which has small arable land, to

develop pomiculture and sericulture on a large scale by making the most of mountains.

Fruit growing and silk raising should be developed to make the people's life more bountiful and to increase rapidly the income of agricultural co-operatives.

The climate and natural features of our country are best suited for the growing of fruits and mulberry trees. Especially silk raising has developed from olden times in our country. Korean silk has been famous abroad.

In the Five-Year Plan period, we created through a nation-wide drive 100,000 jungbo of orchards and 60,000 jungbo of mulberry fields to lay a firm foundation for the development of pomiculture and sericulture.

In accordance with the decisions of the Bookchung meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee on extending in a big way the area of orchards and mulberry fields, 250,000 jungbo of orchards and 40,000 jungbo of mulberry fields should be created in the Seven-Year Plan period, bringing the total area of orchards to 350,000 jungbo and that of mulberry fields to 100,000 jungbo. **(Applause.)**

We should actively push forward this work as an important part of the programme for the reclamation of one million jungbo of land, and turn the hillocks throughout the country into hillocks of fruits and silk. **(Loud applause.)**

In creating orchards, an end should be put to the tendency of going in for apple growing only; diverse fruit trees of different variety should be distributed in such a way as to yield a variety of fruits—apricot, cherry, peach, pear, persimmon, etc., with priority given to apple and grape—in conformity with the climate and natural features in the given locality. In order to meet in full the demands for fruit saplings, it is necessary to expand the nursing of saplings at the state nurseries and experienced agricultural co-operatives and, particularly, to pay deep attention to the nursing of grape and cherry saplings.

Good care should be taken of the existing orchards, while opening up new ones, so as to increase the total

fruit output to more than 500,000 tons by 1967. Advanced methods and fine experiences should be widely introduced in fruit growing and damage by noxious insects be thoroughly checked substantially to increase the per-jungbo output of fruits and further improve their quality.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, in sericulture tussah and castor bean silk raising will be developed with main stress on indoor silk raising, bringing the total cocoon output to 22,000 tons in 1967. Manuring and caring of mulberry trees should be carried out thoroughly to harvest from 5 to 10 tons of mulberry leaves from each jungbo of the mulberry fields, and the methods of silk raising should be further developed.

d) Timber Industry

It is of great significance in the national economy to make the most of mountains, in view of the fact that forests cover nearly 80 per cent of the territory.

We can obtain in abundance timber for building and other valuable resources such as raw materials for fibre and paper, raw materials for oil, wild fruits and wild vegetables, by making the most of mountains. For us afforestation is just as important as planting cotton or bean and it acquires as great significance as securing new arable land.

In the provinces of Ryanggang, North Hamkyung and Jagang, major timber producing areas, and other localities, afforestation with trees selected to best suit the given area should be carried out in a big way, while transforming forests of no economic value into forests of economic value and constantly increasing the timber reserves per jungbo.

In the plan period 800,000 jungbo of new forests will be created, including 500,000 jungbo of forests of economic value.

Especially, poplar, ash tree and other quick growing trees should be planted in large quantities to meet the demands for raw materials for pulp and paper making; forests of pine-nut, walnut and other oil bearing

trees as well as forests of chestnut trees and other fruit bearing trees should also be created extensively.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, water conservation forests, soil conservation forests and field-protective forests should continuously be created, and the planting of shelter belts along the east and west coast areas should be completed.

Protection of forests is no less important than planting trees. We should carry on in a big way afforestation, protection and conservation of forests through a nation-wide movement by stepping up the education of the people in the spirit of valuing forests, and should thoroughly eliminate the damages done to forests by caterpillars, forest fire and the like.

Comrades! For the fulfilment of the stupendous Seven-Year Plan in the field of agriculture and the rapid development of agricultural productive forces, it is necessary to continue to strengthen agricultural co-operatives and state agro-stock farms.

Today agricultural co-operatives are confronted with the tasks of speedily increasing agricultural production and ensuring the peasants a more abundant and cultural life by carrying out the tasks of technical and cultural revolutions in the rural areas.

Our peasants rallied in the co-operative economy are, together with the working class, the glorious builders of socialism. We must see to it that the peasants, with a high degree of pride of the builders of socialism, take part in all work as masters, by stepping up communist education among the peasants and further developing democracy in agricultural co-operatives. And, at the same time, it is important to raise the standard of general knowledge of the entire peasants and help them all acquire a certain technique. This is the way of speedily developing agriculture and further consolidating the socialist system that has triumphed in the countryside.

We will continue to give powerful state assistance for the strengthening and development of agricultural co-operatives: we will open up land for them, increase

the supply of selected seed, breed animals and saplings, give loans to assist them in expanding the common economy and building houses, and dispatch large numbers of agro-technicians.

Agricultural co-operatives should correctly draw up their plans on the principle of properly combining main and secondary lines in conformity with the natural and economic conditions and the requirements of the national economy, and direct main forces to the farming, and should enlist in full latent reserves for the versatile development of agricultural production. Thus agricultural co-operatives should sell to the state greater quantities of grain, meat, greens and other farm produce, while satisfying the needs of their members. Agricultural co-operatives should extensively unfold socialist emulation between co-operatives themselves and between work-teams and, in particular, should take an active part in the movement for winning the Guard Laureate and other honour titles.

An important task now set before agriculture is to turn out a greater amount of farm produce with less investment. From now on, the success of agricultural co-operatives should be appraised not only by the gross output and per-unit yield but also by the production cost.

In order to further consolidate their economic foundation and improve the members' living still more speedily, agricultural co-operatives should steadily cut the outlay of labour power and funds per item of product by making more effective use of land and other means of production and increasing labour productivity in every way.

In the light of the new situation in which farm work is being mechanized and the economy becoming versatile, each agricultural co-operative should organize labour more effectively, should continue to strictly carry through the socialist principle of distribution according to quality of work, and should further develop the premium system for work-teams whose advantages have been confirmed in practice.

The agricultural co-operatives should direct particular attention to maintaining proper proportion be-

tween accumulation and consumption.

In step with the growth of the cooperatives' incomes, we should increase the share of distribution to the co-op members for the improvement of their life, and systematically augment the accumulation fund to lay a firm material foundation for the future development of the common economy.

Agricultural co-operatives should step up in every way their productive and economic activities to increase, in the Seven-Year Plan period, the distribution of grain to 4 tons and cash to over 600 won for each member household in plain areas, and grain to 3 tons and cash to over 1,000 won in mountain areas.

Most important in this connection is to disseminate the fine experiences of the advanced districts and co-operatives in the guidance of rural economy and the management of co-operatives.

In response to the instructions of the Party: "Make the most of mountain areas," the agricultural co-operatives in the county of Changsung, known as the out-of-the-way area, intensively cultivated those crops that best suit the soil in their county, and gathered large quantities of wild fruits, mountain vegetables, medicinal herb, wild plants for fibre and raw materials for oil, while raising herbivorous animals in a big way.

Thus they sharply increased their incomes and great change is taking place in consolidating the co-operatives and improving the life of the co-op members. This year the sixteen agricultural co-operatives in this county have increased the output of grain 1.9 times, potatoes 2.7 times, pepper 3 times, and meat 1.4 times as compared with the previous year, and have earned an income of more than one million won from the gathering of wild fruits and other side occupations. (Applause.) As a result, it is expected that each member household will receive on an average 3,800 kg of grain, 900 kg of potatoes and 2,000 won in cash.

The Namuri Agricultural Co-operative in Jairyung county, which applied 30 tons of compost to each jungbo of the fields and planted cold-frame grown rice seed-

lings on all paddy fields by May 28, is looking forward to gathering a high yield of 6.5 tons from each of the 592 jungbo of paddy field. The Samryong Agricultural Co-operative in Soonchun county now expects a big harvest of 4 tons of maize from each of the 770 jungbo of fields, and between 7.5 and 8 tons from 110 jungbo out of the total. Of immense practical significance are the experiences of the Mopung Agricultural Co-operative in Anbyun County which has achieved great success in stock breeding by translating into practice the slogan: "Change grass for meat"; of the Moonwha Agricultural Co-operative in Bookchung County and Sangpyung Agricultural Co-operative in Kim Chaik County which are developing fruit growing and silk raising in a big way by reclaiming and turning to account the hillocks; of the Daisung Agricultural Cooperative in Pyongyang which has achieved a big innovation in vegetable growing through the active introduction of the method of cultivating by stages; and of other advanced agricultural cooperatives.

Actual life has proved that miraculous achievements can be attained when the local Party organs and government bodies and agricultural co-operatives strive resolutely for the carrying out of the Party policy by enlisting all resources and reserves. **(Loud applause.)**

It is necessary to further expand and develop the state agro-stock farms which hold an important position in socialist agriculture.

New state agro-stock farms should be set up in the newly reclaimed area, the tideland and highlands, while province-run stock farms are rearranged and strengthened.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, total output value at the state agro-stock farms will increase 2 times, of which meat 4 times and grain 2.7 times.

State agro-stock farms should deliver to the state an increased amount of farm produce and animal products, and, at the same time, further raise their exemplary role and the functions of helper for agricultural co-operatives. We should reinforce the material and

technical equipment at the state agro-stock farms, widely introduce the new achievements in science and technology and steadily increase labour productivity so as to boost the meat output per jungbo of the arable land to more than 1 ton and the fruit output per jungbo to over 20 tons.

At the same time, all the state agro-stock farms should become profitable, exemplary enterprises by improving the business activities, especially further promoting the cost accounting system in work-teams and considerably reducing production cost.

Big expansion of arable land, realization of mechanization and the application of chemicals in farming, widespread introduction of advanced agricultural science and technique and development of the large-scale socialist agriculture—all these will raise our agricultural productive forces to the advanced level in the Seven-Year Plan period and will further consolidate the triumphant socialist system in the countryside.

On the basis of the all-round upsurge in agricultural production including grain cultivation, stock farming, pomiculture and sericulture, people's living will show an epochal improvement and our countryside will become a civilized one with modern technique. **(Loud applause.)**

3. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

Sharp increase in the volume of freight carriage resulting from the development of the national economy has set an enormous task before the sphere of transport.

The central task of transport in the Seven-Year Plan period lies in meeting the growing requirements of all branches of the national economy for transport by carrying on technical reconstruction and making the best use of the means of transport.

First of all, the railway transport should be put on a

new technical footing drastically to increase its carrying capacity.

In the railway transport the volume of freightage will reach 75 million tons and the freight turnover 17,500 million ton-kilometres in 1967, or twice as much as in 1960 in freightage and 1.9 times as much in freight turnover.

The basic way of coping successfully with this huge volume of freightage lies in the electrification of the railway throughout the country.

When the railway is electrified, only one-fifth of the coal now used will suffice to produce electric power for railway operation throughout the country, and this will make it possible to transport more freight with less labour and expenses. Electrification of the railway has not only such economic advantage but will enhance the cultural level and safety in transport.

We already took it up as an important problem and electrified the main section of the Pyongyang-Wonsan line and part of the Wonsan-Rajin line in the Five-Year Plan period.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, we should continue to give priority to the sections with strained traffic capacity, or with steep grades and sharp curves in the electrification and complete step by step the electrification of the trunk lines.

In the plan period we will carry out the electrification of more than 1,500 kilometres of railway line sections in total, including the Pyongyang-Shinuijoo, Pyongyang-Kaesong, Pyongyang-Chungjin, Hichun-Koin, Pyongyang-Dukchun, and Kowon-Pyunggang lines. Thus, in 1967 electric traction will account for 65 to 70 per cent of the total railway freight turnover.

Along with the electrification, diesel engines, which are more efficient and economical than steam-engines, will be introduced.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, automation of railway operation should be furthered. First of all, we must complete the semi-automation of interlocking signal and block systems on the trunk lines with the heaviest traffic,

and gradually go over to the automation of those lines where the traffic capacity is strained.

At the same time, automated hump yards should be built, electric interlocking of switches installed in major stations, locomotives be fitted out with automatic brakes, automatic signals and automatic crossing gates set up on the railway lines and at intersections.

New railway lines will be built in keeping with the requirements of the development of the national economy.

It is envisaged in the plan period that the Pyung-san-Bokke line linking the east and the west of our country will be completed and a new line between Chungjin and Rajin be laid. Besides, the Anbyun-Kosung railway should be restored; the narrow-gauge lines in the South Hwang-hai Province replaced by broad-gauge; part of the trunk lines double-tracked; and yard tracks should be extended. In addition, more than 1,400 kilometre sections of the existing railways will be replaced by heavy rails.

To cope with the rapidly increasing volume of railway transport, over 200 electric and diesel engines, more than 450 passenger cars and more than 13,000 freight cars of various types will be supplied in the Seven-Year Plan period.

Together with the technical reconstruction of the railway, more effective utilization of means of transportations is an important way of meeting the growing transport requirements.

By improving the utilization of rolling stock, we must reduce the turn-round time of freight cars to less than 2.5 days, and increase the average haulage weight of freight trains to upwards of 1,000 tons in 1967.

Especially, for the improvement of railway administration, the stations, engine sections and track maintenance sections of major districts must be gradually brought under a single management to establish a single administrative system.

One of the important tasks confronting the field of transport is to rapidly expand water transport, which is still lagging behind, turning the sea and river to account. Development of water transport will reduce the burden of

the strained railway and replace a considerable part of motor transport, while saving a large sum of transport expenses.

In the plan period the volume of water transport will increase 2.3 times and freight turnover more than 7 times.

In maritime transport, inshore transport should be developed and combined rail-sea transport expanded, and, at the same time, the shipment of foreign trade cargo by our own vessels should be developed. To this end, such major sea ports as Nampo, Heungnam, Chungjin, Wonsan and Danchun should be remodelled with modern equipment and expanded so as to accommodate large vessels.

In river transport, new routes should be opened on major rivers such as the Yalu, Daidong and Jaiyung rivers, and freight transport on these rivers should be steadily increased by building piers and ports and strengthening their technical equipment. In large-scale irrigation projects construction work should be carried out so as to utilize the main waterways as canals and to link up rivers for the purpose of facilitating traffic.

Rapid development of motor transport is of great importance for meeting the growing traffic requirements.

In the plan period freightage by motor vehicles will increase more than 2.9 times, and with the rapid development of the automobile industry, the number of motor vehicles will increase more than 1.9 times. In motor transport, intensive transport should be developed, the number of motor vehicles running empty should be reduced, and a better technical care should be taken of them, thus markedly raising the utility rate of automobiles.

In connection with the rapid development of motor transport, motor roads and bridges should be repaired and kept in good shape, and part of the trunk roads and the roads around Pyongyang as well as in the major townships should be paved.

In keeping with the development of the national economy and improvement of the livelihood of the people, passenger transport should be ensured more smoothly. Passenger train services should be increased; suburban and commuters' train services around urban communities

and industrial centres should be markedly expanded; and, at the same time, various service facilities should be further perfected.

In transport, freight loading and unloading work, dock work and all other work should be mechanized within the shortest period of time, while new technique and advanced work methods should be widely introduced.

It is of particular importance to introduce strict order and discipline in the railway and other spheres of transport. By further strengthening order and discipline in work, every transport organ should see to it that all means of transport are operated as exactly and meticulously as clock, and should make every effort to offer better service.

In the Seven-Year Plan period the continuously growing needs of industries for communications should be fully met, networks of various communication facilities should be rapidly expanded in the co-operativized socialist villages and the quality of communications raised considerably.

The total length of telegraphic and telephone circuits should be extended through condensation of the existing trunk lines of communications; the capacity of city telephone exchange of each provincial, city and county centre should be expanded; the proportion of automatic telephones further increased; and, at the same time, cable lines should be gradually introduced for telegraphic lines. The equipment of wire communications between counties and ri should be perfected so as to link up every ri with telephone communication grids, and the telephone service should be gradually extended even to the field work teams of the agricultural co-operatives.

The output of wireless transmission should be considerably raised and its technical equipment further improved. TV broadcasting stations will be set up in Pyongyang and other major cities.

At the same time, the network of through-wire broadcasting, which is of great importance in carrying out the tasks of the cultural revolution, should be better equipped and expanded so that everybody can listen to it either in the field or at home.

4. CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

Capital construction is of great significance in ensuring the high rates of extended socialist reproduction, and the steady improvement of the material and cultural standards of the people.

We have carried out tremendous capital construction in all branches of the national economy in the past years under the conditions of the country which was originally backward and was severely devastated by the war at that. Thus, in a brief space of time, the scars of war have been completely healed, the foundation of socialist industrialization has been firmly laid, and towns and villages have sprung up with new appearances. Enormous, indeed, are these successes.

But, to scale a higher eminence of socialism, we must build more, faster and better in the coming years; we must undertake capital construction on a still larger scale.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages huge state capital investments amounting to 7,000 million won, or 2.3 times the figure for the past 7 years. If we add to this the construction financed by the funds of the agricultural cooperatives, the total capital investments will run into some 7,800 million won.

Proceeding from the basic line of the Seven-Year Plan, the state capital investments in the first 3 years will be made mainly in the machine-building, chemical, light, and fishing industries as well as in agriculture, which are indispensable for putting flesh to the skeleton of heavy industry and for the improvement of the people's living standard. In the following 4 years, with a view to decisively raising the country's level of industrialization, emphasis in making the investments will be put on the fuel-power, mining, metal, machine-building, chemical and other key branches of industry as well as on transport.

It is envisaged that out of the total state capital investments 81 per cent will be earmarked for the construc-

tion of production facilities and 19 per cent for non-production facilities. Industrial construction will account for 58 per cent of the total capital investments, of which investments in heavy industry will hold the high proportion of 75 per cent. And it is planned that investments in light industry will grow 3.9 times and agriculture 2.7 times respectively, as compared with the preceding seven years. Housing construction will account for 44 per cent of the investments in non-production facilities.

The allocation of funds for capital construction reflects the consistent line of the Party for the priority growth of heavy industry with the simultaneous development of light industry and agriculture.

For the successful carrying out of the tremendous capital construction, we must devote profound attention, first of all, to raising to the utmost the economic effectiveness of the investments.

We must see to it that the cost of building is reduced to the minimum by making the maximum use of the existing production areas, installing more equipment, housing more workshops in one building, erecting new buildings by extending the existing ones, and installing equipment out-of-doors, if it is not inconvenient for management and operation.

And when conditions are favourable for acquisition of raw materials and for other purposes, we should take the line of building the factories of the same or allied branches around the existing ones.

It is of importance in construction to concentrate investments on the major projects already under way, and proceed to build with priority those workshops and facilities that can be commissioned at an earlier date.

The key to success in capital construction lies in continued implementation of the Party line for the industrialization of construction and in vigorously unfolding the movement for technical innovation in the field of construction.

By taking a bold step to industrialize construction, our Party achieved success in creating the miraculous

Pyongyang speed and vinalon speed in the past years. We must extend these results and attain an ever higher level in the introduction of prefab methods in construction.

We must gradually convert construction sites into places of assembly work by further raising the proportion of prefab methods in industrial construction and by perfecting the prefab methods in housing construction. By 1967 the proportion of prefab methods should be brought up to 58 per cent in industrial construction, 86 per cent in housing construction, and more than 65 per cent in the building of public establishments.

In industrial construction the work of standardizing building parts and elements should be improved and strengthened, and standard designs should be widely introduced in building the local industry factories and auxiliary factory buildings.

In all construction work, arduous and labour-consuming operations should be extensively mechanized, beginning with navvy work, conveyance, loading and unloading operations; a gradual comprehensive mechanization must be effected in major operations such as excavation, concrete mixing, gravel and sand extraction.

Development of industrialized construction in the coming years depends on the further consolidation of its material and technical base. Therefore, in the first three years large bases must be set up in major cities and industrial centres to turn out prefabricated details and parts for industrial construction, while reinforcing the existing factories producing building parts to increase their production capacities.

In order to make pre-cast structures and parts as large and as light as possible, we must expand the production of structural parts and elements made from porous silicate and from such light materials as coal ashes, slags, pumice-stone, etc., while broadly introducing the vertical method of casting structures and parts. We must also put stress on the production of concrete parts and elements and of prestressed reinforced concrete structures which take less metal, and by producing completely plas-

tered structural elements we must see to it that plastering at construction sites is abolished.

In the Seven-Year Plan period we must further reinforce the technical equipment of the building enterprises by producing for them large quantities of cranes and other building machines needed for assembling large-size structural blocks and elements.

In capital construction it is of great importance to eliminate ostentation and waste, and to practise maximum economy in metal, timber and other building materials. Our designers, workers and technicians in this field, who have unanimously responded to the call of the Party, have already originated new designs and new construction methods of great value by giving full play to their wisdom and creative faculties.

We must wage a vigorous struggle to build more, faster and cheaper in conformity with the decision of the Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee held in March 1961. To this end, we should apply on a wide scale new architectural designs and forms such as parabolic-shaped industrial buildings and wing-shaped concrete buildings, introduce reinforced concrete and thin-wall structural elements instead of steel-frame structures, explore and harness in a big way the rich building materials resources of our country.

To put building work on a normal basis, it is necessary to raise the level of planning. In all branches of the national economy long-term plans for capital construction should be correctly drawn up; designing should be kept ahead of building, and, especially, construction work for the given year should be undertaken on the basis of a comprehensive calculation of materials, labour and funds. It cannot be tolerated to start new construction projects without sufficient preparations for building sites and without a complete set of blueprints.

It is planned to carry out during the Seven-Year Plan period large-scale urban and rural construction in parallel with the construction of production facilities. Pyongyang, Hamheung, Chungjin and other cities of our country will be built into more trim and beautiful modern cities and

Koosung, Bakchun, Bookchang and other new towns will spring up.

In the city of Pyongyang, huge structures such as the Grand People's Hall, a Workers' Palace, and Industrial-Agricultural Exhibition as well as new theatres, cinemas and other cultural establishments will be erected; a loopline railway and trolley bus services, canals and big bridges will be built; parks and recreation grounds will be greatly expanded. This will turn our democratic capital into a still more magnificent, modern city. **(Loud applause.)** Simultaneously, central heating and gas supply facilities will be installed to supply the citizens with steam, hot water and gas.

In urban construction, an end must be put to the tendency of carrying construction projects everywhere in the same way. Construction should be conducted in conformity with the future development and the local features of each town. Excessive concentration of the population in big cities should be prevented by gradually forming a ring of satellite towns around them. We should give priority to the building of the networks of technical facilities, and should complete construction work by blocks embracing schools, kindergartens, creches, stores, dining rooms and other public service establishments.

We should not only concentrate on construction, but decisively improve and strengthen the work of city management. Repair and maintenance of buildings and installations should be done in a planned way so that their term of utility may be prolonged to the maximum. At the same time, a mass movement should be unfolded to plant trees in towns.

In the rural areas, while laying emphasis on the building of livestock sheds, storages, facilities for processing farm produce and other production facilities, we should erect cultural and welfare establishments and new modern houses. Rural dwellings should be located on hillsides and slopes to the greater advantages of agricultural production and of the life of the peasants.

For the successful carrying out of housing construction in the rural areas, the state will organize and operate

in every county a rural construction team and supply machines, equipment, materials and funds for rural construction. Together with this, funds of the agricultural co-operatives and local materials and resources should be widely enlisted in rural construction.

We must develop all branches of the national economy in a far-sighted manner by making the most rational use of the land and resources of the country, and build our towns and rural villages more neatly and beautifully in the coming years. With this in view, we should draw up a national construction plan for the whole country to effectively carry out state capital construction under a single plan.

The basic question awaiting prompt solution in the field of construction is the decisive improvement of its quality.

All the structures and facilities we build are the very places where we create today's happiness, and, at the same time, the most valuable assets to hand down to our posterity.

We must endeavour with greater energy to construct convenient, attractive, beautiful and durable buildings, which conform with the customs and sentiments of our people, by giving socialist content to the national form of the buildings in line with the requirements of modern architecture.

In order to improve the quality of construction and elevate the technique and skill of the personnel in this field, the building enterprises should be rationally adjusted to carry out building work in an intensive and specialized way.

The vast scale of capital construction in the Seven-Year Plan period will bring about great changes in the distribution of the productive forces.

While the existing industrial centres including Pyongyang, Hamheung, Chungjin, Koosung, Hichun, and Aoji are further extended, new industrial centres will be established in Bakchun, Bookchang, Hesan, Danchun, etc.

In the western region of our country there will appear new chemical industry centres and new, large-scale thermo-power stations; in the eastern region modern chemical industry will make all-round development and large, integrated iron and steel centres will be set up; in the inland areas light industry centres will be established and expanded in parallel with the extensive development of hydro-power resources. Along with this, the centres of the machine-building industry in all parts of the country will be rapidly extended and consolidated; and throughout the country many new mines and coal mines will be developed, and light and building materials industries will be further advanced on the basis of local raw material resources. Thus, our industries will be brought still closer to the fuel, power and raw material bases, and more effective use will be made of all the natural resources of the country.

One of the major changes to be effected in the distribution of our country's productive forces in the coming years is that new light industry enterprises will be attached to the existing heavy industry centres. This will be of tremendous importance for the rational utilization of industrial by-products and labour power.

In the plan period, with the readjustment of local industry factories and substantial modernization of their technical equipment, the comprehensive development of economy will be further accelerated in the provinces.

Besides, with the carrying out of a large-scale land development programme, the grain production bases in the western region will be extended, and the production bases of fruit and silk cocoons will be consolidated as never before in the mountainous areas.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, new railways connecting eastern and western regions of our country will be built, and various kinds of communication network will be expanded. This will bring closer the ties between regions and between branches of the national economy and considerably shorten the time of transportation.

All this shows that in the period of the Seven-Year

Plan a rational distribution of industry and agriculture will be effected, production and consumption will be more closely linked up and, in this way, favourable conditions will be created for developing the productive forces of the country and promoting the welfare of the people. (Applause.)

5. DEVELOPMENT IN EDUCATION, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

For the successful fulfilment of technical revolution and for the building of a socialist industrial country, we must train large numbers of new national cadres to accelerate progress in science and technology, and must rapidly raise the cultural level of the people.

Thanks to the far-sighted, correct policy of our Party on effecting universal compulsory secondary education, expanding the network of college and higher technical education on a large scale and on establishing an education system for learning while working, great successes have been scored in the field of education. And today our country, which culturally lagged behind others before, is being turned into a civilized one. While consolidating the successes already achieved, we must develop education work further extensively to meet the new, actual demand of socialist construction.

In the period of the Seven-Year Plan the Party and the state will devote major efforts to education work; and, among other things, the educational expenditure will be doubled.

Today in our country more than one-fourth of the total population are receiving free education in schools of various levels according to their talent and choice. In the Seven-Year Plan period a greater number of working people and their children will be enrolled in various education systems to be trained, enjoying the benefit of the state, into builders of socialism armed with new technology and skill.

Based on the policy of increasing the number of engineers and specialists to more than 230,000, and that of technicians and secondary specialists to more than 600,000 respectively by 1970, we will turn out 176,000 engineers and specialists with college education and more than 460,000 technicians and secondary specialists with higher technical school education in the Seven-Year Plan period. Then, the number of engineers, technicians and specialists per 1,000 working men and women will be increased from 33 in 1960 to 108 in 1967. (Applause.)

To ensure the successful fulfilment of this enormous task of training technical personnel, we must extensively establish new colleges and higher technical schools, while expanding the existing ones.

The plan envisages a rapid increase in the number of higher educational institutions from 78 to 128 and in the number of students from 97,000 to 227,000. Beginning with the Kim Il Sung University, which is to be reshaped into a grand palace of science with a total floor-space of 300,000 square metres, all the existing colleges must be enlarged and new agricultural, medical, normal and teachers' colleges be established in each province.

Further, higher technical schools to produce technicians and secondary specialists will be enlarged, and the number of the students will be increased 24.7 times.

The Party's policy of promoting, parallel with the system of higher learning devoted entirely to scientific research, a multi-formed higher education system in which one can learn while working without being severed from production must be carried out continuously.

Particularly, the factory colleges whose advantages have been proved in practice must be increased and expanded at major factories, mines and enterprises so as to train large numbers of superior technical cadres from among the working class; and evening classes must be expanded in each college and higher technical schools, while actively promoting the work of correspondence courses to enroll cadres on the job such as the managerial workers of factories, mills and agricultural cooperatives

so as to train them into able specialists who are equipped with advanced science and technology.

This will serve as a powerful guarantee for turning out from among the working class an army of able technical personnel equipped with science and technology and for immediately putting the acquired theory and knowledge into practice so as to bring about great innovation in production and construction.

Clearly reflected herein are the superiority of the education system in our country and the correctness of the educational policy of our Party on linking education with productive labour. **(Loud applause.)**

Hereafter, in accordance with the actual requirements of the national economy and in line with the direction of development in modern science and technology, we must set up a number of new specialized courses in colleges and higher technical schools, and train a larger number of technical personnel in the branches of machine, electricity, chemistry, geology, transport, light industry, fishery, agriculture, stock breeding and public health, of whom we are in great need.

A particularly important task facing us is to train a great number of competent cadres in the field of education and science. By expanding post-graduate courses and doctoral institutes in colleges and scientific research institutions and fostering large numbers of best scientists and educationists, we must considerably increase the number of doctors, professors and other qualified persons with academic degrees or titles.

What is important in cultural revolution is to raise the level of general and technical knowledge of the working people.

In order to bring up our younger generation into harmoniously developed socialist builders equipped with modern technical knowledge, the nine-year technical compulsory education must be generally enforced in the Seven-Year Plan period. This will mark an epoch-making event of tremendous significance in the development of our country's education. **(Loud applause.)**

We must further intensify the education in commun-

ism and revolutionary tradition among the students of colleges and other schools at all levels in order to bring them up to be capable persons who are boundlessly faithful to the Party and the revolution and serve the fatherland and the people with selfless devotion. Furthermore, in the work of education and instructions, we must eliminate doctrinairism and formalism, improving scientific accuracy and ideological contents, so as to make the students well-versed in the reality of our country and fully display their originality in practical life.

We should make further efforts to consolidate the ranks of teachers and elevate their qualifications as well as their scientific and theoretical level.

At the same time, we must turn all the schools into the bases of cultural revolution both in town and country in educating the masses and enhancing their cultural level.

In order to further raise the technical and cultural standard of the entire working people, we should intensify the education for the adult, actively organize and operate the network of technical study in factories, enterprises, agro-stock farms and cooperatives, and should see to it that everybody acquires more than one kind of technique.

In connection with the establishment and expansion of many more higher educational institutions and other schools of various levels, we must devote deep attention to consolidating their material foundation.

It is provided that during the plan period school buildings, practice work-shops, libraries and laboratories with a total floor-space of 3,270,000 square metres will be constructed and that their inside will be equipped with up-to-date facilities. The entire people must continue to enthusiastically take part in building and equipping the new schools of various levels to educate the younger generation creditably.

We must take measures to publish more textbooks and supplementary publications for schools of various levels and to manufacture and supply adequately various teaching aids and laboratory equipment.

Comrades!

Progress of science and technology—this is one of the fundamental questions that must be solved for the successful fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan and for the attainment of high level of productive forces of the socialist society. The Seven-Year Plan is a plan of technical revolution; we are now in a new era in which we must live on the achievements of science and technology.

The important thing in developing science and technology is to solve creatively new technical questions arising in the socialist construction of our country and to apply the achievements of mankind in modern science and technology to our specific conditions so as to make them serve for the development of the country's productive forces and for the promotion of the people's living.

Our scientists and technicians have already registered brilliant successes in their researches in vinalon, the gasification of anthracite, the continuous steel pouring process of granulated-iron, etc., thus opening up a new perspective for the development of our national economy. We must further expand and develop these successes and elevate our science and technology to world's level at the earliest date. **(Loud applause.)**

In the Seven-Year Plan period, the scientific and technical workers are confronted with an important task to find out the means of making the most effective use of the natural resources at home and solve the problems raised in the technical revolution in order to further strengthen the self-supporting industrial system of our country.

The basic mission of science and technology is to make the best use of the natural conditions of our country and possibilities, finding out what we do not have and making up what we lack to meet the requirements of the development of production.

It is of great significance for the national economy to make better use of anthracite which is abundant in our country. We must further develop the successes scored in the research in the gasification of anthracite, and introduce them extensively into the chemical industry

and all other branches of the national economy in the shortest period of time.

When anthracite gasification method is introduced into ammonium production, at least some 800,000,000 kwh of electric power can be saved a year; and when one ton of gasified anthracite is used in synthetizing cleaning agent, it can produce the same amount of soap as from 1.3 tons of bean.

We must also solve the problem of developing the iron industry by utilizing anthracite, without relying on imported coal alone. Metallurgical scientists and technicians must rapidly complete the research in the oxygen converter process and the anthracite coking method for their industrialization.

It is a very urgent task in the chemical industry to go over to making carbide by means of oxygen heat. The introduction of this method will save the enormous electric power amounting to over 2,000 million kwh per annum and will open a way to produce in large quantities various kinds of chemical fertilizers, synthetic fibres and synthetic rubber at lower costs from anthracite and limestone which are found all over the country.

Thus, anthracite which has so far not been fully utilized will be turned by the power of modern science and technology into a precious treasure for promoting the development of the national economy.

We must pay deep attention to the question of making more rational, comprehensive use of all the precious domestic resources as well as anthracite. We must take active measures to raise the mining rate of various useful mineral resources and extraction rate in concentration, make an effective use of low-calory coal and low-quality ores, extract every bit of valuable ingredients in the process of concentrating and refining, make a synthetic use of timber and various other raw materials for light industry, and to make a rational use of by-products and wastes.

It is a lofty mission of the communists and an honourable task of the scientists and technicians to conquer

and remake the nature so as to promote the popular well-being.

To begin with, we must more extensively conduct a systematic survey of all the natural resources and natural conditions, and must solve scientific and technological problems for making rational use of all mountains, seas, rivers, lakes and marshes, hot springs and mineral water.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, scientists and technicians, in particular, must conduct a systematic research in the comprehensive utilization of the territory—extensive land reclamation, expansion of irrigation and power station networks, planting of orchards and cultivation of forests of economic value, etc.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages the realization of mechanization and extensive automation in all branches of the national economy.

Scientists and technicians should direct their main efforts to contriving handy machines and equipment with high productivity suitable to the conditions of our country.

In the field of agriculture, diverse agricultural machines for use in rice farming and on slopes should be turned out; in the field of underground mining, comprehensive tunneling machines, comprehensive coal hewing machines, loaders and carriers suited to the geological conditions in the pits should be contrived; and in the field of forestry, new types of machines and equipment capable of comprehensively mechanizing the work of felling, cutting and carrying should be manufactured. In the fields of industry, transport and communications, automation must be introduced first into checking, gauging, automatic control, classifying and packing products and interlocking signals and block systems. Remote control and centralized control systems for the scattered machines and equipment must be introduced; and a gradual transition to the comprehensive automation must be made, including even the auxiliary work processes.

In parallel with this, we must solve the technical problems for the domestic production of various kinds of special metal and non-metal materials necessary for

manufacturing means of automation and up-to-date machines and equipment.

We must make rapid strides in the application of chemistry to the national economy in order to accelerate the technical progress of the country and to ensure steady growth of social labour productivity.

The application of chemistry in our country is a short cut to creating solid bases of raw materials for light industry and decisively increasing the agricultural yield.

The scientists and technicians engaged in chemistry must conduct researches in the problem of producing new chemical fibres, synthetic resin and synthetic rubber as well as of improving their qualities; in the problem of processing lignite to turn out diverse organic synthetic raw materials for industry; and in the problem of manufacturing various kinds of chemical fertilizers and agricultural chemicals of high quality as well as of making an effective use of them.

At the same time, varieties of synthetic chemical materials should be extensively utilized in engineering industry and construction so as to economize valuable metals and materials and to further enhance the quality of products and construction.

One of the biggest reserves for the growth of production lies in the extensive application of advanced technical processes.

In the Seven-Year Plan period, we should, mainly through the improvement of the technical processes, raise the daily output of pig iron per blast furnace 1.5 times, the productivity of steel furnaces 1.8 times, the productivity of ore concentrating installations 1.3 times, and the productivity per machine tool 1.3 times respectively.

In mining industry the inner-pit big hole blasting system, the long-wall coal mining system, and the breakdown coal mining method should be extensively introduced, and the high-speed tunneling method be further developed.

Above all, in metallurgical and chemical industries

oxygen must be extensively used to bring about new technical innovations.

We must extensively apply the supersonic wave technique to all branches of the national economy, and must continue to pay deep attention to systematic research in that technique.

In the Seven-Year Plan period an atomic research institute will be established in our country, which will open a broad perspective for the peaceful harnessing of the atomic energy. **(Prolonged loud applause.)** We must steadily extend the scope of utilization of radioactive isotope and radioactive rays and produce necessary radioactive isotope and gauges in the fields of industry, agriculture and medicine, and we must carry out with a prospect research into the problems of applying atomic energy as the source of power.

In order to elevate science and technology of our country onto a high level, we must make progress in the basic branches of science such as physics, mathematics, dynamics, biology and theoretical chemistry, and must give priority to the development of those branches of science that are closely related to the progress of the up-to-date technology, such as the science of calculation, theory of automation, semi-conductor engineering, nucleonics and radio electronics.

In the field of agricultural science, problems of raising crops of high productivity and livestock of good strains, and of establishing scientific farming systems in conformity with the climate and soil conditions of each region must be solved; in the field of medical science, we must make further progress in the medical science of our country by taking over the medical heritage of our nation and correctly combining it with the achievements of modern medical science.

Economists must concretely solve the important questions of further developing the planning of the national economy in line with the new stage of development in the socialist construction of our country, and of continuously raising labour productivity in all branches of the national economy.

Embarking upon the fulfilment of the enormous tasks of the Seven-Year Plan, today our Party and the people place greater expectation than ever before on the scientists and technicians.

Scientists and technicians must arm themselves more firmly with the Party ideas, continuously improve their qualifications, help each other and pool their wisdom so that every one of them can solve boldly more than one kind of scientific and technological problems.

We must continue to expand institutions of science, equip them with modern facilities, establish a single system of guidance to scientific research work, and must strengthen the work with scientists and technical personnel so they can devote all their talent and zeal to the cause of building socialism.

III. IMPROVEMENT OF THE MATERIAL AND CULTURAL LIVING STANDARDS OF THE PEOPLE

Comrades!

The magnificent programme of the Seven-Year Plan opens up before our people broad vistas of a happier life in the future.

Whereas in the Five-Year Plan period the problem of meeting the people's demands for food, clothing and housing was solved in the main, in the Seven-Year Plan period their living standard will be radically enhanced to a high level corresponding to socialist society.

Constant solicitude for the well-being of the people—this is the supreme principle governing our Party's activities. Our Party's aim of building socialism by mobilizing the people's revolutionary forces lies, in the final analysis, in fully meeting the material and cultural requirements of the entire population, in providing a rich and cultured life for them.

In the post-war period our Party exerted utmost efforts to bring about a steep rise in the living standard of the people, while carrying out the difficult task of restoring the devastated economy and building a self-supporting foundation of the national economy. As a result, not only the people's living standard has already risen far above the pre-war level but also a firm basis has been created for a still more abundant and cultural life in the future. **(Loud applause.)**

The firm bases of heavy and light industries built up in the past years, the socialist rural economy which is in an all-round upsurge, and our science and technology which are advancing rapidly—all this is a reliable asset for radically improving the people's living standard in the shortest period of time.

The source of steady enhancement of the well-being of the people is found in the systematic growth of the national income. It is envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan that the national income of our country will rise 2.7 times, or 9 times the pre-war 1949 level.

Under the socialist system the national income is used not for the enrichment of the exploiting classes, but entirely for the prosperity and development of the country and the improvement of the well-being of the working people themselves. Our Party devotes profound concern to the future happiness as well as to the immediate improvement of the living conditions of the people by rationally co-ordinating the relations between accumulation and consumption.

Proceeding from the basic tasks of industrialization of the country and radical improvement of the living standard of the population, the accumulation funds will increase 2.8 times and consumption funds 2.4 times respectively during the Seven-Year Plan period. This means that together with the high rate of extended reproduction, a steep rise will be effected in the people's living standard.

On the basis of the rapid growth of the national income, our Party will take a series of important measures for decisively improving the living standard of the peo-

ple in the Seven-Year Plan period.

During the plan period, on the basis of the growth of production and labour productivity, the monetary wages of factory and office workers will be considerably raised and the entire population will get enormous additional benefits from price cuts during the same period.

It is a long time since unemployment was completely done away with in our country; all the people are taking part in honourable, worthy labour in various fields of socialist construction. Under our system, the question of employment of the inhabitants, an ulcer in the capitalist society, does not arise; the constant problem under our system is how to enlist the labour of even one more man in production so as to create more wealth for the country and the people.

It is envisaged that during the Seven-Year Plan period more labour will be allocated to all branches of the national economy for the accomplishment of the country's socialist industrialization and technical revolution. The total number of factory and office workers will increase 1.5 times in the seven years, to upwards of 2,330,000 in 1967.

The greater part of the new factory and office workers will be younger generation with a secondary technical education and upwards, who will play an important part in accelerating the technical progress of the country and in raising the production culture. Besides, with more housewives taking up jobs, the average number of breadwinners per household of the factory and office workers will grow, markedly increasing their incomes.

Thanks to the measures taken by the Party and the Government for the betterment of the people's living, the real incomes per household of factory and office workers will be more than doubled during the Seven-Year Plan period.

As agricultural production expands rapidly, the commonly owned funds of the agricultural co-operatives will augment still further, while the incomes of peasants in kind and in cash, too, will increase steadily. In 1967 each co-operative peasant household will come in for a share

of over 3.7 tons in grain and over 700 won in cash on the average. Besides, the peasants will obtain a considerable amount of additional incomes from their side-lines.

Thus, in the Seven-Year Plan period the real incomes of the peasantry will be increased more than two-fold, and their living standard throughout the country will attain the level of the well-to-do middle peasants on the whole. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

In order to increase the real incomes of the working people and further elevate their material well-being, our Party plans to abolish the taxation of the population altogether during the Seven-Year Plan period. **(Loud applause.)**

In the capitalist countries the population is forced to shoulder onerous burdens of taxation; taxes are levied on land, houses, ships and what not. Even upon cattle, live-stock tax is imposed. Besides, there are business tax, income tax, indirect excise, etc. Before liberation we ourselves groaned under such oppressive taxation. And in South Korea today the people are bled white by still more exacting taxes levied under various absurd pretext. Even according to official data, scores of kinds of taxes are extorted from the South Korean people, which make up over 84 per cent of the revenue in the general account of the budget of the puppet government.

But in our country, there is no more tax now excepting the income tax of the factory and office workers, agricultural tax in kind paid by the peasants, and local taxes, and even these taxes are levied at a very low rate. In the near future, we will completely abolish even the existing tax system to finally free the entire population from all kinds of taxes and make our country a country with no taxation whatsoever. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

This represents a popular measure of tremendous political and economic significance, which can be effected only by such a Party as always shows profound solicitude for the enhancement of the people's well-being, under the socialist system where the means of production are in the hands of the people. **(Loud applause.)**

Our Party plans to channel a huge sum of state funds to social and cultural services during the Seven-Year Plan period in order to meet the requirements of the entire working people in a fuller measure.

Our working people additionally get enormous material and cultural benefits from the state, besides the incomes each of them get for their labour. Free education, free medical treatment, student stipends, upkeep expenses for kindergartens and crèches, pensions, holiday allowances, various kinds of subsidies, spendings for sanatoria, holiday homes and homes for the aged, etc.—all these are part of the state expenditure aimed at satisfying the people's social and cultural requirements, and constitute the extra income of the working people.

The factory and office workers of our country not only enjoy great benefit from the state expenditure on social and cultural services. They are also supplied food grain by the state at a price next to nothing. Such extra incomes the factory and office workers get from the state make up 48 per cent of their real incomes and the state benefits comprise no small portion in the income of the peasants.

It is a steadfast policy of our Party to ensure a more plentiful and convenient life for the people by actively fostering and developing the shoots of communism—an excellent method of satisfying the social requirements of the entire working people—and by continuously appropriating a large sum of funds for education, public health, cultural welfare and various other free social services. **(Loud applause.)**

The Seven-Year Plan envisages a continued increase in the public funds so as to appropriate the enormous sum of 1,400 million won in this field in 1967, or 1.6 times as much as the amount laid out in 1960. This means that our working people will, in the future, too, receive from the state additional material and cultural benefits almost equaling the amount of their monetary wages. **(Loud applause.)**

During the Seven-Year Plan period our Party will exert great efforts to solve the housing problem, one of

the most important problems for the people's living.

Over the past seven years we have already built new modern houses for 600,000 families with a total floor space of 24,650,000 square metres in town and countryside, thereby solving, in the main, the housing problem which was so acute after the war.

All the wartime dugouts disappeared long ago; the factory and office workers are given cosy and convenient houses by the state. House rent comprises only 0.3 per cent of their living cost, and even when electricity and water charges and fuel expense are taken into account, it amounts to no more than 3 per cent. In the countryside, too, many new houses have been built for the rural population with the help of the state.

Further expanding and developing these successes, we will build in the coming seven years many-storied apartment houses for 600,000 families in towns and new, cozy houses for 600,000 families in the rural areas, too. In other words, about 48 per cent of the total households of our country will be provided with newly-built houses only in a matter of 7 years. When those built in the 7 years following the war are put together, as much as 72 per cent of the total families will have been accommodated in the houses newly built, clearing away the war debris. **(Loud applause.)** Such a vast scale and fast tempo of housing construction are rarely to be seen and are utterly inconceivable under capitalism.

In South Korea today the housing problem poses itself as an extremely acute social problem; it adds to the hardships of the South Korean people who are in dire plight. Even according to official data, the number of South Korean families suffering from housing shortage runs into the stupendous figure of 750,000 and in the city of Seoul alone 220,000. In South Korea there are 100,000 families that are left homeless and roaming the streets, and the families living in dugouts, box huts and tent houses, which can hardly shelter them from the weather, number 300,000. The acute housing shortage and the high rent taking up more than one-fifth of the living

cost are causing unbearable sufferings to the South Korean population.

During the Seven-Year Plan period the volume of trade turnover will rapidly increase in conformity with the expansion of production and the growing purchasing power of the working people.

In our country trade is the vehicle of supply to the working people, an important means of satisfying the material and cultural requirements of the people. Radical improvement in their living standard can be achieved in the Seven-Year Plan period only when trading activities are improved and promoted and manufactured goods and farm produce are supplied smoothly to the working people throughout the country.

The plan period will witness a 3.2-fold increase in the turnover of the state and co-operative retail trade.

Not only the turnover of trade will sharply increase, but also its composition will undergo a new change in accordance with the change in the demands of the population.

The supply of foodstuffs will grow—meat 3.9-fold, edible oil 27.4-fold, marine products 3.5-fold. The supply of such foodstuffs of high nutritive value as eggs, milk, fruit and preserved provisions will increase considerably. The supply of non-food goods will sharply increase—various fabrics including suit and overcoat materials 2.5-fold, underwear 3.2-fold, hosiery 2.8-fold and leather shoes 10.2-fold.

Such colossal turnover of trade calls for the extension and more rational distribution of the trading network and for the further consolidation of the material and technical foundation of trade.

A number of measures are to be taken during the period to build new stores and dining rooms with a total floor space of 350,000 square metres, modernize their facilities, and improve service to customers. In order satisfactorily to meet the diverse demands of the population for commodities, the trading network should be brought

closer to the residential districts and more stores specializing in the main lines of merchandise such as fabrics, footwear, ready-made clothes, etc., should be opened in towns and workers' settlements. For the purpose of supplying all the year round such foodstuffs as fresh meat, marine products, vegetables and fruit, the groceries and dining rooms should be completely equipped with cold storages; cold storages and storage facilities in towns and workers' settlements must be expanded.

In supplying commodities, the allocation and supply of goods should be effectively organized in keeping with the particular demands of each locality, each section of the population and each season. The trading organizations should exert more influence upon production. Especially, the role of wholesale trade must be enhanced and the business of stores, which are the basic units of trade, be improved so as to further facilitate the supply of foodstuffs to the urban communities and workers' settlements and manufactured goods to the rural villages.

For the convenience of the population and easing the household drudgery of women, considerable improvement is envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan period in the work of the public catering and service establishments.

The public catering network must be extended; particularly the number of dining rooms catering to the family must be increased and the production of semi-processed food expanded. Excellent dishes of our country with long traditions and foodstuffs of local specialities should be popularized on a wider scale. Together with this, bathhouses, barbershops, laundries, hotels and other service establishments, as well as repair facilities for household goods and articles for cultural purpose must be further extended.

The entire workers at the trading, public catering and servicing establishments should have a high sense of pride in serving for the improvement of the people's living, and strive for more cultural and efficient service in all their work.

The state procurement work is of great importance in strengthening the ties between town and countryside, en-

sureing proportionate development of industry and agriculture and in improving the living standard of the people.

Taking into consideration the sharp increase in the marketable farm produce and the change in its qualitative composition, the procurement system should be further improved in the direction of having purchasing agencies specialized in different kinds of agricultural products, and the level of planning should be considerably enhanced in this field.

The procurement method must be constantly improved on the principle of bringing purchasing activity closer to the producers and of correctly combining the interests of the state with those of peasants; the prices and specifications of procured goods must be correctly fixed and their quality be raised.

Peasants' markets have played a rather important part as subsidiary channels of the state and co-operative trade. The guidance to and management of peasants' markets must be further improved to ensure the smooth exchange of surplus farm produce and by-products where state and co-operative trade is less active.

During the Seven-Year Plan period, the culture and art of our country will flourish and develop still further.

Thanks to the correct Party policy on literature and art, our literature and art are in full bloom, reflecting the reality of our prosperous, developing socialist homeland and the lofty revolutionary traits of the people in our era. We must carry forward the heritages of our time-honoured national culture, while assimilating the fine achievements of advanced countries, so as to usher in a new, golden age in the development of our culture and art worthy of the grandiose reality of our socialist construction.

It is envisaged that all types of cultural establishments will be expanded to further promote the efflorescence and development of culture and art, to meet in full the growing cultural requirements of our people during the plan period.

A large number of theatres and cinemas will be built,

including a modernly-equipped East Pyongyang Grand Theatre with a floor space of 25,000 square metres; Film Studio No. 2, a documentary film studio and a film copy shop will be newly set up. In 1967 more than 230 various films including 40 feature films will be produced.

Mass culture and art and physical culture will make remarkable progress with the circles of literature, drama, music, dance and sports actively operating in factories, mines, schools, and agricultural co-operatives.

Besides, many museums and libraries will be set up in Hesan and other revolutionary battlesites and in major towns.

With the further development of the publication work, the circulation of newspapers will increase 3.2-fold, magazines and books 3.4-fold respectively, and the quality of publications in book form will be improved as a whole.

During the Seven-Year Plan period public health and medical services to the population will be further improved.

Thanks to the popular health policy of our Party and Government which value human lives and health above anything else, the health of our working people is being rapidly promoted, and the daily life of the people built up in a more cultured, more hygienic way. Particularly, with the introduction of free medical services, all the working people receive treatment free of charge whenever they fall ill.

As a result of the opening of clinics in every village and of the development of public health and hygienic work, the life span of people has been considerably prolonged and the population has sharply increased. Compared with the years of Japanese imperialist rule, the death rate of the population dropped by half in 1960, with infant mortality rate falling by three-fourths; the rate of natural increase of the population has risen from 10 per thousand of the population to 28; the average life span of our people has been extended by no less than 20 years in this period. **(Stormy applause.)**

Thus, according to the census data furnished by the

Central Statistical Board of the State Planning Commission, the total population of the northern half of the Republic grew from 9,622,000 in the pre-war year 1949 to 10,789,000 as of the end of 1960, and this in spite of the heavy losses of human lives during the severe war. This is the natural result of the immense solicitude for the people's lives and welfare on the part of our Party, which regards man as the most valuable asset of all wealth. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

But quite contrary is the situation in South Korea today. No one pays heed to the toiling people, to their lives and health. The people are so poor that they cannot afford the expense for medical care even when they are taken ill.

In South Korea there are almost 700 myun without medical facilities. The number of persons suffering from various chronic diseases accounts for 40 per cent of the total population, among them 6 million distome cases, 1.5 million tuberculosis cases, 600,000 cases of venereal disease and 200,000 lepers.

During the Seven-Year Plan period, we should further develop health services and make the northern half of the Republic an inspiring example in this field also.

The health of the population should be promoted and their life span further prolonged by strengthening hygienic and epidemic prevention work along prophylactic lines and concentrating efforts on curative and prophylactic work with regard to diseases of high incidence.

With a view to giving specialized medical assistance to the entire population systematically, it is stipulated that the section doctor system should be introduced and the number of doctors increased 4.4 times to ensure 17 doctors for every 10,000 of the population during the plan period.

At the same time, the number of hospital beds will increase 3 times; internal treatment, surgical, children's, obstetrical and gynecological, and other specialized departments will be organized in the city and county hospitals; various medical apparatuses will be produced and

furnished in quantities so as to further modernize our hospitals.

More creches and kindergartens should be set up in urban and rural communities and their equipment improved to bring up with credit our children, the hope of the future, and to provide better facilities for mothers.

More sanatoria should be set up at various noted spas and hot springs in our country; the network of recuperation homes and holiday homes should be further expanded at picturesque sites to enable more working people to have a pleasant rest.

The Seven-Year Plan, which envisages such radical improvement of the material well-being and cultural standard of the working people, mirrors the advantages of the socialist system and the aspirations of our Party which strives to build as fast as possible a blissful land for the people to enjoy a comfortable life. When the plan is carried into effect, the entire working people of our country will be working more joyfully, studying to their hearts' content and will be leading an abundant life. (Prolonged loud applause.)

IV. FOR THE SUCCESSFUL FULFILMENT OF THE SEVEN-YEAR PLAN

Comrades!

The Seven-Year Plan is a magnificent program of socialist construction for the prosperity and progress of our fatherland and for the happiness of our people. It envisages gigantic scale of construction and a spectacular tempo of growth in production in all branches of the national economy.

Many a difficulty will arise in the course of the fulfilment of this magnificent plan. No amount of difficulties, however, will block the triumphant advance of our people led by the Workers' Party of Korea. (Applause.)

Our people have gone through innumerable difficul-

ties and ordeals, and emerged victorious in the arduous struggle.

Displaying unparalleled patriotic devotion and heroism, our people with the working class in the van repelled the armed invasion of the enemy and safeguarded the independence and honour of our country. Under the difficult conditions following the war, we rehabilitated the ruined economy and developed it and have, in a short period, turned our country into a mighty one with a strong self-supporting industry and a large-scale socialist rural economy.

Compared with the time when we carried out the postwar rehabilitation work on the debris, or the period when we had been fulfilling the Five-Year Plan fighting against the vicious schemes of the enemies within and without the Party on the one hand and overcoming the difficulties arising in the course of economic construction on the other, the position of our Party and the situation in our country have been improved radically.

The anti-Party, counter-revolutionary sectarian elements who had wormed their way into the Party have been thoroughly exposed and smashed; the Party ideas have been firmly consolidated throughout the Party; and the entire Party members have been united around the Party Central Committee as monolithic as ever. Our Party has become a mighty Marxist-Leninist Party capable of successfully carrying out any and every revolutionary task and of defeating any and every enemy under the tried and superb leadership of its Central Committee headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

Today the entire Korean people are convinced through their practical life that our Party alone illumines the road of struggle for the prosperity of the country and the flourish of the nation, always leading them to victory and happiness; they are continuously displaying extraordinary revolutionary zeal and creative activity in building a new life, leaving their fate entirely to our Party.

When the entire Party is united with one accord, and

when the entire people march forward upholding Party policy from their hearts, there can be no insurmountable difficulty, nor can there be any unconquerable height. (Loud applause.)

Of primary importance for the successful fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan is the problem of bringing leadership to the level of the revolutionary upsurge of the masses.

Today extraordinarily burning is the desire of our people to promote their country to the level of the advanced countries of the world as early as possible and to be as well-off as any other people. Inspired by the magnificent prospect of the Seven-Year Plan, the entire working people of our country rising up as one man are marching toward the high eminence of socialism in a spirit of levelling a hill and filling up the sea.

The intention of the Party to accelerate socialist construction at the highest tempo has grasped the hearts of millions of the masses and the Party's line and policies are clearly indicating the path for them to follow.

The point is to correctly marshal the high revolutionary enthusiasm and creative activity of the masses so as to organize actually the implementation of Party line and policy.

The Seven-Year Plan, which is to realize the industrialization of the country and to place all branches of the national economy on the basis of up-to-date science and technology, requires a high degree of planning and organization as well as high political qualifications and business capabilities of the leading functionaries. Today all successes hinge on the political ability and competence and the organizational work of the commanding personnel, including the responsible functionaries, of ministries, administrative bureaus, people's committees of all levels and economic commissions and factories and enterprises. Whereas our economy develops at an unprecedentedly high tempo, the politico-ideological standard and economic-technical knowledge of the functionaries lag behind. Without bridging this gap, therefore, we can

neither carry our national economy forward nor fulfil the tasks of the Seven-Year Plan.

On all fronts of socialist construction, the leading functionaries should heart and soul support and defend the Party, should consistently fight to carry through Party policies with no vacillation under any circumstances, and should have the ability to handle skillfully all matters in conformity with the interests of the Party and the revolution. In order to think and act in accordance with the intention of the Party Central Committee and to display a revolutionary sweep, it is important for each functionary to firmly arm himself with the theory of Marxism-Leninism and the ideology of the Party, to make a profound study of the Party policy to master it, and to have a firm political view of his own.

Furthermore, the leading personnel must be well versed in his assigned work and must be capable of managing and operating the socialist economy skillfully in a planned way. For this purpose each functionary should arm himself with advanced scientific knowledge and especially should acquire concrete knowledge of socialist economic construction.

Let the entire Party study—this is the militant slogan of our Party today. All functionaries working at the leading posts in the field of economic and cultural construction must always strive to learn while working and to enhance their political standard and business qualifications in every way.

The leading personnel of the government organs of all levels, economic and cultural institutions must always discuss all matters collectively under the guidance of the respective Party committees, must give assignments exactly and must correctly organize the implementation of the Party policy. Most important in this regard is to conduct political work before setting about any business so as to greatly enhance the self-conscious enthusiasm and initiative of the masses. As Comrade Kim Il Sung said, "Whatever revolutionary task you may tackle, no success can be expected from it without conducting skillfully the political work designed to bring home to the Party mem-

bers and the masses the significance and purpose of the task, ways of carrying it out and its prospect, and designed to organize and mobilize them to the fulfilment of the task set before them."

Political work must be followed by detailed organizational work. Organizational work means to let all the Party members and working people be active in carrying out Party policies, to find out shortcomings in time, taking measures for rectifying them, to ensure a normal supply of equipment and materials, creating satisfactory working conditions, and to pay close attention to the life of the working people so that they can work and rest merrily in cultural environments. Only when such organizational work is well conducted, functionaries in each field can satisfactorily carry out the Party's assignment to give guidance over economic affairs and materialize the Party policies in actual life.

The entire leading functionaries should steadily endeavour to acquire the revolutionary method of work of the Party and to steadily improve their own style of work.

The more complex and difficult the circumstances were, the more the Central Committee of our Party headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung was convinced of victory looking far ahead into the future and clearly indicated the future course of the struggle to the masses of people; and it has boldly mapped out plans and boldly carried them into practice drawing on the wisdom and creative energy of the masses, with the result that it has successfully carried out arduous tasks set before it. Consistent mass view-point, unshakable Marxist-Leninist principle and revolutionary sweep, and concreteness and business efficiency in organizing work—these are the method of work and the style of guidance of our Party which have been established in the course of its protracted revolutionary struggle. **(Loud applause.)**

Both in the days of the arduous armed struggle against the Japanese imperialists and in the period of struggle for the unification and independence of the country and the socialist construction in the northern part of the country after liberation, Comrade Kim Il Sung has

always led and is leading our people to victory with such refined method of guidance. The method of work and the style of guidance of the Party Central Committee and Comrade Kim Il Sung are the model for all of our functionaries to follow. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Our experience amply proves the great vitality of Chungsan-ri method, the pattern of which was created by Comrade Kim Il Sung in the course of his on-the-spot guidance. The Chungsan-ri method is a true mass method of work which brings the leadership closer to the lower bodies to turn it into a living work with men on production sites, and which requires leading personnel to go into the masses to derive wisdom and strength from them, to learn from them and to teach them; and it is the Marxist-Leninist method of work of correctly grasping the main link to concentrate efforts on it so as to tackle it successfully, of unravelling one of the knots to create a model there and of bringing about, after the model, innovation in all fields of work. It is an important guarantee for the successful fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan to continue thoroughly to follow the Chungsan-ri method which has ushered in a great change in the socialist construction of our country.

The Party bodies of all levels and all the leading personnel should clearly explain to the masses the requirements of the revolution and the intention of the Party, should consult with the masses on how to fulfil the Seven-Year Plan, and should confidently marshal the inexhaustible creative energy of the masses for the realization of the grandiose program of socialist construction. **(Loud applause.)**

All-round technical innovation—this is the central task facing our Party at the present moment in socialist construction and constitutes the main link in the fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan.

What is urgently needed everywhere today in our country is new technique; without bringing about bold innovation in technique, we can never move even one step forward.

In all branches of the national economy, we should

make better use of the existing machines and equipment, should constantly break the old norms and the nominal capacities, establishing new norms and new records, and should vigorously unfold a technical innovation movement to replace all the handicraft technique still in use with up-to-date machines and technique and to embark on a gradual automation or semi-automation.

With regard to the significance of the technical revolution in our country, Comrade Kim Il Sung said: "It can be said that this is the last charge in socialist construction, and yet it is not a charge which accompanies its toll of human beings but is one that leads the people to abundant and civilized life. We members of the Workers' Party should naturally bear the brunt of the battle and valiantly dash forward toward the height of the technical revolution leading the masses."

Success of the technical innovation movement depends on the active participation of the broad masses. On the basis of the successes and experiences already gained we must energetically unfold this movement as a movement of the entire Party and the entire people, and let everybody come out for the fulfilment of this honourable and lofty revolutionary task.

In order to successfully push forward the technical innovation movement, we must further intensify the ideological struggle against conservatism, negativism, mystery about technique and empiricism.

The great upsurge of socialist construction and the Chullima movement in our country during the recent years have been accompanied by an acute struggle between the positive and the negative, between the progressive and the conservative. In this struggle our Party has always rejected what is old and what is stagnant, has supported what is new and what is leaping forward, while cultivating the spirit of boldly thinking and boldly acting among the Party members and the working people and vigorously encouraging the entire people to a mass innovation movement. We should henceforth thoroughly overcome conservatism which is afraid of moving for-

ward clinging to the old, and continue to accelerate technical progress relying on the creative energy of the masses.

That tendency which makes a mystery of science and technology considering them to be beyond the reach of ordinary people is also a serious obstacle in the technical innovation. We must eliminate the remnants of such mystery still to be found, must make the working people themselves acquire new technique to become the real masters of contemporary technical civilization and must actively encourage their wisdom and ingenuity in the technical innovation.

Meanwhile, the wrong attitude of underrating the significance of science and of clinging to a small experience should also be eliminated. Inconceivable is a technical revolution without science; without overcoming empiricism we cannot have socialist economic construction keep up with the requirements of our ever-advancing revolution.

Special attention should be paid to promoting a creative cooperation between the workers who personally operate machines and constantly accumulate living experiences in the course of production and the technicians who have scientific knowledge. The tasks for the technical revolution will be successfully fulfilled only when experience and science are combined in the true sense of the word through mutual cooperation and mutual exchange of knowledge and experience between the workers who enjoy scientific assistance from the technicians and the scientists and technicians who theoretically generalize fine experiences of the workers.

We must materialize the Party's demand that the entire Party should learn technique and that everybody should acquire more than one kind of technique, and should learn and learn without the slightest self-complacency so as to actively absorb the achievements of the world's advanced science and technology. Particularly we must devote our efforts to learning constantly from the Soviet Union which is the first to realize the space flight

in the history of mankind marking a new epoch in conquering the cosmos and which is successfully laying the material and technical foundation of communism, and from the scientific and technical achievements of all the fraternal countries. **(Loud applause.)**

For the realization of the socialist industrialization and for a speedy construction of a wealthy and mighty country, labour productivity must be considerably raised, strict economy be practised and all the reserves be mobilized exhaustively in all fields of the national economy.

All the Party members and working people should oppose dissipation, should live simple, should practise economy opposing waste in all fields and should mobilize all the resources to socialist construction.

Greatest attention must be paid first of all towards raising labour productivity and saving labour.

The Seven-Year Plan anticipates to raise labour productivity 2.2 times in industry and 1.6 times in capital construction and to ensure 75-80 per cent increase in the total industrial output value through the growth of labour productivity. We must vigorously advance technical innovation, must elevate the level of technique and skill of the working people, must constantly improve the organization of labour and must further strengthen the labour discipline so as to definitely raise labour productivity in all branches of the national economy. This will turn man's labour, the most precious asset of our society, into a source of more abundant material wealth and will make our life more bountiful and pleasant.

Along with all this, it is important to economize as much as possible funds and materials such as electric power, coal, steel and timber.

Without economizing a piece of material and a penny of funds, and without devoting all the financial reserve to the magnificent economic and cultural construction, we shall not be able to carry out the enormous tasks of the Seven-Year Plan.

If we save steel by one per cent each year, we shall be able thereby to manufacture some 48,000 tractors during the Seven-Year Plan period; if we save electric power

by only one per cent, we shall be able, as a result, to obtain carbide enough to turn out more than 150 million metres of vinalon fabrics during the seven-year period. More, if only we save construction cost by one per cent a year, we shall be able to construct modern dwellings for over 80,000 households during the seven-year period.

We must develop a vigorous mass movement in all the branches of the national economy to lower the rate of material consumption while raising the rate of actual returns, to establish a more strict system of supplying and taking charge of materials, and to strengthen the financial discipline so as to save more, even one kwh of electric power, one kg of iron and coal, a stub of timber and even a penny of funds.

A great reserve for saving materials can be found in capital construction. While definitely opposing such tendency as to demand construction of new factories and expansion of facilities alone instead of making a maximum use of existing factory areas and facilities, we must further intensify the struggle for saving the construction costs to the maximum from designing up to building.

In each factory and enterprise, we should enhance the level of planning, should further rationalize administration and should in every way improve cost accountancy and section cost accountancy. Thus we should make better use of fixed funds, economize raw materials and labour resources to the utmost and reduce all non-productive expenditures so as to considerably lower the cost of products.

We will lower the cost by 28 per cent in industry, by 11 per cent in capital construction, and by 28 per cent in railway transport respectively during the Seven-Year Plan period. We must point out the fact that, with a rapid expansion of production scale, the reduction of cost by one per cent during the seven-year period will give a profit of 340 million won to the state. Accordingly, the proposed cost reduction quota alone, if fulfilled, will be enough to make up one half of the total amount of the fund to be invested in capital construction during the Seven-Year Plan period.

The most essential guarantee for the fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan is the ideological mobilization of the working masses.

Only by educating millions of the masses to accept the socialist construction as a matter of their own inalienable interest and to give full scope to their self-conscious enthusiasm and initiative can we successfully fulfil the enormous and difficult tasks before us.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung said, the decisive factor in developing the productive forces and in raising labour productivity is the lofty idea of the working people who are ready to fight with all their wisdom and energy for the fatherland, for the people and for their own happiness.

After all, even the most superior technique can be better utilized only when a high level of ideological consciousness and fervent zeal for production of men who create and handle the technique are maintained; all the reserves and possibilities for the growth of production can be effectively mobilized only when the enthusiasm and talent of the working people are fully displayed.

While strictly carrying out the socialist distribution according to labour so as to rouse the passion of the working people for production in every way, we should first and foremost devote our efforts to intensifying communist education of the working people so as to make them all march forward even through fire and water to realize the programmatic tasks set forth by the Party.

Our Party has educated the popular masses in the spirit of communism and in the revolutionary traditions of the Party, has brought them up as red warriors faithful to the Party and the revolution, and has won victories relying on the mighty creative energy of the masses. But for the heroic struggle of the awakened popular masses who are united monolithic around the Party, all our victories scored in the revolution and construction would have been inconceivable.

By further intensifying communist education and the education in the revolutionary traditions of our Party among the working people, we must further firmly rally

the whole masses of the people around the Party, and must actively cultivate a morale of loving their socialist fatherland boundlessly, safeguarding staunchly their revolutionary gains, the source of their happiness, and introducing one innovation after another, and making steady advance toward a brighter future.

It is of particular importance to educate the working people in the spirit of loving labour, and to establish communist attitude toward labour and the lofty morality of collectivism among them. In this way, we should see to it that each worker, peasant and intellectual devotes himself to the struggle for the prosperity of the country and the happy future of the entire nation, with a high sense of honour towards labour and with an immense pride in participating in socialist construction, contributing either physical strength or talent as the occasion arises, helping each other and pulling each other ahead. **(Loud applause.)**

At the same time, we must actively develop the Chullima work-team movement, a great communist school of our times.

The vitality of this movement in educating and remolding all the people into ardent socialist builders through collective labour and life and in marshalling the inexhaustible creative energies of the masses has already been proved. The slogan of the Chullima riders—Let us work, learn and live in a communist way—has grasped the hearts of large numbers of people and is giving a strong impetus to the forward movement of our people to socialism.

We must see to it that, by further enhancing their communist consciousness, all our working people become the honourable riders of the Chullima, heroes of our times, work with greater enthusiasm in cooperation with each other, turn out more and better goods and struggle with all their might and talent to accelerate the building of a wealthy and mighty fatherland. **(Loud applause.)**

This is the road to socialism and communism, a road to a complete liberation of our nation and to the realization of the peaceful unification of the country.

Close economic and technical relations and mutual cooperation with the peoples of the Soviet Union and the other socialist countries are of great significance in the fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan.

Today the world socialist economic system is gaining in strength and developing at a rapid pace, displaying its great superiority over capitalism.

The great Soviet Union has already attained the summit of economic, scientific and technological development recognized by the whole world, and is successfully carrying out the program for an all-round building of communism. The 650 million Chinese people are on a grand march along the road of socialism and all the other brother countries in Europe and Asia are also building socialism at a rapid tempo.

Our people have been victorious always relying firmly on the mighty united force of the socialist camp, and are developing their economy and culture in cooperation with all the brother countries. **(Loud applause.)**

The economic and technical assistance given to us by the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and all the other socialist countries during the post-war rehabilitation and construction period tremendously encouraged the Korean people and made a great contribution to promoting the building of socialism in our country. **(Loud applause.)**

Fraternal peoples of the socialist countries are still extending their active support and assistance to our people who are striving for the industrialization of the country. Their support and assistance serve as a sure guarantee for our successful fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan **(Loud applause.)**

We shall continue to develop our national economy in the future, too, in close ties with all the brother countries and shall further consolidate the foundation of the self-supporting economy of our country by intensifying economic, scientific and technical cooperation with the countries of the socialist camp.

Comrades!

When the Seven-Year Plan is fulfilled, our country

will be turned into an advanced socialist industrial country with a modern self-supporting industry and a large-scale mechanized rural economy. With respect to per capita output of major industrial products, we shall draw closer to the level of the advanced countries, and the political, economic and military might of our country will be strengthened without parallel and its science and culture will be efflorescing and flourishing extensively.

Our cities and villages will be built more magnificently and beautifully; traces of poverty and backwardness will be completely wiped out of this land; and the entire people will enjoy bountiful and civilized life. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Our people who are fully aware of the historic mission entrusted to their generation will continue the grand march of Chullima under the leadership of our Party to build a splendid socialist society in the northern part of the country and to lay a solid foundation for the prosperity of the entire nation and the generations to come **(Loud applause.)**

This will not only ensure a happier life for the people in the northern part but also will constitute a firm asset to rehabilitate the utterly devastated South Korean economy and to relieve our brothers in the southern part who are wallowing in hunger and poverty. **(Loud applause.)**

Thus the Seven-Year Plan reflects the unanimous aspiration of the entire Korean people for the further consolidation of the revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of our Republic and for accelerating the realization of the great cause of unifying the country, and the fulfilment of the plan will open a new decisive phase for the victory of the Korean revolution. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan will considerably enhance the international position of our country.

The fact that our country, once a backward colonial country in the East, will, in a short period, make epochal progress on the road of socialism and will become a wealthy, mighty and advanced industrial country is not

only the pride of the Korean people, but also will give fresh encouragement to the peoples of many countries in Asia and Africa. **(Stormy applause.)**

And the emergence of a socialist industrial state in Asia will further strengthen the eastern outpost of peace and socialism and will thus contribute to strengthening the might of the world socialist camp and to maintaining and consolidating peace. **(Loud applause.)** This means that through the realization of the Seven-Year Plan, we are to fulfil the international obligation imposed on us.

We are already scoring great victory in the first battle for realizing the Seven-Year Plan.

The entire working people who have risen up as one to greet the Fourth Congress of our Party with high political enthusiasm and labour exploits have scored brilliant successes of overfulfilling the national economic plan for this year everywhere.

This shows that if we vigorously march forward along the road indicated by the Party upholding the high revolutionary zeal of the masses, we will certainly fulfil the historic tasks of the Seven-Year Plan and attain a high peak of socialism. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Let us all unite more closely around the Central Committee of our Party headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung and march forward to build a wealthy, mighty and civilized socialist fatherland and toward great victories! **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

SPEECH BY COMRADE PAK KEUM CHUL

Vice-Chairman of the C.C., Workers' Party of Korea

September 12, 1961

Comrades!

Today we review with high pride and self-esteem the brilliant achievements made in the struggle for socialist construction and peaceful unification of the country as well as the glorious path traversed by our Party.

The Congress is in session in an atmosphere seething with unprecedented revolutionary energy and creative enthusiasm all over the country and amid the absolute trust and great expectation of the entire working masses.

Many of our factories and enterprises have already fulfilled this year's plan before the convocation of the Congress. And the entire working people are displaying immense loyalty to our Party and expressing full support to this Congress by registering brilliant labour results and raising the flames of technical innovation ever higher.

In his report, Comrade Kim Il Sung made a comprehensive analysis of the great epochal changes brought about by our Party and people in the past period and clearly indicated the programmatic tasks of our Party and the orientation of its struggle.

Comrade Kim Il Sung's report is a historic document which has analysed the whole course of embodiment and victory of the Marxist-Leninist ideas in the actual life of our country and summed up the theoretical and practical experiences of our Party in socialist construction and the results of the heroic struggle of our people under the leadership of the Party. **(Loud applause.)**

The report acquaints the entire Party members and working people deeply with the historical experiences gained by our Party in its struggle and indicates us a radiant road towards victory.

In the period under review, our Party has led the masses to attain great achievements in the socialist revolution and socialist construction and performed immortal exploits for the fatherland and the people.

We completed the socialist transformation of the relations of production in towns and the countryside in a short space of time and firmly established an advanced socialist system in our country which was once a colonial, semi-feudal society.

In this way, we removed once and for all the social source of all and every misfortune and poverty from the land of our country and accomplished the historic task of freeing the people ultimately from oppression and exploitation.

The Party liquidated the colonial lopsidedness of industry in a brief period, turned our country into a powerful state with the solid foundation of an independent national economy and prepared a firm material guarantee for the unlimited prosperity of the country and for a happier morrow of our people.

Our people have been tempered in the struggle for building a new society and have become a civilized, strong people capable of confidently carving out their future destiny. **(Loud applause.)**

We have won this great victory in a historically short space of time through the fight against numerous obstacles and difficulties.

We were compelled to spend more than ten years for the rehabilitation of the destroyed economy left over by the defeated Japanese imperialists after liberation, for the severe three-year war ignited by the American imperialists, and for the post-war rehabilitation and construction to heal the heavy war wounds.

When the war ended, we found ourselves left with the ruined national economy and the deteriorated people's

living and we hardly knew what to do first in socialist construction.

However, our Party, on the basis of clear prospects, set forth the correct line of giving priority to the development of heavy industry with the simultaneous development of light industry and agriculture.

This line was the only way for laying the solid foundation of a self-supporting national economy in the historically shortest span of time and rapidly improving the livelihood of the people.

It was, of course, not an easy task to carry through this line.

Some wavered in face of the difficulties and some twaddled that the aid from the brother countries should be used up on the mouth to ease the hard living.

However, the Party thought not only of today, but of tomorrow's prospect, and strictly adhered to the already adopted Leninist line of giving priority to heavy industry, resting on, first of all, the revolutionary zeal and inexhaustible energy of the popular masses rallied around the Party, tempered in the flames of the war. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

We practiced retrenchment sparing every penny; we made on our own what we could do ourselves and made most effective use of the precious aid from the peoples of the brother countries for building what was beyond our reach.

The heroic struggle of our people who have carried through the Party's line on economic construction, enjoying disinterested assistance of the people of the brother countries, has borne its deserved fruits today.

We have laid a solid foundation for the socialist industrialization and, on this basis, entered upon the path of solving in an all-round way the questions of food, clothing and housing for the people.

The socialist construction in our country has been carried out through the fierce struggle against the enemies within and without and under the extremely complicated hard conditions.

Our Party always held aloft the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism under any complicated circumstances, rejected the malicious machinations of the enemies at home and abroad and strove to defend firmly the cause of the revolution, the cause of socialism in our country.

Our Party concentrated all its forces on firmly building up the revolutionary stronghold of our country, while defending as the apple of the eye the unity and solidarity of the socialist camp headed by the Soviet Union and subjecting all its activities to the supreme principle of consolidating the solidarity.

We considered that it was the way for making a practical contribution to strengthening the socialist camp and developing the international labour movement and the way for most faithfully fulfilling the internationalist duty entrusted upon us to push through our revolution with greater success and further consolidate our stronghold by doing every thing in our power in our country, a part of the front of the international revolution.

All the situation created in the country required us to do more work than others and go ahead faster than others.

By so doing could we get out of the lagging position at an early date and rapidly lay the solid foundation for accomplishing the unification and independence of the country, the supreme national task.

Proceeding from such requirements of the development of our revolution, our Party laid down the line on decisively expediting socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic and, on this basis, organized and mobilized the entire working people in the heroic struggle for socialist construction.

Fully aware of the urgent requirements of the development of our revolution, our working people, educated and guided by our Party, whole-heartedly accepted the Party's line on promoting socialist construction at the highest tempo.

Our working people made a vigorous onward march for fulfilling the Party's call and all tasks set by the Party, going through fire and water and valiantly overcoming all obstacles and difficulties.

Thus, the great upsurge in socialist construction and the grandiose Chullima march of our people started, and the economy and culture of the country made a leaping development.

Miracles were wrought every day on all fronts of socialist construction; during the First Five-Year Plan period, our industry showed a 36.6 per cent increase on an average every year.

When the war was over, the enemies expected that we would be unable to rise up again from the ruins.

However, the foolish calculation of the enemies was smashed into smithereens by the grand Chullima march of our people.

Under the leadership of the Party, our people made continued advance and uninterrupted innovations, converting the northern half of the Republic into a powerful, socialist industrial-agricultural country in a short space of time.

By so doing we fully demonstrated the might of our people rallied around the Party and the superiority of the socialist system established in the northern half of the Republic and fortified the eastern outpost of the socialist camp as an impregnable fortress. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Our Party adhered to the Marxist-Leninist principles in all its activities and applied them creatively to the realities of our country.

The epochal advance and changes achieved in our country demonstrate clearly the great vitality of Marxism-Leninism as well as the correctness of all the lines and policies of our Party which applied it skillfully.

Comrades,

The most precious achievement made in the development of our Party during the period under review was that the monolithic Leninist unity of the whole Party was firmly upheld.

The monolithic unity of the Party ranks—this is the source of the invincible might of our Party and the most decisive guarantee for the victory of our revolution.

In order to strengthen its unity and solidarity, the Party has waged from the outset of its founding an uncompromising struggle against all and every unsound phenomena impeding the unity of the Party, while firmly consolidating the Party ranks with the nuclei tested through practical struggle and tempering the Party spirit of its members.

Particularly, the liquidation of sectarianism which historically did much harm to the communist movement of our country posed itself as the most acute problem in the struggle for ensuring the unity and solidarity of the Party.

Whenever difficult situation was created for the Party and the state, the sectarian elements raised their heads to attack the Party and came out with vicious schemes against the revolution.

Particularly, when we were waging an arduous struggle for healing the heavy war wounds after the war, they plotted an anti-Party, anti-state machination to make a frontal attack on the Party and Government, keeping pace with the “anti-Soviet, anti-communist” campaign of the international reactionaries and the “march north” clamour of U.S. imperialism occupying South Korea and its bootlickers.

The harder the situation became, the more resolutely the Party defended the purity of its ranks in adherence to the Leninist principle on defending the unity of the Party. And when the sectarians raised their heads, the Party dealt a telling blow to them and waged the whole Party’s ideological struggle for liquidating thoroughly sectarianism within the Party.

The August Plenum, 1956, and the First Party Conference in March, 1958, at last rooted out sectarianism which had constituted ulcer in the way of development of our Party, and the Party accomplished the historic task of realizing the complete unity of the Korean communist movement. **(Stormy applause.)**

This is the greatest victory won by the Korean communists in their long-standing arduous struggle.

While waging an ideological struggle for defending the unity of the Party and doing away with sectarianism, the Party directed its main force to the economic construction and organized and mobilized the revolutionary zeal of the masses rallied around the Party to the struggle for accelerating socialist construction.

Thus, the ideological struggle within the Party was closely bound up with the struggle of the masses for increased production; the socialist construction surged higher; all machinations of the enemies within and without the Party were frustrated by the grand Chullima march of our people; and all sorts of the unsound elements were eliminated.

The Party further strengthened the work of consolidating the cadres' ranks and the Party nuclei's ranks and firmly arming them with the Party ideas, while continuing to wipe out the noxious ideological after-effects of sectarianism and, particularly, waging a staunch struggle against such ideological elements as parochialism and nepotism, the possible hotbed of sectarianism.

The Party consolidated the cadres' ranks in the Party and government organs, working people's organizations and economic and cultural institutions with excellent nuclei tested and tempered in the struggle, strengthened the Party committees of all levels and leading bodies of the Party organizations, and further enhanced the functions of guidance and control of the Party committees in all the state, economic, and cultural organs.

With the unity of the Party ranks strengthened and the cadres' and nuclei's ranks of the Party consolidated, the guiding role of the Party was exceedingly elevated in socialist construction, and the Party committees in the state, economic and cultural organs came to play more splendidly the role of headquarters as supreme organs. With the guiding role of the Party enhanced and fine nuclei of the Party posted, the government organs and working people's organizations came to perform their functions more satisfactorily, organize and mobilize the

masses more actively to the carrying out of the Party policy and rally firmer the broad masses around the Party.

Today reliable nuclei of the Party are firmly standing in all of our Party organizations and in all posts of socialist construction, and the Party forces have taken root deeper in all domains of the political, economic and cultural life of our people.

Today the whole Party thinks and acts in the ideas and will of the Party Central Committee, and the entire people march ahead in one body with our Party. **(Loud applause.)**

This bespeaks that the Marxist-Leninist system of guidance with the communists headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung seasoned in the arduous revolutionary struggle as its core has been completely established in our society.

It is not fortuitous that our Party has been united and developed into such a powerful Party today.

This is because our Party was founded and has grown with the communists as its core who were tempered in the flames of the long-standing hard struggle against the Japanese imperialists and because it has inherited and embodied in itself the staunch revolutionary spirit and rich experiences which had been formed in the course of their struggle. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

That is why our Party did not waver before all turns and twists, and could lead our people to a sure victory bravely overcoming numerous difficulties and trials.

Comrades,

One of the greatest successes scored during the period under review in the upbuilding of the Party is that the method of Party work has been markedly improved and the Marxist-Leninist method of work extensively established within the Party.

Under the condition in which our Party rapidly developed into a mass Party after liberation and many cadres within the Party had no sufficient experience in the revolutionary mass work, it was posed as a cardinal task to establish the right work method and style among the workers.

The Party has constantly developed the traditional revolutionary method and style of work established by the Korean communists in the period of the anti-Japanese partisan struggle and, at the same time, waged a staunch struggle against the old pattern and style of work, bureaucracy and formalism, which had once found its way into the Party.

Embarking upon the full-scale socialist construction after the war, the Party has further intensified the struggle for establishing among the functionaries the revolutionary mass viewpoint against bureaucracy and formalism.

The Plenum of the Party Central Committee held in December, 1956, when the fulfilment of the First Five-Year Plan was about to start after fulfilling the post-war Three-Year National Economic Plan was a historic meeting which demonstrated the vitality of the mass line of our Party.

In view of the situation at that time, we had to march ahead faster and fulfil without fail the stupendous tasks of the Five-Year Plan.

But we were short of funds and materials. And there were no small number of people vacillating in face of difficulties and the huge tasks of the Five-Year Plan.

It was at that time that our Party, at the initiative of Comrade Kim Il Sung, resolved to consult with the masses, cope with difficulties in reliance upon them and seek ways and means of fulfilling the Five-Year Plan.

Thus, the Party and government leaders went down to work places, brought home to the masses the hard situation facing the country, discussed with them about ways of fulfilling the plan, mapped out the plan together with them, worked out measures for tapping more reserves, and thus called forth the entire working people to the devoted struggle for the maximum production and economization.

Thanks to this, the mass movement of the working people for increased production surged unprecedentedly higher after the Plenum and a great upswing was brought about in socialist construction.

The Party further intensified the struggle for continuously carrying through the mass line of the Party, whose vitality came to be demonstrated with the December Plenum as a momentum, and for improving the method of Party work and the work style of the workers.

Of momentous significance in improving the Party work method and style was the on-the-spot guidance given by Comrade Kim Il Sung to the Party organizations in Kangsuh County and Chungsan-ri.

At that time, new circumstances had been created in socialist construction of the country.

The socialist relations of production held an undivided sway in all branches of the national economy, the productive forces of the country made a rapid development and the consciousness of the masses considerably enhanced.

Particularly in the rural economy, the co-operatives were amalgamated with ri as a unit, with the result that they were enlarged in scale, and their management became more extensive and complicated.

The new changed circumstances required new system and method of work suitable to them.

However, old pattern and old method were still prevailing in the work of the Party and the state organs.

In many cases, the Party committees were absorbed in various paper work, spent too much time for meetings, and clung to the armchair bureaucratic method of work, only calling subordinate workers to come up to give them instructions instead of going down to them and giving concrete, real guidance.

In no small cases, the Party work was carried out in a formalistic way severed from the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks, and the surging revolutionary zeal of the masses was not organized and mobilized to the level required by the development of the reality.

Not only in the Party work, but in the management of socialist economy, the outdated method suited to the old relations of production and to the scattered, primitive economy was still adopted.

If such outdated method continued to be adopted, no

advance could be made, nor the vast and complicated socialist construction promoted.

This was the pending problem to be solved in all the work of the Party and the government organs; without solving it we could not make further rapid advance.

It was at this time that, on the basis of the systematic study for the solution of this matter, Comrade Kim Il Sung showed the way of solving the knotty problems facing the whole country, calling for concentration of efforts on finding the main link in the rural economy. Thus he created a fine example of tackling the knotty problems.

Comrade Kim Il Sung, accompanied by functionaries, called at Chungsan-ri, Kangsuh County, and made thoroughgoing study and analysis of the Party work and the management of socialist economy during his 15-odd days' stay and taught them in detail how to solve these questions.

The Party instantly popularized the practical experiences created in Chungsan-ri among all work units throughout the country.

In order decisively to overcome formalism and the administrative method of work severed from the fulfilment of the urgent revolutionary tasks, the Party radically improved, first of all, the system and method of the Party work.

The Party has brought guidance closer to lower organs and saw to it that all functionaries went down to work places in a systematic way, made a study of the work, and helped and taught subordinate workers.

Thus, the Party reorganized the work system of Party committees at all levels so that the centre might regularly give help to province, province to county, and county to ri, and improved the method of the Party work in such a way that the political work should be carried out ahead of all other work.

The greatest success won in our Party work as a result of the implementation of the Chungsan-ri method is that the work of the Party organizations and Party workers has turned into a living creative work with man.

The Party committees of all levels came to carry out the work with man as the "first process" of all the guidance work and regarded it as the unshakable principle of guidance to correctly carry out the work of this first process so as to solve all the knotty problems in the implementation of the revolutionary tasks.

Our leading workers came to establish the revolutionary style of work of explaining to the masses the Party policy, working together with them, consulting with them and teaching them while learning open-heartedly from them.

As a result, the masses and the leading workers became so familiar and united that the latter could solve the knotty problems on the spot and help the former overcome difficulties in good time.

Thus, bureaucratism and formalism which had remained to a considerable degree in our work were thoroughly eliminated, the Party's political work was bound up with the economic task in all fields and the Party policy was translated into reality more rapidly and correctly. (Loud applause.)

With the implementation of the Chungsan-ri method, the militant functions of primary Party organizations were also markedly enhanced.

The Party organizations gave assignments to every Party member according to his ability and quality so that the entire Party members might become active and capable of mobilizing skillfully the Party forces and the masses.

The Party organizations came to carry out their work in a militant way by holding Party meetings in the fields or before machines whenever they were confronted with arduous tasks or difficult questions to discuss how to cope with them and mobilizing the Party members to break them through.

Thus our Party organizations became militant, seething with revolutionary stamina, became capable of fulfilling the revolutionary tasks independently and positively.

This bespeaks that the revolutionary method and style of work established by the Korean communists at the time of the arduous anti-Japanese partisan struggle are embodied in an all-round way within our Party. **(Loud applause.)**

This marks a historic victory in the upbuilding of our Party.

The on-the-spot guidance to Chungsan-ri also enabled our Party to find out important ways and means of improving the management of socialist economy in conformity with the changed reality.

The principal task confronting the Party after the completion of the socialist transformation of relations of production in the countryside is to improve and strengthen in every way the management of socialist economy so that the triumphant socialist relations of production might be consolidated still firmer and the productive forces developed more rapidly.

But the newly amalgamated co-operatives, in many cases, unable to discern what to begin first in their work, scattered their forces here and there and failed to run the economy in a planned way. This made it impossible to give full play to the advantages and potentialities of the socialist collective economy, hindering the development of the productive forces.

In the course of giving guidance to Chungsan-ri, the Party took concrete measures for raising the level of economic management so as to reorganize decentralized work-teams on the basis of the naturally formed villages, put an end to the diffusion of materials, funds and labour, and concentrate main efforts on the central link in work.

In the course of the on-the-spot guidance to Chungsan-ri, the Party emphasized with the greatest accent that the petty-bourgeois equalitarian tendency should be decisively discarded in distribution and the socialist principle of distribution observed more consistently.

With a view to stimulating the material interest of the co-op members in the results of their labour, our

Party applied a new form of remuneration such as the premium system for the work-team.

The premium system not only served to raise the enthusiasm of co-op members for collective labour and give them material incentive but also proved an excellent method of educating them in the spirit of collectivism. It raised the interest of the co-op members in the total crop yields of their respective work-teams.

While enhancing in every way material incentive of the working people in the results of their labour, the Party adhered to the principle of properly combining it with social and moral incentives by strengthening their education in the spirit of loyalty to the fatherland and the people.

These measures taken by the Party with regard to management of socialist economy enabled the young agricultural co-operatives to make healthy development from the outset along socialist lines by nipping in bud the possible spontaneity in the development of co-operatives and by establishing in time order and system in the management of socialist economy.

With the implementation of the Chungsan-ri method, an unprecedentedly big upsurge took place in agriculture; last year distribution to each co-op member household in the country as a whole averaged 2.1 tons of grain, 540 kg of potato and cash more than 300 won. As a result, the living of the peasants as a whole has reached the level of middle or well-to-do middle peasants. **(Loud applause.)**

On the basis of these successes, this year the Party set forth the task of increasing grain output by one million tons envisaging an increase of 26 per cent of the total grain output in a single year.

Thanks to the heroic struggle of the peasants to implement the task set forth by the Party, the crop harvest this year is very promising despite the very unfavourable climatic conditions, and it is expected that the task of reaping one million tons more grain will be certainly carried out. **(Loud applause.)**

This success is attributable to the economic and te-

chnical measures adopted by the Party for the development of agriculture and, particularly, to the fact that the ri Party organizations in the countryside have carried on their work dynamically in accordance with the Chungsan-ri method, and briskly organized and mobilized the Party members and the masses for the carrying out of the revolutionary tasks.

Generalization of the Chungsan-ri experiences in all fields of the national economy has led to the fresh upsurge and innovation not only in agriculture but also in all spheres of production.

In this way, the Chungsan-ri method, which is a practical experience created in one of the villages, marked a turning point in the building of our Party and in socialist construction in our country.

The brilliancy of the leadership of Comrade Kim Il Sung in his on-the-spot guidance to Chungsan-ri consists in the fact that he personally discussed with the working people the problems preying upon their minds, discussed with them the pressing issues in which they had vital interest, solved them in time in full conformity with their interests.

It also consists in the fact that he clarified the way of solving correctly and timely the problems matured for solution and that he showed vividly a practical example to solve problems. For this reason the Chungsan-ri method gripped the heart of the entire working people and displayed the great vitality of inspiring them with unprecedented revolutionary passion.

The Chungsan-ri method is a striking manifestation of the Leninist style of work of discussing with the masses all problems from the trivial ones to those of social significance and of solving problems by calling forth the might of the masses. And at the same time it is a splendid embodiment of the art of Marxist-Leninist leadership of organically combining general guidance with individual guidance. (Stormy applause.)

In accordance with the Chungsan-ri method, our Party solved timely, thoroughly and comprehensively all the problems calling for solution at the new stage of so-

cialist construction and opened broad avenue so that the socialist system in the North can fully display its superiority.

We must continue to make profound study of the Chungsan-ri method which is the powerful weapon in the Party work and socialist construction and more thoroughly apply it to all fields and all units of work.

Comrades,

As a result of the strengthening of the unity of the Party ranks and the radical improvement in the mass work method, a decisive progress has been made in the work of rallying the masses around the Party and educating and remoulding them to become active builders of socialism.

As is generally known, victory in revolution depends on the winning over of the masses.

Especially, when we are standing face to face with the combined forces of internal and external reaction in the country with its territory divided into two parts, it is the key to victory in the revolution to win over and unite the masses.

For this reason, Comrade Kim Il Sung, formulating in the days immediately after the liberation of August 15, 1945 the line of building a democratic base, set forth it as the most important task confronting the Party to turn the North into a single political force to cope with the reactionary forces.

The Party has correctly defined the main object of the proletarian dictatorship in each period of the development of revolution, isolated the hostile elements from the masses to smash them and struggled strenuously to unite around the Party all sections of the population that could be united.

In the post-war days when everything was in ruins, the living of the working people deteriorated and the enemy was intensifying destructive and subversive activities against the North, we had, in the first place, to decisively promote the socialist revolution and socialist con-

struction in order to further rally and reinforce our revolutionary forces.

Socialist transformation of the production relations was posed as a lawful demand in the development of the national economy at that time. Moreover it was the only way to strengthen and expand our revolutionary forces in the fierce class struggle against the counter-revolution.

Only by transforming the petty bourgeois economy and capitalist economy along socialist lines, could we rule out the foothold of the enemy in our society, consolidate the socialist position in town and country and further consolidate, on a new basis, the political and ideological unity of the entire working people with the working class as the core.

While further reinforcing the Party itself and firmly relying on the socialist revolutionary forces we had brought up, the Party organized a nation-wide struggle to expose and liquidate all counter-revolutionaries who had sneaked in our ranks.

Thus we have further reinforced our social system politically and dealt a decisive blow to the enemy who sought to undermine our system.

While consolidating these achievements, the Party took important measures for further strengthening the political and moral unity of our society.

Now that all people have been transformed into socialist working people, the Party has concentrated energy on stepping up class education and communist education among the people to educate and remould them to become active, self-conscious builders of socialism.

Work with the people of complicated social background was an important, arduous task in the work of uniting the masses around the Party and cementing the unity of our people.

Japanese imperialist rule which had continued for a long time, division of the territory following liberation and, particularly, temporary intrusion of the U.S. imperialists into the North during the war time—these have caused complexity in the social, political composition of

the population in our country.

During the temporary occupation, the U.S. imperialists, in an attempt to sow discord and split among our population, forced many people to join the so-called "security corps," "annihilating communism association," and many other reactionary organizations by means of threats and intimidation, thereby making them commit crimes against their will. When running away, they forcibly took away huge numbers of people to the South, causing further complications in the relations of the population.

How to conduct work with the people of complicated background—this is a highly important problem exerting serious influence on the whole course of our struggle for strengthening the political and moral unity of our society and for rallying our revolutionary forces.

Some failed to see the importance of this problem for the whole of our revolutionary cause, took a narrow-minded attitude towards those people, unnecessarily suspecting and treating them with discrimination.

Criticizing them Comrade Kim Il Sung stated as follows:

"We cannot build communism on an isolated island exclusively with a few people who have nothing to be questioned about in their careers. We must work together with the masses relying on their strength in building up a new life on our land."

On the initiative of Comrade Kim Il Sung, our Party took the line of boldly embracing people of all strata except for a handful of hostile elements and of actively educating and remoulding them.

The Party trusted all those people who were loyal to the revolution and were striving to reform themselves, however complicated their origin and environments and their past social and political careers might be. The Party provided them with the opportunities for progress and actively helped them to display their talents and enthusiasm in socialist construction. The Party took a bold step to openly express its trust in those people who had been tried and tested in the practical struggle,

writing off from their past career all that could be called in question.

These measures taken by the Party encouraged all the people with complicated career to come out more actively in support of our Party and the socialist system and to display greater enthusiasm and creative initiative in socialist construction.

The U.S. imperialists, maliciously attempting to sow discord among our people, were foolish enough to calculate that our people would be disunited and broken up from within.

Our people, however, were rallied more firmly around the Party. The intelligent measure of our Party for uniting people of all walks of life completely isolated the enemy, driving them into a tight corner.

Now, what enabled our Party to successfully solve the problem of these people of complicated career?

In our country today, the revolutionary forces have gained the upper hand of the reactionary forces, and developments in the country are taking a turn decisively in favour of socialism.

The ultimate outcome of the struggle between the progressive and the reactionary, between the socialist system and the regime of landlords and bourgeoisie has already become clear for all to see.

Now, not only the people in the northern part of the Republic but also the broad popular masses in South Korea have come out in active support of our Party and our socialist system, upon which they rest their hopes and bright future.

Our Party is cohesive and united as firm as a rock, and has grown into a Party with high prestige enjoying the whole-hearted support and trust of the masses of the people.

Our Party is powerful enough to enlist all the people with any complicated social background to educate and remould them. (Applause.)

The entire working people are following the Workers' Party and the Party is educating and remoulding all the working people into active socialist working people.

Today, the whole Party is absorbed in educating and remoulding people.

As a result, yesterday's backward elements are becoming progressive elements of today, yesterday's negativists are educated and remoulded into activists of today.

Thus, the implementation of our Party's mass line has been accompanied not only by innovations in production but also by the emergence of tens of thousands of Chullima riders, the pioneers in remoulding the people.

These forerunners have proved in practice that anybody can be educated and remoulded into an honourable, active socialist builder, except for the die-hard counter-revolutionaries.

The unity of the Party and the masses has now become invincible. All the people are confidently rushing ahead for socialism at the speed of Chullima, pushing and helping each other forward. **(Applause.)**

The atmosphere of trust and harmony reigns over the whole society, which is seething with the revolutionary zeal and labour enthusiasm of the working people.

These are the greatest fruits of our Party's mass line and the Chungsan-ri method.

This implies that our Party has now entered upon the road of the successful fulfilment of the historic task of building up the northern part of the Republic into a monolithic political force, turning red the whole of it.

Comrades!

We have scored tremendous victories in the building of the Party and socialist construction through the arduous struggle in the past years.

But we must not be carried away by the successes already achieved and must not get swelled heads.

Today our Party is confronted with the militant task of carrying out the grandiose programme of the Seven-Year National Economic Plan, a programme for attaining the high eminence of socialism.

During the Seven-Year Plan period, we must carry out the great historic task of turning our country into a rich and strong industrial power. The gross industrial

output value should be increased about 3.2 times and grain output up to the level of 6-7 million tons.

With the gigantic struggle before us, the entire Party members and Party organizations should prepare themselves better for action in conformity with the requirements of the revolutionary task. This represents an important guarantee for our victory.

In order to carry out triumphantly the fresh militant task, we should further reinforce the Party ranks qualitatively, especially reinforce the ranks of leading personnel in the revolution and decisively improve the qualifications of those who are charged to organize the implementation of the Party policies and mobilize the masses to it in all fields.

In the work of the Party organizations of all levels the paramount place should be continuously given to personnel affairs. In particular, cadres should be trained in a big way mainly at factories and enterprises, major bases for the training of personnel, and they should be boldly promoted. Thus we should reinforce the ranks of cadres in Party and government bodies, working people's organizations, economic and cultural institutions.

Along with this, it is important to continue strengthening the tempering of Party spirit and ideological training of personnel in order to cultivate their communist traits and revolutionary mettle.

We should strengthen criticism and self-criticism among the cadres and educate them in a revolutionary way, while strengthening the work of establishing the Party ideas more firmly among them.

Particularly, with socialist construction assuming greater scale and production expanding, it is now more essential to build up the ranks and enhance the business level of the cadres at the ministries, management bureaus and other central bodies which are the major executors of the line and policies of our Party.

Great attention should be given to the struggle for further strengthening the guidance of the Party in this field, for further enhancing the role of the Party committees of ministries, for fully establishing Party ideas

among the personnel, as well as for continuously improving the method and style of work.

Today, our reality poses it an urgent task to rapidly enhance the level of the leading personnel in all fields.

Today all the line and policies of our Party are correct and the masses are active.

The masses are filled with unusual revolutionary enthusiasm to carry out whatever tasks the Party should assign them; they want to advance at a faster speed.

The point is that the level of the leading personnel falls behind the rapidly developing realities, and that they fail to organize and carry out the work in line with the surging revolutionary spirit of the masses.

This now represents one of the most acute problems in socialist construction in the country, a burning question calling for a decisive solution.

With a hard battle for conquering the high eminence of socialism just before us, we should admit frankly that the level of our commandants falls short of the actual requirements. All the Party organizations should concentrate their main efforts on the solution of this problem.

Under conditions in which the revolution further advances and the tasks of socialist construction become more colossal, we cannot take a step forward nor can tackle correctly the new, complicated problems arising one after another, unless we arm ourselves with the theories of Marxism-Leninism and scientific knowledge.

Some of our personnel fail to see the progressing reality, they fail to carry on work in a revolutionary way, clinging to their worn-out knowledge and experience.

No matter how much one may try to be loyal to the Party, one cannot render service to the revolution so long as he marks time, failing to improve his qualifications.

Without decisively improving their level, the leading personnel cannot give proper guidance to the Party and economic work, they cannot cope successfully with the tremendous, difficult tasks of the Seven-Year National Economic Plan.

We should continue to take measures for actively re-

educating those functionaries who remain fettered to the old way of thinking and old patterns of work, and for boldly promoting those dynamic workers who have acquired experience and knowledge in practical work.

Together with this, we should further extend the cadre-training institutions and network of correspondence courses of the higher educational establishments in the coming years, and should successfully carry out the task of giving college education to the functionaries of Party and government organs and working people's organizations of the county level and upwards as well as the middle and higher ranking personnel of the economic and cultural establishments in the near future.

The Party organizations of all levels should also constantly strengthen the measures for educating cadres through practical work.

Utmost attention should be paid to the continued strengthening of the system of cadres studying for two hours or more every day so that they make more profound study of Marxist-Leninist theories, Party policies and the revolutionary tradition, and that they acquire knowledge of economic management and techniques in particular.

All the functionaries should regard study as a revolutionary task and conduct study with perseverance every day, thus constantly raising their theoretical and business level so that they may be able to analyze and dexterously solve on the principles of Marxism-Leninism the actual problems arising in the implementation of Party policies.

The tremendous tasks facing us today in socialist construction call for further enhancement of the militant functions of the Party organizations in all spheres.

All the line and policies of our Party are correct. The point is how the Party organizations of all levels carry through these correct line and policies in practice.

All the Party organizations should firmly establish the revolutionary moral to defend the Party policies unconditionally and carry them out by all means.

The anti-Japanese partisans used to carry out the decisions and instructions of the Party through fire and water, even at the cost of their lives.

We should educate and train all the personnel and Party members exactly in this spirit; we should struggle to put an end to the easy-going, irresponsible tendency to do things half-way.

Also all the Party organizations must discuss matters with the broad masses in solving them and adopt correct decisions fully reflecting their opinions; they should strengthen the guidance and control over all the Party members, leading them to carry out the adopted decisions with stubbornness under any circumstances.

As socialist construction assumes a larger scale in our country, it is important to enhance the leading role of the Party in all fields and further strengthen the guidance and control over economic and cultural construction by the provincial Party committees in particular.

In connection with the expansion of economic role of the localities, we have already pruned the apparatuses of the central administrative organs and reinforced the local administrative apparatuses, and extended the leading functions of the provincial Party committees with regard to economic construction.

This has brought about great results of positive importance in the development of the national economy and improvement of the material and cultural standards of the people.

The provincial Party committees should strengthen their control over the economic affairs under their jurisdiction, exercise responsible leadership directly commanding all production including that of central industries, and organize and mobilize the masses to carry out successfully the national economic plan. Thus they should perform fully their role as the powerful organs of political leadership in the provinces.

As the task confronting the Party is immense and the revolutionary change is deep-going, the economic-organizational and cultural-educational functions of the government organs of all levels should be enhanced and, particularly, the role of the working people's organizations, the reliable transmission belt between the Party and the masses, be raised.

The working people's organizations such as the Trade Union, Democratic Youth League and Democratic Women's Union should actively support the Party, organize and mobilize more vigorously the masses to the carrying out of the task set by the Party. They should educate and remould the masses in the spirit of communism and rally them still more closely around the Party.

In this way, the government organs and the working people's organizations, in step with the Party, should do their utmost to carry out the task set by the Party.

Under the leadership of the Party, the entire masses must be united as one body and continue to advance at the Chullima speed, thus conquering triumphantly the new eminence of the Seven-Year Plan.

Now our Party has entered upon a new stage in its development.

We will certainly win fresh victory if the entire Party members and cadres, without resting on their laurels, maintain their readiness for action, further strengthen the Party, rally the masses around the Party, and advance confidently along the path indicated by the Party.

Let us unite ourselves firmly in one and the same mind and will around the Party Central Committee headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung, and advance energetically towards the successful implementation of the militant and programmatic task set by the Party Congress! **(Loud applause.)**

SPEECH BY COMRADE KIM CHANG MAN

Vice-Chairman of the C.C., Workers' Party of Korea

September 13, 1961

Comrades!

Our Party Congress, all our Party members and the entire Korean people support and approve Comrade Kim Il Sung's report on the work of the Party Central Committee with great joy and satisfaction, with deserved exultancy and pride of victors. **(Loud applause.)**

In the report Comrade Kim Il Sung gave a very clear-cut and deep-going scientific analysis of the activities of our Party and the tremendous achievements and valuable experiences gained by our Party under the leadership of the Central Committee during the period under review, and put forth magnificent tasks of epoch-making significance in the creation of a new life for the Korean people and in the development of the history of our country.

This great prospect set forth by our Party will further rouse the people in the northern part of the country to fresh victories, show a bright road for the South Korean people who, in the gloom and misery, are engaged in the fight for the right to existence and for the unification of the country, and further fortify their conviction of victory. **(Loud applause.)**

As is shown in the report, during the period from the Third Party Congress to the Fourth Party Congress our Party Central Committee, courageously overcoming the manifold difficulties and obstacles in the home and foreign policies, has led the whole Party and the entire people to the victory along the genuinely Leninist general line. **(Loud applause.)**

When our people set about to carry out the tasks put forth by the Third Party Congress, they were short of food, clothes and dwelling houses. The war-wounds still made themselves felt in all spheres of life. The industry of the country had only laid a foundation on the ruins; and we were short of machines, equipment, materials, raw materials and funds. The countryside was still stagnant under the sway of scattered, small commodity economy.

In a word, the onward movement of our people, who were creating a new life along the road of socialism under the leadership of our Party, ran up against tremendous obstacles and difficulties owing to the severe war damages and the backwardness inherited from the old society. But, the Central Committee of our Party neither vacillated nor stopped its steps.

Chance and degenerated elements, who had wormed into our revolutionary ranks, tried to smother our Party and the people in this arduous, difficult situation, and challenged the revolution.

But it was the renegades of the revolution, the sectarian elements themselves that were smothered, and it was the Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people that emerged victorious. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

The victory our people have won boldly going through the difficult and complicated circumstances, has been made possible because the whole Party and the entire people have rallied rock-firm around the Party Central Committee; this victory has been made possible precisely because our Party Central Committee has steadfastly and immovably adhered to the principles of Marxism-Leninism and confidently and persistently led the entire people along the line already adopted by the Party; this victory has been made possible because the entire Party members and all the people, united in a body with the single will and purpose, have tenaciously waged a stubborn struggle for the fulfilment of the tasks put forth by the Party; this victory has been made possible because at the head of the Party Central Committee and the Party stands Comrade Kim Il Sung who had gone through all

kinds of trials in the storm of the protracted revolutionary struggles, who, as an indomitable fighter enjoying the unanimous trust and respect of the people, as an experienced leader, has always armed the whole Party with heroic militant spirit, with staunchness and the Leninist principle, and has led the Party, promptly showing it a wise way of solving the pending question. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

As is shown in the report, our Party Central Committee has analysed the changes in life with special insight and scientific foresight, has promptly grasped the ripe demands at each period in drawing up policies, and has skilfully taken wise measures for the implementation of them.

The report on the work of the Party Central Committee clearly reflects the revolutionary sweep, creativeness and militant spirit displayed in all spheres of our Party work, reflects the fact that the popular masses have been skilfully and actively organized and mobilized in the struggle for the implementation of the general line of the Party.

At the same time, the report graphically shows the peerless self-sacrificing spirit displayed and the great achievements scored in the heroic struggles by our working people who trust the Party and have entirely entrusted their destiny to it in the struggle for transforming the society and building socialism under the leadership of the Party. **(Loud applause.)**

Today, we can say with full ground that the Korean people have got rid decisively and finally of the situation of the past when they were trampled underfoot, humiliated and insulted by foreign aggressors because they were poor and weak, and have done away for good with the historical and social sources of that situation. **(Loud applause.)**

Today, the Korean people have created a powerful heavy industry with their own machine-building industry as the core, and relying upon it developed light industry, and the socialist farming has begun to develop on the basis of up-to-date science and technique.

Today such heavy machines as large-size generators, transformers and turning lathes, presses and large-size hobbing machines as well as automobiles, tractors and steamships are being produced by us Korean people.

On the eve of the Fourth Party Congress our technicians and workers succeeded in producing an electric locomotive. This means that a new eminence has been occupied in carrying out the tasks of the technical revolution of the country.

Our Party has struggled and is struggling for the socialist industrialization of the country, which decides the fate of our revolution.

To have the country industrialized or not— thereon relies the destiny of our revolution!

Without the industrialization we cannot speak of any improvement of the livelihood of the people or any strengthening of the defence capacity or any further development of the national economy.

That is how the matter stands.

Today we can say with confidence that we have made a decisive step forward in the industrialization of the country.

Last year the proportion of industry in the total industrial and agricultural output value made up 71 per cent. In other words, we can say that in the northern part of our country, a solid foundation has been laid of a socialist industrial-agricultural state.

We have already almost caught up with or surpassed Japan in per capita output of certain major industrial products.

Per Capita Output of Major Industrial Products Compared with Japan

	Unit	1961 Korea	1960 Japan
Electricity	kwh	970	953
Coal	kg	1,200	546
Iron ore	„	379	14

Pig iron and			
granulated iron	„	96	127
Carbide	„	16	13
Chemical			
fertilizers	„	71	84
Cement	„	240	241
Marine products	„	74	54

Today, under the leadership of our Party, the Korean people live in an age when "one day equals twenty years," as Marx put it.

We live precisely in an age when antiquated things are getting crushed and fresh things are soaring with flaps of the wings.

Our onward march, called Chullima, was rightly appraised by Comrade Kim Il Sung: "...what a good thing it is for our people, who were short of everything, lived a life inferior to others and were backward, to dash forward, and still not satisfied, dash faster to lead a good life, to lead a life not inferior to others!

"Indeed, we should dash forward.

"This is the will and demand of the masses."
(Selected Works of Kim Il Sung, Vol. 5, P. 561)

This accords with the ardent aspiration of our people and lawful demand of the development of our society.

In the past four years the average annual rate of growth of our industry was 36.6 per cent and the gross industrial output increased 3.5 times in this period.

We have carried out in a matter of 6-7 years industrial construction equivalent to the level of the development of industry built in 70-80 years in capitalist countries. **(Loud applause.)**

In the past, industrialization in capitalist countries took a long period of 50 to 100 years at least.

In Britain capitalist industrialization took a period of nearly 100 years. A long period of about half a century bridged the gap between the time of the beginning of the production of consumer goods by machines and the time of the beginning of the production of means of

production by machines, and another scores of years were needed for the predominance of the production of means of production in industry.

This was also the case with Japan where capitalism developed comparatively early in the East.

Nearly 70 years were needed for the predominance of heavy industry over light industry in the industrial development of Japan.

In capitalist countries, even in the period when their economic development was comparatively fast (1860-1913), the average annual rate of growth of industrial production was 3-5 per cent in the United States, 1.5-2.5 per cent in Britain and 1.5-2.5 per cent in France.

What does this show?

This shows what an inexhaustible creative power, wisdom and heroism can be displayed by the liberated people when they, taking power in their own hands, fight for the creation of a new life along the road of socialism. **(Loud applause.)**

Our heroic working class and the entire working people have done excellent jobs, indeed, for the country and the people, for happiness of the generations to come.

This fact also shows how rapidly the people of a country which was backward can build socialism with powerful support and assistance from the peoples of the Soviet Union and the other fraternal countries in the great family of the socialist camp.

This attests to the superiority of the socialist system over the capitalist system and shows the law of the development of history that the capitalist society is doomed to ruin and the socialist society succeeding it will surely win victory. **(Loud applause.)**

Our people are filled with such awareness and the sense of duty that laying a solid foundation for socialist industry in the northern part of our country by tightening the belt and sparing even pennies not only constitutes a guarantee for the final victory of our revolution but also firmly fortifies the eastern outpost of socialism, contributes to the strengthening of the world peace

forces and means discharging their internationalist duty of taking part in the international communist movement.

Comrades!

During the period under review our Party has further grown, radically changed itself and has been strengthened into an invincible force, leading the entire people to transform society, carry out the great nature-remaking projects and wage an acute struggle against the class enemies.

Today we can say with confidence that our Party, as the able leader of the Korean working class and the entire working people and as the headquarters of the revolution, has taken hold of a firm position thanks to its unimpaired prestige among and confidence of the people, to its firm unity with the popular masses, to its glorious revolutionary tradition and to its seasoned Marxist-Leninist leadership tested through practice. **(Loud applause.)**

With the singleness of will and purpose, the whole Party is united rock-firm around the Party Central Committee headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung, and the whole Party is filled with loyalty to Marxism-Leninism and revolutionary tasks, with the confidence in the victory of its cause, with the comradely friendship and surging revolutionary zeal. **(Loud applause.)**

History knows no enemy who has ever overpowered such a Party, and no precedent that any vicious force could break the unity and solidarity of such a Party. **(Applause.)**

Today, the working class and the entire working people of Korea can be rightfully proud of having such an invincible Leninist Party. **(Loud applause.)**

This is the most valuable revolutionary gain of the Korean communists and the Korean working people.

Because the Korean people had this invincible Party headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung, they could wage a war against the armed invasion of the U.S. imperialists, could survive it and win the victory—a war which was so severe that the whole land was in a blaze, rocks burned and rivers boiled. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

We could rehabilitate and build more beautifully and more magnificently our own factories and rural villages, which had been reduced to heaps of ashes, because we had such a seasoned Party.

In our age, in the very age of our Workers' Party, the virus of sectarianism, the cancer in the Korean communist movement, could be rooted out.

This is certainly an event of great significance in the building of our Party, in the history of our Party. **(Loud applause.)**

The most striking, the most specific achievement made in the building of our Party during the period under review is the very fact that the whole Party, all Party organizations and the entire Party members, are rallied with the same thought and will—the thought and will of the Party Central Committee headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung—and are united rock-firm with its ideas. **(Loud applause.)**

Herein lies the basic reason why all our work is in order and going on smoothly.

In the report on the work of the Central Committee the issue of cultural revolution being carried out by our Party holds a special place.

During the period under review the Party Central Committee has concentrated much attention on cultural construction.

Our working people should become not only the owners of the means of production and all material wealth of society but also the possessors of the civilization attained by mankind, of scientific and technical knowledge, literature and arts.

In other words, the working people, the masters of this society, should become the masters of culture as well.

Cultural revolution, cultural construction is an important component of our socialist revolution, our socialist construction.

Without completely freeing our working people from the spiritual fetters of the old society, from spiritual poverty and oppression, we cannot even speak of the construction of a socialist society.

As Comrade Kim Il Sung always teaches, our socialist construction cannot make even a step forward if the working people fail to reach a certain cultural level and acquire scientific and technical knowledge.

A long period is needed and the maximum perseverance and staunchness and tireless, systematic, sustained efforts are demanded of us if we are to win victory also in the cultural revolution like in all other fields of politics and economy.

This is why our Party spares no efforts in carrying out the cultural revolution.

During the period under review the amount of capital investments in the field of education grew to 518 per cent and the outlay of educational expenses per head of the population increased 3.7 times.

As a result, the number of schools in common education increased by 35 per cent, technical schools more than 8 times, higher learning institutions from 19 to 78.

At present in our country over 2,530,000 students, ranging from primary schools to colleges, are studying free of charge or receiving scholarships.

This means that a quarter of the population is enrolled in schools.

Seven-year compulsory education has already been enforced and preparations are being made for the enforcement of a compulsory nine-year technical education within the coming one or two years.

Comrades, this is a state measure of great historic significance.

In the near future all the citizens of our young generation will acquire not only general scientific knowledge of middle school grade but also master more than one technique and skill which can be in the service of the society.

In the recent years a substantial reform has been carried out in our educational system.

As Lenin pointed out pungently, "one of the greatest evils and misfortunes bequeathed to us by the old capitalist society is the complete divorcement of books from practical life." (Complete Works of Lenin, Vol. 31, P. 339)

Having reorganized senior middle schools into higher technical schools, we have finally done away with the "greatest evil and misfortune" of the old society, in which learning was divorced from practice.

We have made a decisive step forward in establishing socialist educational system whose purpose is to train people who know how to combine education with production of material wealth, how to teach and combine theory and practice, whose purpose is to bring up in this way people who are developed in a many-sided way, as instructed by the founders of Marxism.

Particularly, it has already been proved through practice that factory-type institutes set up in major factories on the initiative of Comrade Kim Il Sung are the best form of education which trains competent personnel under socialist system.

It has been proved that these institutes where workers study while working make it far easier for workers to master scientific principles in their respective fields and acquire basic scientific knowledge, because they are experienced in production process in factories and in possession of technique and skill as to the subjects of their special study.

These institutes represent a typical and model form of education in closely combining theory with practice.

The Party Central Committee is planning to increase such institutes on a large scale and train at such institutes more than half of the technical cadres provided for in the Seven-Year Plan.

What is of particular value in this form of education is that corps of intellectuals of the working class can be trained en masse from among the nuclear ranks of the working class.

It is the most urgent task in the field of education at present to raise definitely the quality of teaching.

This depends first of all upon the work of improving the qualifications of teachers.

In the future we should direct attention of the Party to the work of raising the level of teachers by organizing

special courses and practical training at production sites for those teachers who are not much experienced in educational work and have little experiences at production sites.

Today our country has entered a period of great upsurge also in the cultural revolution.

In response to the call of the Party that the whole population should acquire the knowledge above that of the junior middle school graduate and every one should master more than one technique, a struggle for studying scientific knowledge and mastering technique is under way as a mass movement in the whole Party and among the entire people.

All the factories, enterprises and construction sites in our country are not only places of production and construction but also places of study where technical cadres are trained, where the working people acquire knowledge and technique.

Take the Hichun Precision Machine Factory for example. Out of the over 2,900 employees over 1,800 workers including 426 college students and 510 technical school students are studying while working, and this figure accounts for more than 60 per cent of the total number of the employees.

Sixty-one per cent of the entire employees of the Koosung Machine Tool Factory and 59 per cent of the employees of the Heungnam Fertilizer Factory are studying while working.

Out of the 153 employees of the ammonium nitrate shop of the Heungnam Fertilizer Factory, 115, or 75 per cent of them, are studying in different networks of regular education.

The 31 members of the Kim Suk Tai twice Chullima work-team are all enrolled in colleges or special schools.

The situation is pretty much the same in the countryside.

For example in Banghak-ri, Kim Chaik county, North Hamkyung province, out of the nearly 2,000 inhabitants 820 are studying in different education networks

and this means that two for every five inhabitants are studying.

Of them, 56 are enrolled in colleges, 10 in correspondence course of colleges and 28 in higher special schools. This means 94 persons are receiving higher education.

Comrade Kim Il Sung characterised the Seven-Year Plan as a plan for technical innovation.

Technical innovation, which will take place in an all-round way in all fields of the national economy, needs, first of all, cadres who have mastered science and technique.

Our educational workers must fulfil this demand of the Party—the task of training well prepared cadres faster and more.

In our country there has never been a time when the demand of the masses for publications grew so sharply as today.

At present the circulation of newspapers per issue is 1,237,700, and this means one copy of newspaper for every eight people every day.

As to books, nearly five books per head of the population. When magazines are included, nine books per head of the population.

The circulation of newspapers and books is on a considerably high level, and can stand comparison with advanced countries.

But, the volume of the publications still lags far behind the demand of the popular masses.

If comrades of the Light Industry Commission had produced and supplied so much paper last and this year as was envisaged in the state plan, the circulation of newspapers and books would have been more than doubled as compared with the present.

Paper is food for cultural revolution.

Comrades in the field of paper industry should, we think, further raise their sense of responsibility to meet this cultural demand of the popular masses.

Certain achievements have been made in the fulfil-

ment of the tasks assigned to our social science by the Third Party Congress.

In particular, no small amount of work has been carried out in unearthing, collecting and putting in order the national cultural relics.

Seventy-three classics including "Samkook Sagi," "Samkook Yoosa," "Banke Soorok," and "Dam Hun Su" have been translated or reproduced.

No small progress has been made also in writing our history on the basis of Marxist-Leninist methodology.

Such works as "General History of Korea," history of the Fatherland Liberation War, "History of Korean Philosophy," "Reports on Archaeological Excavation," "Archaeology of Primitive Korea," "History of the Workers' Party of Korea", etc., are newly compiled. Though they have no little defects, I think they deserve due appraisal, for they represent the fruits of the earnest endeavour of our historians who have made researches in the history of the people and written them firmly adhering to the standpoint of historical and dialectical materialism. **(Loud applause.)**

We are pleased in particular with the results our historians have scored in the study of ancient Korea.

The compilation of the "Dictionary of Korean Language" covering 170,000 words is successfully going on by our linguists.

But it should be pointed out that there are still grave shortcomings in the field of our social science.

How much have our economists endeavoured to get into all our social and economic fields which are progressing at the Chullima speed and striven to solve questions arising therefrom?

Have they written anything of comparative magnitude, which could enable our executives in economy to have a clear understanding of the objective laws of the development of our socialist economy, and thus give them the possibility of making use of such laws?

In our socialist economic construction, problems waiting for solution arise every day.

How much have our economists made with the sense of responsibility scientific analysis and review of these problems?

Are our scholars not responsible for the fact that some responsible functionaries at certain enterprises do not know much about or neglect the amount of production costs and economic measures to be taken for lowering production costs?

What a good thing would it have been for the development of our work, if our economists sincerely and perseveringly had studied how the laws of value actually operate in our economy and thus help, with the results of their study, the work of our enterprises!

Even the work of explaining in detail the economic policy of our Party always lags behind time; if any article of such nature appears, it fails to draw the attention of the reading public.

We think it is high time for our economists and philosophers to do away with the cancer of copying the ready-made propositions and formula in this or that way or of replacing the study of concrete reality with quotations.

Boldly and creatively they should go deep into the animated reality to analyze and study it, and draw a conclusion from it, thus contributing to the development of our social science.

Since the Third Party Congress great results have been scored also in our literature and arts like in all other fields.

Above all, our writers and artists have made splendid achievements in depicting the sentiments, ideal, life, and creative labour of our heroic working people who are building socialism, while inheriting fine relics of our national culture and, on this basis, learning from the treasure house of the present advanced culture of mankind.

Today, works and activities of our literature and arts have already become an integral part of the life of the working people and a powerful weapon for educating and inspiring them to greater victories. **(Applause.)**

The characteristic of our literature and arts is that they are being created and perfected, closely linked up

with the life of the people, with the practice of the masses and with the policy of the Party and on the basis of the literary-and-art circle movement which embraces millions of the masses.

Though bourgeois aesthetic views of all hues infiltrated under various seemingly fascinating cloaks, our writers and artists, educated by our Party, have unswervingly followed our Party at all times, in all circumstances, and have adhered to the principle of the Leninist partisanship in their creative activities. **(Loud applause.)**

We think that our Party can take a due pride that it has a detachment of such reliable writers and artists.

Following the teachings of Comrade Kim Il Sung and the Party Central Committee, our writers and artists draw the source of their creative work and their wisdom from among the popular masses, from the creative labour struggle of the working people and from the changing realities, and precisely for this reason they produce excellent works which veritably appeal to the hearts of the people.

The practice of going to tea houses and looking at the ceiling in the hope of getting "inspiration" for their productions or strolling along the river or the hillside looking for a "good luck" is alien to our writers and artists. They live and work together with the working people, acquiring wisdom, subject matters, dexterity and ideas for their creation at the production sites, at the places of labour endeavour where life is created and is pulsating. **(Loud applause.)**

We are convinced that this is precisely the Leninist way of developing literature and arts and the most correct way undeviatingly followed by our Party.

Our literature and arts should keep on following this way.

In the struggle for building a national and popular culture which is in conformity with the actual life of the prosperous socialist fatherland, the responsibility of our workers in cultural fields is all the more greater, because the struggle is being waged, directly faced with the state of affairs in South Korea in which all the heritage of na-

tional culture is being trampled underfoot and corrupted by the fin-de-siecle "Yankee culture."

The 16-year long occupation of South Korea by the U.S. aggressors has not only completely destroyed, devastated and corrupted the political and economic life of the people in South Korea, but also completely corrupted and trampled underfoot the morality, the fine customs of the Korean people and the excellent heritage of the national culture.

In South Korea today, the Yankee "yellow" music, which curses life, eulogizes death and hates human being, has replaced the songs of the Korean people of creation and enjoyment of life, eating away the soul of the people.

Art troupes, drama, dance and classical opera companies, which used to project the right to existence, independence and liberation of the nation, and sing and dance about them, have lost their stages, gone asunder, and are wandering about the streets.

There "Sung Choon Hyang" appears all naked on the stage, and "young master Li" rolls in all furious with a revolver in his hand. (**Animation in the hall.**) That is bad enough but they go still further, and this time you see on the screen Choon Hyang, the heroine, flirt in bathing suit with Yankee gentlemen on the beach.

Things have come to such a pass; and how would there be any more need to talk about the spiritual life of the people in the South? A middle school student hit his younger cousin in her head and threw her into the Han river just for 20,000 hwan.

Open flesh trade is rampant on markets and juvenile delinquency is prevailing on the streets.

According to the official data released by the South Korean authorities, 15,500 juvenile criminals were arrested in a year up to August 1960.

Most of them were students, they say; and people who are concerned about the future of the nation cannot help worrying about it. All this is the criminal consequence of the American way of life in South Korea.

Some time ago Fulbright, Chairman of the U.S. Senate

Foreign Relations Committee, said that big aid of U.S. dollars to South Korea has "corrupted South Korea."

It seems that it has become difficult even for those who are afraid of speaking the truth and are accustomed to putting the cart before the horse to excuse any longer the present situation in South Korea created by the colonial rule of the U.S. imperialist aggressors.

An end should be put to this ruinous situation in South Korea at the earliest date and all the material and spiritual wealth of the Koreans in South Korea should be returned to the Korean people. **(Loud applause.)**

The corrupt American "Yankee culture" in South Korea, together with their colonial rule, should be rooted out.

Our cultural workers bear a weighty responsibility of doing much work together with conscientious men of culture in South Korea to make the Yankee aggressors pull out, to bring the brilliant achievements of national culture made in the northern part of the country into the possession of our compatriots in the South on the day of the unification of the country, and to build a new spiritual culture for them.

We are convinced that our cultural workers, brought up and educated by our Party, will certainly fulfil with credit this task, too. **(Loud applause.)**

During the period under review the Party Central Committee concentrated the main force on ideological work on communist education of the Party members and the working people. Embarking upon all-out socialist construction after completing the socialist transformation of production relations, our Party proceeded from the fact that first of all the popular masses, who are the creators of socialism, should be armed with communist ideology and freed completely from the outmoded ideas and customs.

Socialist society, having replaced capitalism, has inherited much defects from it.

It is difficult to win victory in the building of a new society—socialist society, unless we do away with the

old customs and views which remain in our people as the remnants of the old society and regime, and the proprietors' habits which are deeply rooted among the masses.

During the period under review the basic task in the ideological work, together with the implementation of the general line of the Party, posed itself as an urgent one.

Upsurge in production and construction demanded the spiritual upsurge of the working people above anything else, and for that, they had to be freed from the century-old outmoded morality, outmoded spiritual fetters, and armed with a new, communist morality, communist ideology.

It was necessary for the Party to mobilize all forces and means of agitation and propaganda for the education of the popular masses in the spirit of devotion to socialism and communism, of boundless loyalty to their fatherland and their own cause, of intolerance of the enemy, of actively, consciously discharging social duty and participating in labour which creates social wealth, of comradesly mutual help and mutual fraternity and of proletarian internationalism.

This required particular militancy, activeness and staunchness in agitation and propaganda, and needed persistent, systematic and tireless efforts in various ways and by various means.

Our experiences show that in arming the working people with communist morality and ideology, it is very effective to combine it with education in the revolutionary tradition, and this enables us to register brilliant successes.

The wonderful results of the education of the rising generation and the people in the history of arduous struggles and experiences of the revolutionary predecessors and forerunners, i.e., the communists, with the vivid and typical examples of their loyalty to the revolution, profound love for the people, their self-sacrificing spirit, their spirit of lofty friendship toward comrades, their spirit of internationalism and boundless love for

their fatherland—have found vivid expression in the heroic struggle of tens of thousands of Chullima riders of our country today and in the miraculous labour results scored by them. **(Loud applause.)**

Whenever they found themselves in difficult condition and ran up against difficulties, they derived fresh strength and courage from the “Reminiscences of the Participants in the Anti-Japanese Partisan Struggle” and went through all difficulties like the revolutionary predecessors and forerunners.

Over 790,000 factory and office workers and large numbers of agricultural cooperative members, intellectuals and students have joined the Chullima work-team movement which is called an excellent school of communism. Now the number of total participants accounts for more than two million.

The “Chullima work-teams”—these are the collectives of frontrankers in the great innovation movement of the working class and the working people who are trained in communist ideology by our Party amid the great upsurge of socialist construction.

They work, live and study in a communist way.

The Chullima work-team movement is a new bud of a communist form of labour organization which appeared at the stage of socialist development and is an “example of communist bud” (Lenin) in spiritual and moral life, and our Party values it, holds it dear and does everything in its power to help and rear it.

The participants in the movement sweep away antiquated things and champion and create new things, speeding up progress and onward march against conservatism and indolence of all kinds and helping the laggards to rank among the frontrankers by transforming them.

Thus, today this movement pervades all spheres of our society and has become a mass movement in which all Party organizations, all Party members and all frontrankers are engaged in remoulding lagging people, uniting and leading them.

We carry on energetically, as one of the most valu-

able revolutionary traditions our Party has inherited, the education of the Party members and the people in the communist virtues of championing, supporting and learning from the Soviet Union.

During the arduous period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the communists headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung, in leading the anti-Japanese partisans and the people to the fight, held high the slogan of championing the Soviet Union with the armed struggle.

When the anti-Soviet and anti-communist campaign launched by the international reactionary forces and the revisionists—their servitors—was at its height in 1956, our Party, holding higher the Party slogan “Forever with the Soviet people,” educated the entire people in the spirit of championing and supporting the Soviet Union and mobilized them. **(Loud applause.)**

The brilliant achievements made by the great Soviet people in communist construction have become a very trenchant and effective weapon for our propagandists in arming the people with the communist ideology.

We have become able to convince with ease the people of the bright future of communism by propagandizing the road taken by the Soviet people, their achievements in communist construction, the communist society which is becoming the reality of life, and the communist edifice, without making much effort to convince them by explaining communism and communist society (Of course, this is necessary at present and will be so in the future, too.) mainly in the theoretical respect as a thing of the future, as an ideal of mankind, as the communist of the preceding generation did.

From the life, labour and victory of the great people of the developing, prospering and growing Soviet Union our propagandists get the method of explanation which is based on concrete facts, on exemplary models and on living reality, which is the life of the ideological work. What can be more vivid, more effective and more stirring method of propaganda about communism than telling the fact that spaceships carrying men and piloted by men were made by the very people of the Union of

Soviet Socialist Republics, which was founded by the great Lenin and is building communism along the road indicated by Lenin, and that comrades Yuri Alexeiyevich Gagarin and Herman Stepanovich Titov, members of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, blazed the trail in the exploration of the cosmos? (Loud applause.)

By acquainting our people with every success made by the Soviet people in their communist construction, we arm them with unshakable confidence in their cause and help them display greater creative might in socialist construction.

Our people derive greater strength and courage from and see their bright future in the road to communism the great Soviet people are following and the achievements they are making.

The new draft programme of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union which will be put forth for consideration of the 22nd Congress of the C.P.S.U. is a great political and theoretical Marxist-Leninist document of our time and gives new, greater force to the development of the international communist and working class movement today and brightly illumines the road to communism for the whole mankind.

The draft programme of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union reflects the great aspiration and goal of the Soviet people, and it also embodies the great ideal and aspiration of progressive mankind.

The draft programme of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, which solemnly proclaimed that "the present generation of the Soviet people shall live under communism," has put forth a scientifically substantiated concrete plan and measures for the building of communism and arms the people with conviction of the invincibility of Marxism-Leninism.

We learn from the draft programme the summing-up of the glorious path traversed by the Soviet people under the leadership of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, rich experiences in socialist revolution and socialist construction and teachings on the theoretical

and practical ways and means for the transition from socialism to communist construction. (**Loud applause.**)

We get from this draft programme a reliable ideological weapon for socialist construction.

From the draft programme of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union we get richer knowledge and valuable means for educating people in the communist ideology.

Through practical experiences we have realized further clearly that education with positive examples and positive models, explanation and persuasion have a great force in remoulding the ideology of people and uniting them.

Today the Chullima riders are inspiring, influencing and transforming people with positive, practical examples of their own and their collectives. This is one of the valuable experiences gained by our propagandists.

Through the struggle for conveying and permeating the Chungsan-ri work method among the whole Party and all the Party organizations and government organs, a radical change has taken place in the work method and work style of our propagandists.

Our propagandists who used to behave like young masters and devoted their time to courses, meetings and documents have begun to do their work in the fields, pits, on the ships and at construction sites and work-teams; they have begun to go into the masses, to work-sites and places of labour. Propaganda halls, clubs and libraries in the countryside, which used to wait for people, have begun to move to the fields and work-teams, and this may well be regarded as the beginning of a great change in our propaganda and agitation.

In the report Comrade Kim Il Sung said that the functionaries of the Party and government organs and all management personnel should acquire the knowledge of science and technique in their respective fields so as to master their work, and called on the Party functionaries above the county level to finish the course of higher educational institutions within the shortest possible period.

Society has marched far forward and circumstances and conditions have changed. It is high time for our leading cadres and managerial personnel to realize that the gigantic revolutionary task set before our Party—the task of socialist construction—cannot be carried out any longer with experience and enthusiasm alone.

Without acquiring scientific knowledge and technology we cannot march forward.

Calling upon us to occupy the high peak of socialist construction, the Party demands us to acquire scientific knowledge and master our work. A persistent struggle should be waged to carry out thoroughly the Party slogan "Let the whole Party study!"

Certain achievements scored in the ideological work are the results of the Party-wide struggle for establishing **"Jooche"* against dogmatism, which used to be a danger in our inner-Party life.

The harm of dogmatism lies first of all in the fact that those people who are obsessed by it do not confirm the correctness of theory or policy through practice, nor test it with the results of the practice, but indulge themselves in finding "formulae" and "propositions" in certain books or some other materials.

When they cannot find them, they hold up their hands, perk up their shoulders and say that everything is wrong, that there is nothing at all.

They consider that Marxism-Leninism does not live forever, does not develop and continue to be enriched with the accumulation of new experiences and knowledge, but, they hold, it should remain as a congealed formula which is just as hard as a flint-stone, and no one should develop or creatively apply it.

Experience shows that where dogmatism has gained ground, stagnation and conservatism prevail and the Party gets into the danger of being divorced from the masses.

Our Party could not tolerate such state of affairs for long.

* See foot note on page 103.

The Party concentrated fire on the education of Marxism-Leninism in a creative spirit, on fostering the attitude and viewpoint of creatively applying basic spirit and principles of the theory to their practical activities by fully grasping them, and not clinging to mere phrases or isolated propositions.

As a result, "Jooche" has come to be established in all our work, and thus life has become lively and work has come to be carried out well. (**Loud applause.**)

What does the establishment of "Jooche" mean? This means resolutely rejecting dogmatism and creatively applying Marxism-Leninism to the actual situation in our country; this means thoroughly shattering the doctrinaire way of thinking and making a concrete study and analysis of the development of the situation, things and events, discovering objective laws there, drawing appropriate conclusion and taking measures for the solution of the given problems on this basis, not seeking ways and means for their solution and answer in the ready-made propositions and formulae.

To establish "Jooche" means to reject the nihilistic attitude towards his country, his nation and his thing, and to demand, as the great Lenin taught, the correct application of the basic principles of communism in conformity with the national and national-state characteristics, to demand the application of the general principles of Marxism-Leninism in compliance with the concrete reality of our country by "investigating, studying, seeking, finding, grasping that which is national peculiarity and national originality..." (Complete Works of Lenin Vol. 31 P. 98), means to proceed entirely from the situation of our country in dealing with the problems or tasks which are raised and skillfully carry out the set task by strictly calculating the immediate actual conditions and circumstances and turning to the best account all his strength and possibility.

We can say that the ideological work of our Party has made a step forward through the struggle for establishing "Jooche."

The struggle against revisionism holds a special

place in our struggle against the ideological survivals of capitalism and their infiltration. It is all the more so because revisionism opposes communism under the guise of Marxism-Leninism, takes away the essence of proletarian revolutionary theory and captures unsound, thoughtless petty bourgeois intellectuals with such sugar-coated empty talk as "freedom" and "equality."

As Marxism-Leninism gains in strength all the more forcefully and spreads in an overall way into the life of progressive mankind and holds an unshakable place, as it has become more difficult to oppose it openly, the servitors of capitalism think it better to play on Marxism-Leninism and corrode it, producing tunes and colour similar to it.

As can be seen in the Yugoslav revisionists, the present-day revisionists are faithfully serving their imperialist masters with "acts of experienced servants of capitalism" and with "civilized acts of crawling before the capitalists and licking their boots" (Lenin) and as renegades of Marxism-Leninism by raising the preposterous talk that both Marx and Lenin have become "obsolete" and they are creating and developing a "new theory."

In our country revisionism exerted no big influence.

But, once the counter-revolutionary sectarians attempted to inveigle certain unsound waverers with the so-called "new theory" they had smuggled from the Yugoslav revisionists.

They refused "proletarian dictatorship," denied the leading role of the Party and clamoured about "freedom" and "love", denying the principle of Leninist centralism and discipline in Party life.

In other words, they attempted to use this sort of revisionist trumpet as an ideological weapon for their counter-revolutionary sectarian acts.

Lessons show that no manifestations of capitalist ideology should be tolerated, and that the work of arming people with communist ideology should not be loosened in the slightest.

Where our ideological work is loosened capitalist ideology grows and revisionism infiltrates.

It is necessary to deal a due blow in time to the manifestations of hostile ideology.

There are no little shortcomings to be corrected in our propaganda and agitation work.

Among our propagandists there are still those who waste time with empty talks.

There are still cases of making empty talks which are away from the practice, and have nothing much to do with the implementation of the immediate Party policy, only to make the functionaries earnestly wishing to acquire experience and knowledge useful for their practical work waste time.

Our ideological work is an inseparable component of the Party activities for socialist construction and it should thoroughly serve it.

We need the ideological work which gives the working people practical help in producing more and better and constructing quicker and better.

We need the propaganda and agitation work which is practically conducive to increasing the accumulation of social wealth and improving the livelihood of people through the rise of labour productivity and the systematic reduction of production cost.

What is important for this is that the propagandists should first of all directly take part in the implementation of the Party policy and learn experiences and knowledge through practice.

In this way, propaganda work which is organically and closely linked with our economic and cultural construction, should enable the working people to learn live experiences and knowledge that are ardently required.

The basic experience gained in the Party ideological work during the period under review is that political work, namely, ideological work should go ahead of all work and, as Comrade Kim Il Sung always emphasizes, all Party committees should regard the ideological work as their prime task and strive to carry it out.

It is because success in all our work depends upon whether or not all Party members and working people, who tackle it, are trained well enough to become faith-

ful personnel who are fully aware of the purpose and significance of the work, throw themselves into it consciously, know clearly their duty and, as Party members and citizens, have the sense of responsibility for their work.

Comrades!

The great prospective of the Seven-Year Plan is calling us to new victories.

For the socialist industrialization of the country and the building of a wealthy, strong, happy and civilized socialist fatherland, the whole Party should be united still more closely and march ahead towards victory under the leadership of Comrade Kim Il Sung! **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

Long live the invincible Marxism-Leninism! **(Loud applause.)**

SPEECH BY COMRADE LI HYO SOON

Vice-Chairman of the C.C., Workers' Party of Korea

September 15, 1961

Comrades!

In the report on the work of the Party Central Committee, Comrade Kim Il Sung has reviewed the glorious, triumphant path our Party has traversed since the 3rd Party Congress, and set forth before the entire Party members and people new programmatic tasks which open great prospects.

As was pointed out in the report, this Congress is a great Congress of victors which will add another splendid page to the history of our Party's struggle.

The period under review is not a long period—only five years. In this period, however, thanks to the correct policy and wise leadership of the Party, great revolutionary changes have taken place in the northern part of the country and the looks of the country have changed radically, and the incomparable superiority of the socialist system has been demonstrated to the full. (**Loud applause.**)

In this short period, our Party has performed the magnificent tasks of establishing the undivided sway of socialist production relations through the completion of agricultural cooperativization and socialist transformation of private trade and industry; it has ushered in an age of leaping advance of Chullima and ensured rapid development of the productive forces thus turning our country from a backward agricultural state into a socialist industrial-agricultural power with the solid foundation of independent national economy. The Party has also markedly improved the material and cultural standards

of the people, is remoulding our people into men of a new type with lofty virtues in the era of the Workers' Party and bringing the latest technique, socialist culture and all that is beautiful in possession of our people into full efflorescence and development.

All our people have come to enjoy a happy life under a free prosperous socialist system which our forefathers could not even dream of, and entered an era of great national prosperity and efflorescence unprecedented in the history of our country.

Having inherited the brilliant revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisans our Party with a staunch fighting spirit and revolutionary sweep has won today's historic victory by creatively applying the theory of the founders of Marxism-Leninism on uninterrupted revolution and it has won the absolute respect and trust of the entire people for its practical activities solely serving the popular masses. **(Loud applause.)**

The source of the invincibility of our Party lies in the fact that it has further cemented the steel-like unity of its ranks, safeguarded the purity of its ranks and rallied the entire people rock-firm around the Party.

During the period under review, the Party Central Committee has fully carried out the historic mission of anti-sectarian struggle entrusted to our generation and further consolidated the unity of thought, will and action within the Party by rooting out the source of vicious sectarianism which had long done great harm to the labour and communist movements in our country.

Through this struggle our Party has grown into steel-like ranks, into an invincible force: the Party ideas prevail in the whole Party—the ideas of thinking, breathing and acting as the seasoned and steeled Party Central Committee headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung wills. **(Loud applause.)**

The victorious carrying through of the Party mass line has resulted in greatly consolidating the political and moral unity of the entire people who entrust their destiny entirely to our Party, and in rallying them around our Party firmer than ever.

With the resolve to go through fire and water when called by the Party, they are out to carry through the Party policy and are working amazing miracles day after day, vigorously unfolding the Chullima movement, the symbol of our time.

Adhering in all its activities to the principled stand of upholding the unity and solidarity of the world labour and communist movements and the purity of Marxism-Leninism, the Party has waged an uncompromising struggle against revisionism, the main danger in the world labour and communist movements at the present time, and dogmatism and all the more firmly cemented the internationalist solidarity with the fraternal Parties.

Great indeed are the successes scored by our Party during the period under review. By making an unparalleled leap both in speed and depth in developing the revolution of our country, we have brought about such great upsurge in socialist construction as we see today and made big strides forward in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country as well.

All the tremendous victories of our Party during the period under review have been made possible thanks to the outstanding leadership of the Party Central Committee and Comrade Kim Il Sung. **(Stormy applause.)**

Creatively applying the general principles and propositions of Marxism-Leninism to the specific conditions of our country, Comrade Kim Il Sung has not only correctly laid down the general line of socialist revolution and socialist construction in our country but also clearly indicated with an outstanding insight and scientific foresight the direction of activities and policy of our Party in conformity with each period and stage in the complicated developments of the revolution and brilliantly materialized them with a staunch fighting spirit and revolutionary sweep.

That is why our Party and people closely associate their great achievements and bright future always with the name of Comrade Kim Il Sung. **(Stormy applause.)**

Comrades! Comrade Kim Il Sung's report has given a profound theoretical analysis and correct appraisal of

the great successes of our Party and their factors and unfolded before us a broad, vivid vista of the bright future of our country.

The South Korean situation during the period under review is characterized by the further intensification of the anti-U.S., national salvation struggle of the South Korean people boundlessly inspired by the great upsurge of socialism in the northern part of the country and of the struggle between democracy and reaction.

Overpowering the anti-revolutionary forces, the revolutionary forces of the Korean people striving for the peaceful unification of the country have shaken to the very foundation the U.S. imperialists' colonial ruling system in South Korea.

In recent years political chaos and instability among the reactionary ruling elements of the U.S. imperialists and their lackeys have been deepened. Under the ever growing revolutionary pressure of the people they had to undergo repeated "governmental changes" and try hard to find the way out of the blind alley.

In South Korea the revolutionary forces have grown rapidly and people's struggle for the peaceful unification of the country is on an upswing. This is because, above all, our Party, since its founding, has set forth the correct line for the peaceful unification of the country and skillfully organized and waged the struggle for carrying it through.

Taking into consideration the complicated situation created due to the occupation of South Korea by the U.S. imperialists, our Party firmly laid down long ago the basic policy of turning the northern part of the country into a revolutionary democratic base as the powerful factor for the unification of the country.

The Party has mobilized all its force to carry through the policy surmounting manyfold difficulties and trials and thus turned the northern part of the country into a powerful revolutionary base with a solid material foundation for independent, peaceful unification, into the source of might inspiring the South Korean people to the struggle for the peaceful unification. **(Loud applause.)**

With the establishment of such a powerful material foundation, we could steadily turn the revolutionary situation to be in favour of us, awakening the national and class consciousness of the South Korean people and isolating the U.S. imperialists and their lackeys, wage an active struggle for realizing the independent peaceful unification of the country at an early date with a firm guarantee for rehabilitating and developing the ruined South Korean national economy and attaining the unified development of the country, and carry out the grandiose work for the prosperity of the nation and the happiness of the people according to a far-sighted plan.

While preparing a mighty earnest of the country's unification, the Party has unfolded a consistent struggle for achieving the independent, peaceful unification of the country.

Our Party demands the withdrawal of all foreign troops as a pre-condition for the country's unification, and keeps to the immutable principle of achieving the peaceful unification of the country by holding free general elections throughout North and South Korea on a democratic basis without any foreign interference.

In leading the nation-wide struggle for the peaceful unification of the country, the Party Central Committee has always taken the initiative in opening up new phases by mobilizing and utilizing to the full every possibility for the promotion of the country's unification in conformity with the concrete situation created in South Korea.

In the post-war period our Party has done its best to relax tension in Korea and convert the armistice into a lasting peace, and, particularly, has actively struggled to create favourable conditions for peaceful unification by making all foreign troops withdraw from Korea.

While waging a consistent struggle for the withdrawal of the U.S. Army from South Korea and for attaining peaceful unification, the Party has done all in its power for realizing negotiations and contacts between the North and South and economic and cultural cooperation and intercourse between the two parts for the promotion of the country's unification.

Particularly, the new programmatic proposal put forth by Comrade Kim Il Sung at the celebration meeting of the fifteenth anniversary of the August 15 Liberation and the proposals of the Eighth Session of the Second Supreme People's Assembly which concretized the former marked an event of weighty importance in our Party's struggle for the self-dependent peaceful unification of the country.

All our sincere efforts for the country's unification and the leaping progress in socialist construction in the northern part could not but exert great inspiring influence on the South Korean people and stir their hearts.

They are boundlessly longing for and looking upon as the beacon of hope the northern part of the country where there are neither unemployment nor poverty, exploitation nor oppression, where all people live happily without any worry.

The South Korean people have come to take a great national pride in the fact that the rock-firm foundation of independent national economy laid in the northern part constitutes the property of the whole nation including the South Korean people, and have come to be convinced more deeply that the only way out of the present plight—hunger, poverty and colonial slavery—lies in making the U.S. imperialists quit and unifying the country peacefully.

Thus, the South Korean people rose up in a mass struggle for abolishing the colonial rule of the U.S. imperialists and achieving the self-dependent peaceful unification of the country.

Since the heroic April uprising of last year, the South Korean people have gradually turned the brunt of the struggle against the U.S. aggressors and began to wage a powerful struggle in demand of economic and cultural intercourse and negotiation between the North and South.

With the rapid upswing of the struggle of the popular masses demanding self-dependent peaceful unification, a new situation was created in South Korea, which showed that the great event of tearing down the barrier be-

tween the North and South and heralding the unification of the country was drawing near, and the colonial rule of the U.S. imperialists was driven to the verge of collapse.

In an utter flurry, the U.S. imperialists took the adventurous road of establishing a military fascist rule in order to maintain their tottering colonial rule.

Comrades! Clinging to the military fascist rule, the U.S. imperialists are making desperate efforts to maintain the colonial rule which is faced with collapse and to check the just struggle of the Korean people for the country's peaceful unification.

Due to such death-bed struggle of the U.S. imperialists, South Korea today has been turned into a land of medieval darkness under the sway of tyrannical fascist outrages and the South Korean people who are fighting for the peaceful unification of the country are confronted with a stern trial.

Tens of thousands of patriots have been already arrested and jailed and are being ruthlessly massacred only because they advocated the country's peaceful unification.

A number of patriotic political figures including Mr. Choi Keun Woo, Chairman of the "Socialist Party", were slaughtered behind the prison bar by fascist elements and 8 pressmen of "Minjok Ilbo" including the director, reporters and those holding a desk position were condemned in group to death or long imprisonment because they reported in the paper the desire of the popular masses for peaceful unification.

By concocting the trial of the "Students' League for National Unification" case, the U.S. imperialists and the military fascist elements are making no scruples of hatching the criminal scheme to murder in group the patriotic students, who stood in the van in the April popular uprising, on the charge that they called for peaceful unification.

As pointed out by the South Korean press, such barbarous suppression unprecedented in our country is being further intensified day by day.

The freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association, demonstration and strike is being totally trampled

underfoot. Under the martial law which has been in force for four months since the "military coup," uneasiness and sufferings of the people are growing as the days go by.

The military fascists are ballyhooing every day about the so-called "economic reform." But the South Korean economy has been further paralyzed and the people's living plunged deeper into inextricable mire.

The whole land of South Korea has been turned into a miserable living hell of poverty and non-rights. But the people are strictly forbidden even to speak of this stern reality as it is.

All these facts show that so long as the U.S. colonial rule continues to exist, the present situation will never be improved and that the U.S. imperialists resort to every conceivable means to maintain their colonial rule.

This is eloquently proved by the colonial predatory policy pursued by the U.S. imperialists in South Korea over the past 16 years since liberation.

As you know, the U.S. imperialists have turned South Korea into their colonial military base, seized overall control over the political, economic, military and all other domains of South Korea in the name of "aid" and imposed the most shameless colonial rule.

From the first days of their landing in South Korea the U.S. imperialists employed every crafty scheme to split our country, covered South Korea with the network of their military bases and cooked up a puppet government in South Korea at the point of bayonet.

The U.S. imperialists placed their most out-and-out lackeys such as Syngman Rhee and Chang Myun in the puppet government in turn and have completely converted South Korea into an appendage to the U.S. military aggressive aims, brutally suppressing patriotic people who are fighting for the peaceful unification of the country.

They continue to expand the military establishments throughout South Korea and reinforce the armed forces and exclusively hold the military prerogative of supreme command and operational command over the "ROK Army."

The policy-makers of the South Korean puppet government are none other than the U.S. imperialists and, without their order and instructions, the puppet government cannot move even a finger.

The arteries of the South Korean economy, too, are completely taken in the hands of the U.S. imperialists.

In the name of "economic aid" they have seized control over the South Korean economy, obliterated the independence of national economy and devastated it totally.

The U.S. imperialists have converted South Korea into a market for surplus goods of U.S. monopoly capital. They have not only monopolized 80-90 per cent of the South Korean foreign trade but directly control more than 50 per cent of the state budget.

In this way the U.S. aggressors hold all the economic arteries, from a materials mobilization and a funds program to the management of all factories and enterprises. They also control and manage all the processes of production, circulation and distribution in South Korea, subordinating them to their military purposes.

They have established such complete domination that even tram car fares cannot be fixed without their consent, not to speak of the drawing up and disbursement of budget, and are openly plundering for military purposes a far greater amount of properties of the South Korean people than the amount of their so-called "economic aid."

Owing to the brigandish plunder and over-all domination by the U.S. aggressors, the South Korean economy has completely become a prey to the U.S. monopoly capital. The industrial output of South Korea has shrunk by one-third compared with the pre-liberation period.

Many factories and enterprises have been destroyed and ruined. Only a small number of mines producing strategic materials for the United States and a few light industry enterprises producing military goods with U.S. surplus raw materials are keeping their head above the water.

Only a small number of minor factories are still in

existence, factories with less than 50 employees accounting for 93.5 per cent of the total.

As you see, such heavy industry branches as machine-building, metal and chemical industries which once existed have also gone bankrupt totally; the structure of industry has become onesided still more; its colonial lopsidedness has reached the extreme.

Today South Korean industry cannot produce even one machine-tool or one bag of chemical fertilizers on its own. More than 80 per cent of the inhabitants are living in darkness, having no electric light.

The power and raw material base of industry has been completely destroyed. Most of major raw materials including steel, timber, cement, cotton, rayon and caustic soda are mostly imported.

Last year the per capita output of South Korean industry was only one-eleventh of that in the northern part in electric power, one-153rd in pig iron, one-32nd in steel, one-13th in cement and one-33rd in timber.

The U.S. imperialists have not only completely destroyed and ruined the South Korean industry in this way, but also deliberately suspended the supply of such raw materials as cotton and wheat as well as oil which is monopolized by them, and thus hampered the normal operation of textile and foodstuff industries which hold two-thirds of the South Korean industrial output and paralyzed all factories, mines and transport services at will. And taking advantage of this, they are more thoroughly subjugating the South Korean economy.

Thus, owing to the shortage of raw and other materials and funds, 80 per cent of the entire factories and 90 per cent of mines have suspended or curtailed operation in South Korea.

The U.S. imperialists have not only destroyed South Korean economy in such a way but also raised on 16 occasions the dollar-hwan exchange rate 2,600-fold since liberation so as to rake in a fabulous amount of profits.

Under the so-called "Buy American policy" they are forcibly selling U.S. surplus goods at prices higher than world market prices.

South Korean agriculture, too, has been extremely devastated due to the colonial predatory policy of the U.S. imperialists.

In the past South Korea was the granary and major producer of cotton, cocoons and other raw materials for light industry of our country. But today the looks of the past are nowhere to be found.

With farm land being requisitioned for military purposes, washed away, buried under silt or abandoned by the ruined peasants, the area of arable land has been decreased by nearly 200,000 jungbo and the sown area by nearly 400,000 jungbo compared with the pre-liberation period and the rural economy has been further fragmented.

The South Korean peasants are still under the yoke of feudal exploitation and subjugation. The South Korean agriculture without having a single tractor cannot overcome medieval backwardness.

Flood and drought visit every year. But even the existing irrigation establishments have been destroyed, and land is steadily oxidized. Agricultural production is dwindling with every passing year.

Grain output has dropped by one-third as against the pre-liberation period. Today South Korea, the former exporter of millions of suk (one suk approximates 150 kg) of food grain every year has been turned into an area of chronic famine and in the rural villages more than one million peasant households run out of provisions every year from the harvesting season.

Under the pressure of surplus agricultural produce forcibly sold by the U.S. imperialists, the colonial lopsidedness of South Korean agriculture has become all the more serious. The production of wheat and other cereals has been reduced by more than a half as against the period just before liberation when agriculture was on the extreme decline. The production of cotton and cocoons has been almost ruined.

Though industry and agriculture are in a state of total bankruptcy and the people's life is extremely deteriorat-

ed, the financial exploitation by U.S. imperialism has been markedly increased year after year.

In the post-war period alone, the military-police expenditures have swelled nearly 5 times, resulting in 11.5-fold increase in taxes.

Though over 50 per cent of the revenue of the puppet government comes from "aid" funds, its financial deficit is increasing; its state treasure is exhausted; it has a colossal debt of 456,000 million hwan equal to the total annual budget owing to the disbursement of huge military expenditure.

As a result, currency has inflated 8.2 times and prices shot up 5 times in the post-war period alone, thus driving South Korean economy into a hopeless plight.

Today South Korea is in the "most serious depression since liberation," stores are all empty of goods. In Seoul alone thousands of shops have closed down their business.

Such bankruptcy of South Korean economy has driven the people's living deeper into the mire.

Upwards of six million unemployed and semi-unemployed, which occupy more than half the able-bodied inhabitants, are wandering about the streets in search of jobs.

The employed workers are subjected to over 12-16 hours slave labour a day on starvation wages, less than one-third of the minimum living costs. Even these starvation wages are not paid regularly.

The South Korean peasants are suffering from ruthless exploitation in the form of farm rent, "compensation grain for distributed land," land acquisition tax, price of fertilizer, water utilization fee and other miscellaneous levies. Their farm produce is being taken away at prices less than production cost and they are reduced to debt-slaves to ever rampant usury. An average of more than 100,000 peasant families desert their farms every year.

Taking advantage of such miserable situation of South Korean economy, the Japanese militarists have gone so far as to openly hatch the aggressive scheme to

subjugate South Korea again, brazen-facedly claiming that the improvement of South Korean economy should be relied upon the Japanese monopoly capital.

Having subjugated South Korea politically and economically, the U.S. imperialists are now frantic in obliterating our splendid national culture and beautiful customs and spreading the corrupt Yankee culture and Yankee way of life in order to enslave the South Korean people spiritually.

They are suppressing progressive and conscientious intellectuals and stamping out our traditional culture with a long history and everything that is national. They are propagating reactionary bourgeois ideologies of all hues in the fields of ideology—literature, arts, speech, the press, publication, education, philosophy, religion, etc.—and fostering the corrupt, degenerated, decadent American way of life.

Most of South Korean literature and works of art are filled with anti-popular venomous ideas preaching submission to outside force and eulogizing fin-de-siecle corruption, degeneration, misanthropy, war propaganda, nihilism and death.

Besides, a large number of men of science, culture and arts of South Korea are provided with no conditions for their research and creative activities and are suffering from privations, even having no job.

By spreading such reactionary bourgeois ideas of philosophy as pragmatism, existentialism and neo-malthusianism, the U.S. imperialists are trying to justify their colonial enslavement policy in South Korea, impose ignorance and obscurity, and paralyse national consciousness.

They are so shameless as to claim that the social disorder and the low level of living standard in South Korea are due to laziness, ignorance, overpopulation and the "low level of culture" of the people.

Such scheme of U.S. imperialism finds still more vivid expression in its reactionary educational policy of instilling the idea of anti-communism and worship of America in the minds of the rising generation and of forcing the vicious "American way of life" upon them.

Today in South Korea there are over 3,500,000 illiterates and 800,000 children of schoolage are kept outside schools, because they are unable to bear heavy school expenses.

The spread of American culture and way of life has caused unheard-of social evils in South Korea coupled with the extreme hardships of the people.

Today in South Korea the beautiful customs coming down from our forefathers have been completely trampled underfoot and ultra-egoism and fin-de-siecle immoralities are prevailing and such crimes as fraud, swindling, burglary, violence and murder are daily occurrence.

Even according to South Korean press reports, various criminal cases number nearly 300,000 every year. This means that an average of 800 criminal cases take place a day.

Moreover, various infectious diseases and chronic diseases are rampant, taking a heavy toll. The number of cases of distoma, tuberculosis and other chronic diseases surpasses 8.5 million.

All this is the outcome of the 16-year colonial rule of the U.S. imperialists in South Korea.

In enforcing such barbarous colonial rule, the U.S. imperialists have made the U.S. ambassador to Seoul act literally a governor-general of South Korea. He is exercising unbridled authority and supervising the implementation of their colonial policy through the U.S. Command in South Korea, the so-called "United States Operation Mission" and other aggressive machinery as well as through "advisors" planted in all sections from the "president's office" down to the lowest level.

In order to thoroughly effect such colonial rule the U.S. imperialists allocated to the "U.S.O.M." more personnel than the entire officials in the economic domains of South Korea from the centre to localities.

Thus, as admitted by the American press, the real rulers of South Korea are none other than the American imperialists and the South Korean puppet government is merely the "distribution committee for U.S. aid funds."

The U.S. imperialists are maintaining their colonial rule only through barbarous suppression and terrorism by their aggressive troops and the huge military-police machinery armed to the teeth.

To maintain and prolong their colonial rule, the U.S. imperialists are desperately opposing the Korean people's struggle for the peaceful unification of the country and drenching our land in the blood of millions of our patriots and guiltless brothers and sisters.

Ever since the U.S. aggressive forces landed in South Korea, most outrageous atrocities were committed wherever the U.S. army beasts set their foot and not a single day passed without our compatriots being humiliated and insulted or their property plundered.

As cold facts show, the U.S. imperialists are the most cunning, vicious aggressors, most rapacious, brigandish plunderers, most barbarous and outrageous human butchers and the inveterate enemy of the Korean people.

Were it not for the occupation of South Korea by the U.S. aggressors, we would not have had the sufferings coming from the territorial division; were it not for the war ignited by the U.S. aggressors, our people would not have undergone the horrors of war, but would have lived harmoniously in a unified fatherland.

As was pointed out in the report, the occupation of South Korea by the U.S. armed forces and their aggressive policy constitute the principal obstacle in the way of the peaceful unification of our country and in the way of democratic development of South Korean society and the source of all the misfortunes of the South Korean people.

As long as the U.S. aggressors remain occupying South Korea, the peaceful unification of the country cannot be achieved, nor can the South Korean people be relieved from today's sufferings.

Therefore, all the patriotic forces of South Korea must rise up as one in the nation-wide anti-American, national salvation struggle for making the U.S. aggressors pull out and achieving the peaceful unification of the country.

As shown by our long history and the South Korean reality for the past 16 years since liberation, freedom and liberation can be won only through struggle, and nothing can be solved without struggle.

Struggle means victory, surrender means ruin—this is valuable lessons drawn from the history of the oppressed people's struggle against the oppressors.

South Korean people are the people who raised the torch in the 1894 peasant war against foreign aggressors and feudal oppressors, in the nation-wide popular uprising against the Japanese imperialists on march 1st, 1919, and the people tempered through the unceasing labour movement including the Pusan workers' general strike, and through the extensive peasants' movement including the struggle of the Amtaido peasants and the tenants' struggle of the Bakkan farm.

They are also the people who raised the banner of struggle in the Kwangjoo students movement and the June 10th (1926) struggle, and the people who overthrew the Syngman Rhee regime bare handed, thus dealing a telling blow to the U.S. imperialists' colonial rule. **(Loud applause.)**

The South Korean people, treasuring the national spirit of the talented and valiant Korean people and the indomitable spirit of heroic struggles against the oppressors, will never accept the barbarous colonial rule of the U.S. aggressors and soon rise up again in a popular resistance against tyranny. **(Loud applause.)**

We are convinced that the South Korean people will never yield to any difficulty and keep on fighting, until the final victory is won in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the fatherland **(Loud applause.)**

To take their revenge on the sworn enemy who defiled the land of South Korea with the blood of their parents and brothers and cast off the yoke of colonial enslavement, the South Korean people must fight more resolutely and more stubbornly in the anti-U.S., national salvation struggle for national independence.

The South Korean people should, first of all, resolutely reject the domination, control and arbitrary interfer-

ence of the U.S. imperialist aggressors in all the political, economic, military and cultural domains and fight for complete liberation; a fatal blow should be given to the inhuman atrocities and arrogant despotism of the brutal U.S. Army.

The dumping of surplus goods by the U.S. imperialists must be resolutely rejected; land, buildings and all other valuable properties plundered by them must be taken back.

All the shackling, unequal "pacts" and traitorous "agreements" concluded between the United States and South Korea should be repealed and American "advisors" driven away from all domains. No place must be left for the U.S. aggressors to set their foot.

Under the pretext of "anti-communism," the U.S. imperialists are running amuck to prepare for another criminal fratricidal war.

Why should we brothers fight each other, even though we have different political views and ideas?

In our veins runs the blood of the same forefathers.

The entire Korean people should expose and frustrate every machination of the U.S. imperialists who are trying to impose the horrible fratricidal war upon us.

The South Korean people must wage a more resolute struggle against armaments expansion and the heavy burdens of the military expenditures.

The South Korean youth and students must fight against conscription; men and officers of the "ROK Army" should fight to extricate themselves from the shameful status of the mercenaries of the U.S. imperialists who are trying to set the Koreans against each other.

The "ROK Army" should resolutely reject the command and control of the U.S. aggressors and wrest the prerogative of supreme command from them; they should become a patriotic national army fighting against the U.S. imperialists.

The "ROK Army" must resolutely reject the orders of the U.S. Army and come over to the side of the people and fight in unity with the popular masses for the withdrawal of the U.S. Army.

The South Korean people and army men must flatly refuse to serve the U.S. Army units, U.S. organs and munitions factories and boycott the enemy's transport of war supplies.

Sabotages and mass strikes must be constantly organized against the building up of military bases and general boycott be staged throughout South Korea against the U.S. imperialists.

No grain of rice, nor drop of water should be given to the U.S. imperialist aggressors, the sworn enemy of the Korean people. Let the enemies shudder in unrest, irritation and fear before the furious flames of the burning anti-U.S. struggle; no room should be left for the enemies to stand in.

We should let the brutal Yankee know that our sagacious, valiant people know how to revenge themselves on the aggressors, and do not set them at ease for a moment as long as they remain in this land.

If the South Korean people of all strata are united and fight against the U.S. aggressors, the U.S. aggressive army will certainly be driven out.

For the South Korean people to successfully carry on the anti-U.S. national salvation struggle, it is necessary to oppose the landlords, comprador capitalists and reactionary pro-American bureaucrats, the ally and guide of U.S. imperialism, democratize the social and political life and solve the question of the people's living.

The South Korean people should, first of all, overthrow the military, fascist dictatorial rule and fight for all the democratic rights and freedom—freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association, demonstrations and strikes. They should fight for the immediate restoration of the freedom of legal activities of all political parties and public organizations and the unconditional release of all the patriots and guiltless people under arrest or in imprisonment and put a stop to the sanguinary suppression of the masses.

The South Korean peasant masses should oppose the feudalistic subjugation and exploitation and wage a

struggle for the democratic land reform so as to realize their age-old demand for land; the workers should struggle for the enforcement of an 8-hour day, social insurance and democratic labour law.

The South Korean people should fight to confiscate and nationalize the factories, mines, railways, transportation and communication means and banks owned by the U.S. imperialists, the comprador capitalists and the national traitors so as to deprive them of their economic foundation and open the way for a free development of the national economy. Thus the normal development of the national industry must be ensured and jobs be given to the unemployed.

The entire South Korean working people should fight against soaring prices and the heavy burden of taxes, and further intensify a mass struggle in demand of the stabilization of living and the ensurance of the minimum living.

To develop the national culture, to conduct the democratic national education, to ensure equal rights of women with men and promote the health of the people—these are some of the major tasks awaiting immediate solution.

In order to successfully carry on the above-mentioned tasks of the national liberation democratic revolution, the South Korean people should have a Marxist-Leninist Party of the working people to lead competently all the revolutionary struggle.

It was due to the absence of the leadership of such a party that they failed to convert thoroughly a popular struggle such as the April popular uprising into an out and out anti-imperialist, anti-feudal struggle and frustrate the establishment of the military dictatorial rule.

South Korean people should fight for forming a revolutionary Marxist-Leninist political party and should organize the united anti-U.S. national salvation front on the basis of the worker-peasant alliance with the working class as its core under the leadership of such a party.

The united anti-U.S. national salvation front must embrace broad patriotic forces who oppose American imperialists and their placemen—workers, peasants, intellec-

tuals, youth and students, soldiers, enterprisers, merchants and national bourgeoisie—irrespective of their political views, religious belief, property status and education.

All sections of people in South Korea, landlords and comprador capitalists excluded, are alike oppressed and exploited and deprived of their democratic rights and freedom owing to the colonial rule of American imperialists.

They can materialize their vital demands only by uniting themselves in the united anti-U.S. national salvation front on the basis of worker-peasant alliance with the most revolutionary working class as its core to wage a joint struggle.

The South Korean people must be rallied in the united anti-U.S. national salvation front to make U.S. troops get out of South Korea and achieve the national cause of the country's unification, and at the same time, unite firmly with the patriotic, socialist forces in the northern part of the country.

No one can obstruct the unity of North and South Korean compatriots firmly linked up with each other by common national interests.

No one but Koreans, whether they may be at any part of North and South Korea, grieve most painfully at the division of Korea and devote themselves to the prosperity, unity and independence of their country. That is because we are brothers, we are compatriots of the same blood who are sharing sweets and bitters and the fate of the country and want to live happily together on this land for long to come. **(Loud applause.)**

But, the U.S. imperialists are viciously seeking to split permanently our long-standing nation under the pretext of "anti-communism".

The South Korean people must answer these machinations on the part of American imperialists with the most powerful anti-U.S. struggle and repulse them with the national unity of the North and South Korean people.

The U.S. imperialists are afraid most of communists, because communists are the most ardent patriots who oppose the colonial plundering policy of imperialists and

fight to the last for national independence. Who else but the Korean communists headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung fought for national liberation in the dark period, when the dark clouds hung over the Korean people and pro-Japanese element called for "Japanizing Korean nation" only for the sake of their personal gain. Displaying an indomitable revolutionary spirit, they waged arduous struggle with arms in their hands against the Japanese imperialists for 15 years solely for the restoration of the country, and upheld the honour of the nation and blazed the path for the Korean people to follow. **(Prolonged loud applause.)**

These staunchest fighters fought heroically for a long period solely for liberating their fellow-countrymen languishing under the dark rule of the Japanese imperialists and achieving independence of the country overcoming many difficulties, dealt repeated telling blows to the Japanese aggressors, and won brilliant victories and performed immortal exploits to go down in the history of the country.

For the 30 million Korean people who had been colonial slavery groaning in humiliation and contempt, the glorious struggle and outstanding exploits of the anti-Japanese partisans led by Comrade Kim Il Sung served as a beacon of hope shedding the light of national liberation as an undying banner of anti-Japanese national liberation struggle calling our people to an unyielding struggle for independence of the country. **(Prolonged stormy applause.)**

It is also Korean communists who after the liberation are fighting most resolutely for making our country a prosperous, happy, democratic independent state.

Under the leadership of communists, a powerful socialist country free of exploitation and poverty came into being in the northern part of the country. North Korean people as masters of the country are living in happiness in the new society. They have gained by their creative labour a great asset to the further prosperity of their country.

The Korean communists are fighting at the forefront

of the Korean people for putting an end to the tragedy of national split at an early date and realizing peaceful unification of the country, and are waging a most active battle for compelling U.S. aggressive troops to withdraw from South Korea. **(Loud applause.)**

The Korean communists have won high respect and boundless confidence of the popular masses and have an inseparable connection with them because they devoted their all to the struggle for independence of the country and happiness of the people before and after liberation.

However, what is done by those in South Korea who have been clamouring for "anti-communism" and plotting perpetuation of the national split after liberation?

They were out and out henchmen of the Japanese imperialists before liberation and became the henchmen of the U.S. imperialists, their new masters, after liberation. They are traitors who are dead set against the unification of the country and have sold out the southern part of Korea to the U.S. imperialist aggressors. They are lackeys of Yankees, the sworn enemy of the people, who have driven the South Korean people into a hell of hunger, poverty and darkness as we see today.

They are completely isolated from the popular masses and are maintaining their wretched life under the protection of the U.S. imperialist aggressors.

No one can think of the future of Korea and raise the question of the unification of the country apart from the Korean communists and the firm material foundation established by them in the northern part.

Our Party will as hitherto sincerely welcome and fight to the last hand in hand with anyone who comes out for the peaceful unification of the country against U.S. imperialism, disregarding his ideology and past activities.

No matter how grave were their crimes against the country and the people, if they sincerely repent their guilt and join the ranks of the anti-American national salvation struggle for the future of the country, we will unite with all of them and accept them and ensure them their social position after the unification.

The entire Korean people must unite themselves

firmly and rise in the anti-American national salvation struggle for the peaceful unification of the country.

It is the consistent and unshakable stand of our Party that the peaceful unification of Korea should be achieved by Koreans themselves without any outside interference through the free general North and South Korean elections on the democratic basis.

Our Party's stand is that the general elections should be held in such a completely free atmosphere that the popular masses may freely express their will.

Genuinely democratic rights and freedom must be ensured for the people, and all the political parties, social organizations and individual personages in North and South Korea should be given complete freedom to conduct political activities in any part of the country.

General elections should be held strictly in accordance with the democratic principle of universal and equal suffrage by secret ballot.

Only the unified government organized through such general elections can represent the interests of the South Korean people and relieve them from their present predicament.

No problem can be settled by fabricating separate "elections" in South Korea. The upshot of such an act is that South Korea has now been turned into a land of unprecedented lawlessness, going headlong into bankruptcy.

The South Korean people should wage a more stubborn struggle to compel the U.S. army to withdraw, to abolish the military fascist rule and to establish a unified government representing the interests of all sections of people in North and South Korea by holding free North-South general elections.

Our Party will stand in the future, too, in the van of nation-wide anti-American national salvation struggle for the peaceful unification of the country and will lead our people confidently to ultimate victory in the cause of realizing the national aspiration for the unification of the country. **(Stormy applause.)**

Comrades,

Now the entire Korean people, paying boundless re-

spect to and reposing absolute confidence in the Party, are following closely this Congress with great emotion.

Particularly the grand programme of action for socialist construction and for the peaceful unification of the country as well as the bright prospects outlined in Comrade Kim Il Sung's report of the Party Central Committee inspire the entire Korean people with a fresh fighting spirit and great hope.

Our Party will safeguard the unity and solidarity of its ranks as the apple of the eye and, uniting firmly the whole Party and whole nation to continue the Chullima march, will carry out with credit the historic tasks set forth by this Congress. **(Applause.)**

Thus it will consolidate more firmly the revolutionary democratic base in the northern part and achieve the historic cause of the unification of the country. **(Loud applause.)**

We can say so, because our Party is led by the seasoned Central Committee headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung and is closely tied with the popular masses. **(Loud applause.)**

As was pointed out in the statement of the Moscow Meeting of Representatives of the Communist and Workers' Parties, we are now living in an era of the triumph of socialism and communism on a world-wide scale, an era of the breakdown of imperialism and of the abolition of the colonial system.

The balance of forces in the world arena has undergone a radical change and the might of the socialist camp is growing apace triumphing over imperialism.

The situation of our country is changing decisively in favour of the Korean people who are fighting for the peaceful unification of the country.

Ultimate victory is on the side of our Party and the Korean people who are fighting for the peaceful unification and socialist construction of the country. **(Loud applause.)**

Let us march forward along the broad path indicated by this Fourth Party Congress, upholding the banner of all-conquering Marxism-Leninism and rallied firmly around the Party Central Committee and further con-

solidating the proletarian internationalist friendship and solidarity with the countries of the socialist camp! (Loud applause.)

Long live the glorious Workers' Party of Korea! (Loud applause.)

Long live the united Korean people! (Loud applause.)

RESOLUTION OF THE FOURTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA ON THE WORK OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE W.P.K.

September 17, 1961

Having discussed the report on the work of the Party Central Committee delivered by Comrade Kim Il Sung, Chairman of the Central Committee, the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea decides:

to confirm unanimously the correctness of the political and organizational line of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and fully approve its practical activity;

to approve fully the conclusions and tasks set forth in the report on the work of the Party Central Committee and consider that they should be hereafter a constant guide to the work of our Party.

I

The Congress notes with satisfaction that during the period under review our Party has led the Korean people to great victories in the socialist revolution and socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic.

With the completion of the socialist transformation of agriculture, handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry during the period under review, the socialist revolution has triumphed in the northern half of the Republic, the productive forces have been freed from all the fetters of the old relations of production, and an end has been put once and for all to the exploitation of man by man.

Most important of all in the socialist transformation of the relations of production is the agricultural co-operativization. Particularly, it was all the more so in our country where the peasantry held more than half of the population. Our Party exerted main efforts to co-operativize the individual peasant economy.

Strictly abiding by the principles of practical education and voluntariness in guiding the agricultural co-operative movement, our Party roused the revolutionary enthusiasm of the peasant masses and pushed ahead with the movement actively. It adhered to the class policy of firmly relying on the poor peasants, forming an alliance with the middle peasants and restricting and remoulding the rich peasants. Relying on the rapidly developing socialist state industry, the Party rendered enormous state assistance to the agricultural co-operatives and carried out immense organizational and political work for the consolidation of co-operatives.

Thanks to the correct policy of the Party on agricultural co-operation and the active support of the peasant masses, the difficult task of the revolution for leading millions of peasants along the road of socialist collectivization was successfully carried out in a short span of time after the war and the socialist co-operative farming system won an unchallengeable triumph.

Thanks to the correct guidance of our Party and the energetic assistance of the state, and with the enthusiastic participation of the handicraftsmen and private traders and industrialists, the socialist reorganization of handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry was successfully carried out.

The agricultural co-operatives and producers' co-operatives formed in our country are the most rational and superior socialist economy, their organizational form and scale both conforming to the actual conditions in our country at the present time. The socialist production relations which have come to hold undivided sway in all fields of the national economy powerfully stimulate the development of the productive forces and provide conditions for speeding up the extensive technical revolution.

Victory of the socialist revolution in the northern half of the Republic brought an end to the capitalist elements and finally did away with the foothold of the counter-revolution. As a result the democratic base in the North has been strengthened into an invincible might and turned into the decisive force for the peaceful unification of the country.

All this testifies to the correctness of our Party policy on socialist transformation on the basis of creative application of the universal truth of Marxism-Leninism to concrete realities of our country as well as to the correctness of the leadership of the Party for implementing the policy.

Big strides have been made in socialist construction during the period under review.

By implementing the line of priority growth of heavy industry with the simultaneous development of light industry and agriculture, our Party has achieved big successes in laying the material and technical basis of socialism and improving the material and cultural standards of the people.

The Five-Year Plan for the development of the national economy was fulfilled ahead of schedule.

The assignments under the Five-Year Plan for industry were fulfilled in two and a half years in total output value, and the production plan on all indices of industrial goods was fulfilled or overfulfilled in four years. Industrial output increased at a high average annual rate of 36.6 per cent, thus exceeding the pre-war level 6.4 times in 1960. Great changes have also taken place in the structure of industry. A powerful machine-building industry manufacturing large-size machines and various other types of machines and equipment has been built, the metal and chemical industries have rapidly advanced and the fuel and power bases have been further reinforced.

With the expansion of the textile industry and the speedy development of foodstuff industry and the production of articles of daily use, a light industry base has been built. In light industry, as a result of the implementation of the policy of our Party for developing the

medium and small local industries in parallel with the large-scale central industry, great innovations have taken place in the production of goods for popular consumption.

An end has been put to the colonial onesidedness in industry and a firm foundation for the socialist industrialization has been laid, with the result that material and technical conditions have been provided for equipping all branches of the national economy on up-to-date lines and the foundation of an independent national economy has been further cemented.

With the powerful assistance of heavy industry, big successes have been registered in the technical reconstruction of agriculture. As a result of the successful carrying out of the nature remaking for irrigation, all paddy fields have been brought under irrigation and a new irrigation system has been introduced in non-paddy fields, too, and agriculture has been freed in the main from the damage by flood and drought. Electrification of agriculture has been successfully carried out and electricity has found its way to almost all rural villages. Farm mechanization is under way on a full scale in keeping with the speedy development of the machine-building industry.

Agricultural co-operativization and the reinforcement of the material and technical basis of agricultural co-operatives have resulted in a sharp increase in agricultural production. Increase in grain output has made it possible to solve in the main the difficult food problem. Big progress has been made in grain production as well as in the production of industrial crops, stock breeding, pomiculture and sericulture. Consequently, our agriculture has changed into many-branched economy with the accent on grain production in co-ordination with livestock breeding and other branches.

Along with the speedy development of industry and agriculture, remarkable progress has also been made in the fields of transport and communications. Many new railway lines have been laid, technical equipment of the

railways has been improved, and motor, marine and river transport has rapidly developed.

During the Five-Year Plan period, vast construction work was successfully carried out. As a result of the implementation of the Party policy on decisively ending the obsolete, handicraft method in construction and on industrialization of construction, big changes have been made in capital construction. The share of prefabricated method has increased, mechanization level in construction has risen and the base of building materials industry has been reinforced. Many factories, enterprises and production establishments have been restored, expanded or newly built. The appearance of town and country has radically changed.

During the period under review, big successes have been scored in improving and strengthening the public education, raising the cultural and technical standards of the working people and developing science, literature and arts.

In the field of education, compulsory secondary education has been enforced and further development has been made in secondary and higher technical education. At present, in our country 2,530,000, or a quarter of the population, are enrolled in schools of all grades.

The ranks of technical cadres have rapidly grown and it has become possible to run modern factories and enterprises by the Korean technicians and experts.

Networks of evening and correspondence courses have been expanded in a big way and new type colleges such as factory colleges and communist institutes have been set up, with the result that factories and enterprises of our country are not only the centre of production but also the centre of training cadres. Much successes have been scored in scientific research needed for developing the industry of our country with our own resources, and new literature and arts placed at the service of the popular masses are flowering.

As the national economy developed at a rapid rate, material and cultural standards of the working people have further improved.

National income in 1960 was 2.1 times as high as in 1956. During the same period, real wages of factory and office workers showed an increase of 2.1 times, while the living of the peasants as a whole has reached the standards of middle or well-to-do middle peasants. Housing conditions of the working people have improved remarkably as a result of the large-scale housing construction in town and country. Consequently, the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people have been solved in the main.

Our country, which was a backward colonial agricultural country in the past, has become a socialist industrial-agricultural country with a foundation of independent economy and our people have been freed once and for all from the century-old backwardness and poverty.

The most difficult and cardinal problems raised in the period of transition from capitalism to socialism have been successfully solved, and all the necessary material and spiritual factors have been prepared for developing socialist construction onto a higher plane. This means that, having conquered the first peak of socialism, we have entered upon a new stage of struggle for conquering the higher eminence of socialism.

With the all-round victory of socialist revolution and speedy advance of socialist construction, the state and social system has been consolidated as never before. The Democratic People's Republic of Korea has laid a solid foundation of socialist economy and its class base has been consolidated still further. The ranks of the working class have rapidly grown, their organization has become still higher, and the level of their political consciousness and the cultural and technical standards have improved. Having joined the socialist collective economy, the peasants have been completely freed from exploitation and poverty, and have become socialist builders who are taking charge of agriculture as the reliable ally of the working class. Our intellectuals, too, have undergone a radical change. The intellectuals of old generation have been transformed into socialist intellectuals, while a big

army of new type intellectuals has been trained from among the working people. Worker-peasant alliance has become stronger on the basis of socialism, and firm political and moral unity of the entire people has been achieved

Since our Party reorganized the work of the local people's committees during the period under review from the old system for the guidance of the private economy into a new system for the guidance of the socialist economy, people's committees have further improved their economic-organizational and cultural-educational functions. Provincial economic commissions have been formed to manage the local industries. At the same time, ministries and bureaus were merged to simplify on a big scale their machinery and to send many management personnel to the localities. Consequently, centralized guidance in industrial management has been reinforced and the role of the localities has been enhanced, and it has been made possible for the broad working people to take more active part in economic management.

The might and prestige of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have been unprecedentedly enhanced, and it has become the banner of freedom and happiness for the entire Korean people.

All the successes scored in the socialist revolution and socialist construction during the period under review are attributable to the fact that our Party has correctly organized and mobilized the immeasurable creative energy of the popular masses.

The Party has found out in the Chullima movement of the working masses an important guarantee for the successful implementation of socialist construction and, by developing this movement positively, accelerated at an exceptionally high rate the building of socialism in our country.

The Chullima movement is the condensed manifestation of the superiority of the socialist system, of the correct guidance of the Party, of the indestructible unity of the Party and the masses, and of the unbending fighting spirit and creative power of our working masses

who have been tempered and awakened in the course of the long-drawn struggle. It is a nation-wide innovation movement representing the combination of all these factors.

With a view to giving the fullest scope to the enthusiasm and creative positiveness of the working masses, the Party has unfolded among the cadres and working people a vigorous ideological struggle against passivity, conservatism and mystery, and has always counted on the great might of the masses and positively supported their suggestions and creativeness.

While giving precedence to political work in all activities and stepping up communist education among the working people so that they might display enthusiasm in labour, the Party has consistently held to the policy of stimulating material incentive of the working people by correctly putting into effect the socialist principle of distribution.

The Party has striven to combine the labour enthusiasm of the masses with science and technique, decisively combated the tendency of underestimating the inventiveness of workers and peasants in the technical progress, while strictly taking precautions against the tendency of ignoring the role of scientists, and tirelessly endeavoured for close co-operation between the workers and peasants on the one part and scientists and technicians on the other.

All the policies of our Party have given full play to the enthusiasm and talent of the masses and given rise to uninterrupted innovation in socialist construction.

Our Party has always worked out positive and bold plans, precisely taking into consideration material conditions and possibilities and counting on the revolutionary zeal and creative energy of the people and mobilized to the maximum reserves and potentialities latent in the national economy and developed rapidly all branches of the national economy. And, at the same time, we have correctly linked and properly adjusted the development of the different fields of the national economy to boost in time a lagging branch and nip in the bud possible

disproportion. We have steadfastly kept up a high rate in the development of economy on the basis of the planned and proportionate development of the national economy.

The Chullima movement has been further intensified and developed through the Chullima work-team movement. By closely combining the collective innovation movement in production with the work of educating and remoulding the broad masses of the working people, the Chullima work-team movement has become a powerful stimulus to economic development and an excellent means of mass education to imbue the people with communist ideas.

The great vitality of the Chullima movement has already been substantiated by actual life.

The Congress considers it necessary to develop, in the future, too, this movement in every way to educate and remould the working people in a spirit of communism, and enable them to build socialism better and faster by enhancing their revolutionary zeal and creative talents to a high plane.

II

The great results achieved in the socialist revolution and socialist construction during the period under review have provided the material conditions for embarking on the fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan. The Seven-Year Plan marks a decisive stage in the building of socialism in the northern half of the Republic.

The cardinal task of the Seven-Year Plan is to turn our country into a socialist industrial country with a modern industry and a developed agriculture, and radically improve the people's material and cultural standards by effecting technical and cultural revolutions.

The basic problem of all in the socialist construction of our country at the present juncture is to carry out the overall technical reconstruction of the national economy by relying upon the victorious socialist system. Technical revolution is an important revolutionary task enabling

ing our people, who are already freed from exploitation, to free themselves from arduous labour and make them produce more material wealth through easy labour, and rendering the life of the people more bountiful and cultural. By thoroughly carrying out the socialist industrialization and technical revolution in the Seven-Year Plan period, we must equip all branches of the national economy including agriculture with modern technique and build the firm material and technical foundation of socialism.

Parallel with this, cultural revolution must be steadily and energetically pushed ahead for the successful realization of the tasks of technical revolution. We must radically expand the ranks of scientific and technical cadres, further enhance the cultural and technical level of the entire working people, and train the younger generation into harmoniously developed socialist constructors.

The aim of socialist construction lies, in the final analysis, in ensuring the entire people a wealthy, cultural life. In the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan we must concentrate our efforts on improving the well-being of the working people, and in the following four years, too, we must continue to direct profound attention towards this end so as to enable the entire people to enjoy a bountiful life in every respect in 6-7 years.

The Congress considers it necessary to continue to adhere to the line of ensuring the priority growth of heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture, and developing science and culture in an all-round way in the Seven-Year Plan period.

Only by thoroughly carrying through this line can we ensure the over-all technical reconstruction of the national economy and the radical improvement of the material and cultural life of the people.

It is the central task to be solved in the industrial domain in the Seven-Year Plan period to establish an independent system of industry, which is developed in a many sided way, has a stable basis of raw material of

its own and is firmly equipped with the latest technology. For this, we must further perfect the departmental composition of industry, markedly expand the bases of heavy industry and light industry, further consolidate the raw material, fuel and power bases of industry by more effectively and comprehensively utilizing the natural resources of our country and must decisively strengthen the technical equipment of industry by vigorously pushing ahead with technical reconstruction.

During the Seven-Year Plan period, the total industrial output value should be increased approximately 3.2 times, of which the means of production 3.2 times and consumer goods 3.1 times.

In 1967 the output of major industrial goods should reach: electricity 17,000 million 'kwh, coal 23,000,000-25,000,000 tons, steel 2,200,000-2,500,000 tons, chemical fertilizers 1,500,000-1,700,000 tons, cement 4,000,000-4,500,000 tons, fabrics 400-500 million metres and marine products 1,000,000-1,200,000 tons .

Heavy industry forms the basis for the development of national economy. We must continue to rapidly develop heavy industry in order to realize industrialization and further reinforce the economic might of the country.

We must rearrange the existing factories of heavy industry and reconstruct or expand them on the basis of new technique and, at the same time, must newly build large-scale heavy industry factories to produce machines and equipment, power, fuel, raw materials and other material and equipment necessary for various branches of national economy. In the Seven-Year Plan period emphasis must be laid on developing machine-building industry, chemical industry, iron and steel industry and fuel and power industry.

To accelerate the electrification of the country we must develop the electric industry ahead of other branches. By pushing ahead the construction of large-scale hydro-power stations along with thermo-power stations, we must sharply increase in a short time the power generating capacity and do away with the onesidedness of our power bases which are relying on hydropower. At

the same time, we must economize in every way the consumption of electricity in all branches of the national economy and, in particular, must convert those industrial branches that consume much electricity into industries that consume little or almost no electricity.

In fuel industry, with a view to speedily augmenting the coal output, we must concentrate investments on those mines that have rich deposits and where the mining conditions are favourable, and must complete in the main the rebuilding of major pits into permanent ones at various mines in the Seven-Year Plan period. All the mines must raise by every means the level of mechanization and wage a technical innovation movement on an extensive scale.

We must rapidly develop metal industry, in particular ferrous metal industry, in order to accelerate the technical reconstruction of the national economy and to fortify the foundation of a self-supporting economy of the country. We must push ahead in a far-sighted manner the construction work for further reconditioning and expanding the existing ferrous metallurgical factories and for turning the Kim Chaik Iron Works into the largest metallurgical combinat in the country. We must rapidly increase the output of pig iron, granulated iron, steel and structural steel, and at the same time expand the variety of structural steel and markedly develop the production of steel alloy, in particular.

We must concentrate first on the development of the chemical industry, above all, the organic synthetic industry so as to create the raw material base of light industry and realize the extensive application of chemicals to agriculture and all other branches of the national economy. In the Seven-Year Plan period we must drastically expand the production of staple fibre, artificial silk, vinalon and vichlon, and rapidly develop the synthetic resin and synthetic rubber industries so as to solve once and for all the question of raw material for fibre and other materials for light industry. We must expedite the extensive application of chemicals to agriculture by increasing the output of chemical fertilizers and

expanding their varieties and producing more agricultural chemicals of different kinds.

The whole period of the Seven-Year Plan will be a period of the over-all technical revolution in all branches of the national economy. Without continuously and speedily developing the machine-building industry, we cannot realize the technical reconstruction of the national economy. By utilizing to the maximum the production capacity of the existing machine factories, further expanding the basis of the machine-building industry and widely introducing specialization and co-operation in production, we must fully meet the requirements for various heavy industry installations, light industry equipment, construction machines and transport machines, and must turn out en masse tractors, farm machines, vessels and other fishery equipment for the mechanization of the rural economy and fishing industry. We must design and produce more various kinds of new machines and equipment including big-size machines and precision machines and, in particular, must rapidly increase the production of various kinds of gauges, electronic tubes and static electricity instruments necessary for the technical progress and automation in the industrial field.

The Congress considers it one of the cardinal tasks before the domain of industry to radically develop light industry in the Seven-Year Plan period so as to fully meet the growing demand of the working people for consumer goods.

In the field of consumer goods production, we must adhere to the line of developing medium and small local industry along with the large-scale central industry, expand central light industry factories and build new large-scale factories, and at the same time energetically push ahead the mechanization of local industry.

We must expand the assortments of consumer goods and rapidly increase the output of fabrics, various kinds of foodstuffs and daily necessities by tapping all resources and potentialities; we must catch up with the level of the advanced countries in the quality of products at an early date.

We must catch more fish all the year round through inshore and pelagic fishing by strengthening the material and technical foundation of fishing industry and establishing a scientific fishing system, and must conduct fish-breeding and fish culture in a big way.

The central task confronting the rural economy in the Seven-Year Plan period is to realize the mechanization of agriculture and ensure a further upsurge in agricultural production.

Mechanization is an indispensable task for the development of agricultural productive forces and for the further consolidation of the co-operative economy. Only by equipping agriculture with modern machines can we definitely bring agriculture on a level with the rapidly developing industry, make the peasants' labour easy and ensure them a bountiful life.

We must expand the network of farm machine stations, markedly increase the number of tractors, lorries and various kinds of farm machines to mechanize farm work, stock breeding and transport.

We must steadily push ahead irrigation projects, expand the acreage of paddy fields to more than 700,000 jungbo and extensively carry out forest and water conservancy work in the east coast area.

We must strictly abide by the Party line of directing main force to grain production, while simultaneously developing the cultivation of industrial crops, animal husbandry, pomiculture and silk raising.

Towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan period we must raise the annual output of food grain up to the level of 6-7 million tons, and must considerably increase the output of industrial crops and vegetables as well.

In order to ensure a high yield of grain and various other crops, we must reclaim new land, further expand the arable land and, at the same time, protect and make good use of land, and steadily raise the per jungbo output by continuously developing advanced intensive farming methods. In the Seven-Year Plan period the arable land must be expanded from two million jungbo to two and a half million jungbo through a grand nature

remaking project of reclaiming the tideland on the west coast and the hillocks and highlands throughout the country. While raising the land utility and substantially expanding the total sown area, we must take every thorough-going measure for boosting the per jungbo yield, such as steady amelioration of soil, careful tending of paddy and dry fields, sowing of high-yielding seed through intensified seed production, acceleration of the application of chemicals to agriculture through a bigger supply of chemical fertilizers, insecticides and weed killers, etc.

Animal husbandry should be developed by putting main emphasis on state stock breeding and agricultural co-operatives' common stock breeding and combining these with the sideline cattle breeding of peasants, thereby overcoming the historical backwardness of stock breeding and rapidly increasing the output of meat and other animal products.

It is of great importance for the development of national economy to turn the mountains to good account in a comprehensive way. In the Seven-Year Plan period the acreage under fruit trees should be largely expanded by reclaiming mountain slopes to radically increase the output of fruits; more mulberry fields should be created for the active development of sericulture; at the same time, the work of transforming the forests in the country into those of economic value should be energetically pushed ahead as a nation-wide movement.

It is a prime task before the rural economy completely to transform all the villages into modern cultural communities by continuously carrying on the rural construction work on a large scale. For successfully carrying out the rural construction state assistance should be increased and, along with this, the financial sources of agricultural co-operatives and local materials should be actively drawn in and utilized.

The rapid development of the national economy in the Seven-Year Plan period demands the commensurate development of various transport facilities.

It is important, first of all, to fortify the material and technical foundation of the railway transport and increase its traffic capacity. In order to radically augment the traffic capacity and increase the economic effectiveness of transport, the electrification of major trunk lines should be completed in the main in the Seven-Year Plan period. For easing the tension in the railway transport and facilitating the freight transport in the national economy, the capacity of water transport should be markedly enhanced and motor transport further developed.

In the field of communications the telephone network must be perfected, the capacity of city automatic exchange be extended, the capacity of wireless transmission further increased, and television stations set up in major cities.

Science and technology must be further developed for the over-all technical reconstruction of the national economy. The urgent scientific and technical problems arising in the course of socialist construction must be solved in good time, achievements of the advanced science attained by mankind be constantly assimilated and our country's science must be lifted up to the world level in the near future.

Science should concentrate its efforts on an exhaustive survey of the natural resources of the country, working out measures for their effective use, and on building up an independent industry on the basis of home resources. At the same time research work should be conducted for exploring new scientific branches and for introducing the latest scientific and technical achievements, including atomic energy, into production, and important basic branches of science should be actively developed.

In the field of social science profound study should be made of the valuable experiences accumulated by our Party and people in revolution and construction, the revolutionary tradition of the Party and the inheritance of national culture from the Marxist-Leninist point of view, new social and economic problems arising from socialist

construction be solved, and the research on the South Korean economy and culture be stepped up.

It is the principal task of the cultural revolution to raise the standards of general and technical knowledge of the working people and to remould their consciousness in a communist way. The public educational institutions should closely combine education with productive labour, acquaint the youth and children with the latest achievements of science and culture and imbue them with the communist world outlook, thereby training them into harmoniously developed socialist builders who are faithful to the Party and the revolution. In the period of the Seven-Year Plan, a nine-year universal compulsory technical education should be enforced on the basis of the successes made in the institution of the secondary compulsory education system.

Training of technical cadres should be strengthened in every way to satisfactorily meet the demands of the growing productive forces of the country. Parallel with the academic higher educational system, various forms of higher educational systems under which one can study while being engaged in a definite job should be developed to train at a faster speed more and better technical cadres required in all branches of the national economy.

Adult education should be strengthened so the entire working people may acquire the general knowledge of junior middle school graduate or upwards and more than one kind of technique.

Literature and arts constitute one of the main ideological weapons in the hands of our Party in training the popular masses on communist lines. Writers and artists must create more excellent literary and art works delineating the heroic struggle of our people for freedom and independence of the country and for the building of a new society, portraying the revolutionary forerunners and the real heroes of our times, thus making an active contribution to remoulding the ideas of the people and inspiring the masses to the cause of revolution.

Mass cultural work should be carried on more ac-

tively so a broad strata of labouring people may take part in the literary and artistic activities.

In the Seven-Year Plan period the material and cultural standards of the people should be radically improved on the basis of the over-all technical innovation, great upswing in production.

The national income should increase 2.7 times within the coming seven years; it is necessary to coordinate accumulation and consumption accurately, taking into account both the future development of the national economy and the satisfaction of the immediate needs of the population. Real income of the factory and office workers should be increased 1.7 times and that of peasants over 2 times in the seven year period.

In the Seven-Year Plan period the income tax of the factory and office workers, and the tax-in-kind of the peasants should be abolished. This will not only boost the real income of the working people by a wide margin, but constitute a measure of enormous political and economic significance in completely freeing the people from the tax burden of every description.

In the Seven-Year Plan period the scale of retail trade turnover should be expanded 3.2 times and the sales of foodstuffs and daily necessities of high quality and various kinds of articles for cultural use should be rapidly increased in accordance with the change in the composition of the demands of the population. Trade network should be expanded, its equipment further modernized and the cultural level and service of trade should be radically improved. More restaurants of various descriptions should be set up and the quality of public catering raised and public service work should be further improved.

Large-scale housing construction should be undertaken to solve more satisfactorily the housing problem of the working people. In the Seven-Year Plan period flats for 600,000 families should be built in towns and workers' settlements and 600,000 modern houses newly built in the countryside.

Continued, deep concern should be shown for the

advancement of public health work. City and county public hospitals and rural clinics should be expanded and a section doctor system be enforced in the near future. More nurseries and kindergartens should be set up for children and mothers, and their work greatly improved.

The implementation of all these measures will markedly enhance the well-being of our working people and enable them to lead a bountiful, cultural life.

The fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan will enable our people to conquer the high peak of socialism. The fulfilment of this plan will consolidate the revolutionary base in the North into a more invincible force and open up a decisive phase for the achievement of the country's unification.

It is necessary for the accomplishment of the enormous tasks of the Seven-Year Plan to constantly effect technical innovation in all branches of the national economy, enforce a regime of strict economy and mobilize all reserves and latent potentialities to the full extent. Labour productivity should be sharply raised in industry, agriculture, construction, transport and all other fields, and production costs and construction expenses be systematically lowered.

We should not rest on our laurels. We must make effective use of our valuable experience and display a high degree of creativeness and enthusiasm, thus making uninterrupted advance and constant innovation.

The Congress expresses its firm belief that entire Party members and working people will honourably fulfil the magnificent programme of economic and cultural construction put forth by the Party, by waging a devoted struggle, by dedicating all their energies, wisdom and talents.

III

The Congress unanimously notes that the measures taken by the Party Central Committee during the period under review for the promotion of the country's peaceful unification were correct.

During the period under review, great changes have taken place in the situation in South Korea.

The main trend in the developments of South Korea today is that while the revolutionary forces striving for the peaceful unification of the country and for democracy are growing ever stronger, the anti-revolutionary forces, isolated from the popular masses, are making desperate efforts to find an outlet in the adventurous means of military terrorism.

The U.S. imperialists turned South Korea into their colony and military base. The U.S. aggressors are keeping their hold on the artery of the South Korean economy by means of "aid", and reduced it to a military appendage to U.S. imperialism, thus completely blocking the road to independent development of the South Korean economy.

The South Korean industry is in a state of bankruptcy. Oppressed by U.S. monopoly capital, South Korean national industry has been on the steady decline, and over 80 per cent of medium and small enterprises are closed down or operated under capacity.

South Korean agriculture, too, is devastated. Feudal relations of exploitation still dominate in the countryside, and the backwardness of agro-technique is beyond description. Agricultural production has generally decreased. In 1960 the output of grain reduced to two-thirds of the 1937 figures.

Economic bankruptcy and ruthless exploitation and plunder by the U.S. imperialists, landlords and comprador capitalists have plunged the living of the South Korean people into slough of misery. Millions of working people are unemployed or semi-unemployed.

Workers are forced to work 10-18 hours a day. Their wages are less than one third of their minimum living costs.

Debts to landlords and usurers have reduced the peasants to a status of slavery. Every year tens of thousands of peasants are ruined and abandon their farm land.

Since the military fascist regime was established, the political and economic crisis in South Korea has been further aggravated. Today in South Korea all democratic freedom and rights are trampled underfoot; all political parties and social organizations are dissolved; a great number of patriots and guiltless people are arrested, put into jail and massacred. The South Korean economy is going from bad to worse; the people are stricken by hunger in all parts of South Korea.

This is the upshot of the 16 years' colonial rule of U.S. imperialism.

U.S. imperialism is the main obstacle to the peaceful unification of Korea and to the democratic development of the South Korean society, and the chief enemy of the Korean people. Landlords, comprador capitalists and reactionary bureaucrats of South Korea serve as U.S. stooges and allies helping U.S. aggressive force to solidify its footing.

The revolution in South Korea is a national-liberation democratic revolution against imperialism and feudalism.

To win the victory in the national-liberation democratic revolution, the South Korean people must have a revolutionary party which takes Marxism-Leninism for its guide and which represents the interests of workers, peasants and other broad working masses. And this political party of the working people should struggle for the thoroughgoing implementation of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal programme by rallying all the patriotic forces.

The people of South Korea should fight against the occupation of South Korea by the U.S. imperialists and their colonial policy. They should expose and smash the sinister design of the U.S. imperialists to pit the Koreans against each other and frustrate their war preparation policy. They should fight against the plunder and atrocities by the U.S. armed forces, resolutely refuse to collaborate with the enemy and give the aggressors no place to set their foot upon. All patriotic, progressive forces of South Korea must unite themselves and rise up in a

nation-wide resistance struggle against U.S. imperialism and thereby compel the U.S. troops to withdraw, abolish all the shackling military, economic treaties South Korea has concluded with the United States and put an end to the U.S. imperialist colonial rule.

The South Korean people are denied even the elementary democratic rights and freedom. They should win democratic rights and freedom such as freedom of speech, the press, association, demonstration and strike.

It is one of the immediate, important tasks of the democratic revolution to free the agricultural productive forces from the feudal fetters and improve the livelihood of the peasants by solving the land problem. The land of the landlords should be confiscated without compensation and distributed to the landless and land-hungry peasants free of charge according to the principle: "Land to the tillers."

The factories, mines, railways, transport facilities and banks owned by the U.S. imperialists, comprador capitalists and national traitors should be confiscated and nationalized, and national industry developed. Especially, the economy of middle and small enterprisers should be protected and the way be paved for its free development.

Jobs should be given to the millions of unemployed, eight-hour workday be enforced, workers' wages be raised immediately to the level of the minimum living cost and their living conditions be improved.

In the fields of science, education and the arts, democratic reforms should be carried out, democratic national culture be built and public health serving the people be developed.

In all spheres of social and political life, South Korean women must be guaranteed equal status and rights with men.

South Korean army should stop serving the aggressive policy of U.S. imperialism as its tool. It should become a national army championing the interests of workers, peasants and all other working people against the

foreign imperialists, landlords and comprador capitalists. "ROK army" soldiers and junior officers should resolutely reject the order of the U.S. army commanders and the traitorous clique in the upper strata of the "ROK army" and come over to the side of the people and, united with the entire people, should fight against the U.S. imperialist aggressors and their stooges.

Peaceful unification of the country is the supreme national task. It is the unshakable principle held by our Party that the question of the country's unification should be solved by the Koreans themselves, by peaceful means and on a democratic basis.

The way to a peaceful solution of the question of the country's unification lies in establishing a unified government through North-South general elections on a democratic principle without any foreign interference. The Congress considers the withdrawal of the U.S. armed forces from South Korea the prerequisite to North-South general elections. Outside interference should be rejected and, at the same time, freedom of political activities should be guaranteed in all parts of North and South Korea.

To achieve the peaceful unification of the country, all the patriotic forces in North and South Korea should be mobilized in the anti-American, national salvation struggle. It is imperative to form in South Korea a broad united front of anti-American, national salvation embracing workers, peasants, urban petty bourgeoisie, youth and students, intellectuals and the national bourgeoisie.

The alliance of workers and peasants led by the working class must be made the political and social foundation of the united front.

While fortifying worker-peasant alliance, the solidarity with the youth, students and intellectuals should be strengthened. They should be enlisted in the struggle against U.S. imperialism on a broader scale.

In this way, all the patriotic, democratic forces of South Korea should be rallied under the banner of self-dependent peaceful unification, and the unity between

these forces and the patriotic socialist forces of North Korea be achieved. The entire people of North and South Korea should unite themselves and valiantly rise up in the national salvation struggle for forcing the U.S. aggressive armed forces to withdraw, for overthrowing the fascist dictatorship and for achieving the peaceful unification of the country.

U.S. imperialism will be driven out of Korea by the united forces of the whole nation and the cause of the unification of the country will surely be won.

IV

All the brilliant victories our people have scored in the struggle for the building of socialism and for the peaceful unification of the country during the period under review are the results of the Marxist-Leninist leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Creatively applying Marxism-Leninism to the realities of Korea, our Party led the Korean people to victory and performed with credit its mission as the tested headquarters of the revolution. The more complicated and difficult the internal and external situations became, the higher the Party held the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism, and resolutely fought to strengthen the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the world communist movement, consolidated its own revolutionary position, firmly standing guard on the eastern outpost of socialism, and carried through its correct line of revolution.

The Party decisively smashed the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary manoeuvres of the sectarians who raised their heads within the Party at a difficult time and safeguarded the unity and solidarity of its ranks, and, through a persevering struggle against the sectarians and their ideological aftereffects, rooted out sectarianism that had done tremendous harm to the labour movement in our country for a long time, and performed the great historical task of realizing a complete unity of the communist movement in Korea.

The Party repulsed in good time the infiltration of international revisionism and upheld the purity of Marxism-Leninism, and at the same time overcame the noxious effects of dogmatism which was divorced from revolutionary practice, and established "Jooche" still more firmly in all work.

Through the vigorous struggle against all ideological manifestations of anti-Marxist opportunism, the monolithic Party ideas have been firmly built up in the entire Party, and the unity and solidarity of the Party ranks centering around the Party Central Committee have been strengthened beyond measure.

The Congress fully supports and endorses the correct stand and activities of the Party Central Committee which has always adhered to the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and ensured the purity of ideology and the unity of will within the Party in the course of the struggle against the enemies within and without.

In the course of fulfilling the difficult revolutionary tasks, the Party Central Committee incessantly tempered the Party ranks and further consolidated the Party organizationally and ideologically in accordance with the Leninist principles on the upbuilding of the Party.

During the period under review the Party ranks have grown not only in quantity, but also in quality.

As of August 1, 1961, our Party had 1,311,563 members in its ranks (1,166,359 were full members and 145,204 candidate members). This is 146,618 more than at the time of the Third Party Congress. The Party has struck its roots deeper into the working class, and the ratio of workers in the composition of the whole membership rose from 17.3 per cent at the time of the Third Party Congress to 30 per cent.

An improvement has been made in the qualitative composition of the cadres who are nuclear force of the Party and the commanding staff in carrying out the revolutionary task. The political-ideological level of the cadres has been enhanced markedly. The number of ca-

dres of working class origin in the Party and government organs has increased from 24 per cent at the time of the Third Party Congress to 31, and the ranks of cadres in all major branches, both in the Centre and in the provinces, have been reinforced with the Party nuclei who are boundlessly loyal to the Party.

Revolutionary traits of Party life have been established in the Party organizations, the Party spirit of members strengthened, the nuclear ranks have expanded, and the vanguard role of the Party members among the masses has been raised. More positiveness and activeness have been displayed by all the primary Party organizations in carrying out the tasks of revolution. The Party force has been expanded and consolidated on all fronts of socialist construction.

The intensive guidance to the lower Party organization which was conducted by the Party Central Committee during the period under review constituted an important measure in strengthening the local Party organizations as well as lower Party organizations.

The intensive guidance made it possible to acquire a comprehensive understanding of the merits and demerits of lower Party organizations and, on this basis, to take drastic measures for improving their work, and gave functionaries at lower level concrete guidance and assistance.

The intensive guidance roused the Party members and the broad working masses to the struggle for improving the work and enabled them to overcome shortcomings through their own strenuous struggle, which strengthened the Party life, gave full play to inner-Party democracy, tempered the Party spirit of the members, and brought the work of Party organizations on a new track as a whole.

Thanks to the systematic intensive guidance, the local Party organizations have been consolidated organizationally and ideologically and a smooth execution of Party policies has been ensured down at lower Party organizations.

In the period under review, a change has taken place

in the struggle for improving the Party style of guidance as well as method of work. The outmoded pattern of bureaucracy and formalism has been eliminated, and the Party's traditional revolutionary style of work as well as method of work of positively serving and relying on the masses and bringing them into action has been established throughout the Party.

The Party Central Committee has brought the guidance closer to lower units, combined the general guidance and individual guidance and successfully overcame subjectivism in guidance by strengthening the guidance at production units, preceding the political work in all guidance work, effecting a breakthrough at one crucial point and thus setting an example, and generalizing the experience and lessons gained there.

Especially, the on-the-spot guidance of Comrade Kim Il Sung to Chungsan-ri, Kangsu County, South Pyongan Province, served as an important turning point in improving the work system of the Party and state organs in conformity with new circumstances, in putting an end to the old style of work and method of work, and in popularizing the revolutionary mass work method in all Party organizations, state and economic organs and in all units of production.

Through the struggle for popularizing the experiences gained during the guidance work in Chungsan-ri, such system of work that the functionaries of the Party and state organs personally go down to lower bodies to give concrete assistance to the workers at a lower level was firmly established, the Party work was all the more thoroughly converted into work with men, and a change was brought about in the work with the masses.

The Chungsan-ri method is the further embodiment and development of the traditional revolutionary mass method of work of our Party in our reality of today. And it is the brilliant fruition of the revolutionary mass line invariably pursued by our Party.

As the unity of the Party has been cemented and its method of work improved decisively, a big change has

been made in the work of educating, remoulding and rallying the masses.

In each period of the development of the revolution, our Party clearly defined the main objects of the dictatorship of the proletariat and pursued the policy of boldly enlisting all social strata excepting a handful of hostile elements and actively educating and remoulding them. As a result, the enthusiasm and activity of the masses of all walks of life have been all the more heightened and the unity of the entire people strengthened further.

Combining communist education closely with the education in the revolutionary tradition and making it the principal method to remould the masses by positive examples, the Party linked up mass education with the production activities of the working people. As a result, formalism was eliminated in communist education of the masses and the mass education work developed onto a higher level. The work of educating and remoulding the people has been made the work of the masses themselves and, through the Chullima work-team movement in particular, the work of educating the people in a communist way has become a mass movement.

Thanks to its wise leadership, unswerving adherence to the Marxist-Leninist principles, to its boundless faithfulness to the Korean working class and the working people and to the uncompromising struggle against the enemies, our Party has won absolute prestige and confidence among the masses and grown into a reliable leading and guiding force in all fields of the state and social life. This is a great historic victory in the building of our Party and a decisive guarantee for all victories of our people.

Today, our Party is faced with the new weighty tasks of conquering a high peak of socialism and attaining the historic cause of the country's unification.

The Congress considers it most important to further consolidate the Party ranks organizationally and ideologically in order to ensure the successful fulfilment of the revolutionary tasks.

In Party work primary attention should be given to

the consolidation of the ranks of cadres and the enhancement of their qualifications. It is a weak link in our work that the functionaries cannot keep up with the revolutionary zeal of the masses and the rapidly changing and developing realities. Reality demands the entire Party to concentrate its efforts on raising the qualifications of cadres, particularly, of the functionaries of ministries, administrative bureaux as well as of the leading personnel of Party and government organs, factories and enterprises and in the countryside, who are directly responsible for the execution of Party policies in the building of socialist economy.

The Party organizations at all levels should intensify among the cadres the study of Marxist-Leninist theory and education in the Party policy, upholding the slogan, the whole Party should study, and, in particular, should devote serious attention to arming them with scientific knowledge and technique required for socialist economic construction.

The entire cadres, while striving to enhance their theoretical level, should steadily arm themselves with the revolutionary spirit so as to champion the Party policy to the last and display a revolutionary sweep in their struggle for its implementation.

The Party organizations at all levels should further expand institutions for educating cadres and should extensively carry on the re-education of the cadres in office; they should see to it that the cadres of the county level and upwards finish in the shortest possible period a college course through the Central Party School, the People's Economy College, the communist institutes, factory colleges and correspondence courses of the higher educational institutions. A system of studying while working should be firmly established for directors, chairmen of Party organizations, chief engineers, heads of workshops in all production units and managerial personnel of agricultural co-operatives to be fully acquainted with special knowledge and technique in their lines.

The primary Party organization is the base for the Party life of each Party member, the basic organization

and a combat unit of our Party for rallying the masses around itself and carrying out Party policies directly among them. At the present moment when socialist construction proceeds on an enormous scale and the political zeal of the masses is extraordinarily high, the primary Party organizations should be further strengthened to organize and mobilize fully the revolutionary forces on all fronts.

The primary Party organizations should keep struggling to temper the Party spirit of their members and further firmly establish the Party ideas among them; they should concentrate their main efforts on bringing to action all Party members without exception for the execution of the revolutionary task by strengthening the Party life of their members and raising their vanguard role among the popular masses.

All the Party members should arm themselves more firmly with Marxism-Leninism and Party policies, become proficient in their work, learn science and technique, play an exemplary role in socialist construction and propagandize the Party policies among the masses and lead the masses by educating them in the Party ideas.

The primary Party organizations should strengthen the ties with the masses, constantly educate the masses in Party ideas and at the same time conduct regularly the work of increasing Party members among the working people.

The Party committee is the supreme leading body and the headquarters in the respective unit. It is an important factor in ensuring the correct implementation of the Party policies to raise the leading functions of the Party committees at all levels and to strengthen the Party's guidance and control over all fields, political, economic, military and cultural.

The Party committees of all levels should be firmly organized with competent workers who have a strong Party spirit, and are good in their lines, give proper assignments to committee members, enhance their activity and raise political and business level so all the members

may resolutely defend the Party principles in solving whatever complex problems and organize their work actively on the basis of Party policies.

Collective guidance is the basis of the activities of the Party committees. The Party committees, basing themselves on the Party policies, must collectively discuss all the important matters arising in their respective field, decide the lines of work, organize the division of work and mobilize forces correctly and sum up the fulfilment of work in time.

The Party committees should strengthen their guidance to and control over state, economic and cultural organs, and, particularly, should direct their main concern to controlling the economic organs so that they may correctly fulfil the Party policies in socialist construction.

The guidance to and control over industry and agriculture by the provincial, city and county Party committees should be decisively intensified and the provincial Party committees should give all industrial enterprises in their provinces responsible guidance.

The Congress considers it necessary to constantly improve and perfect the method and style of work by adhering to the Chungsan-ri spirit and method in all spheres of Party work.

Party organizations and Party committees at all levels should bring home the Chungsan-ri method to the functionaries, go down to the production sites and carry on the Party work combining it with the revolutionary practice of the masses, and carefully study and further develop new methods of work created in this course.

The people's power is a most powerful weapon of our revolution and construction, and the executor of all lines and policies of our Party.

The function of proletarian dictatorship of the people's power organs should be further strengthened to expose thoroughly and smash all sorts of destructive activities and sabotages of the enemy and firmly defend the gains of socialism and the happy life of the people from the enemy's encroachment. The Party organizations should all the more strengthen the People's Army and the Work-

er-Peasant Red Guards politically and ideologically, reinforce the militia organs, public procurators' offices and judicial organs and further raise their role and function.

The power organs of all levels should eradicate the formalistic and bureaucratic style of work, enhance in every way their economic-organizational and cultural-educational functions, and further raise a sense of responsibility in improving the material and cultural standards of the people. Particularly, provincial, city and county people's committees should guide and manage in a planned way agriculture, supply of goods for the working people, education, cultural and public health work, town administration and rural construction.

In this way, we must see to it that our people's power becomes a powerful political power organ which thoroughly champions the interests of the people, more faithfully serves the people, and carries out the Party policy with responsibility. It is necessary to enhance the role of trade unions, the Democratic Youth League and the Democratic Women's Union organizations, which are the transmission belts linking the Party with the masses.

Party organizations at all levels should consolidate still further the interior set-up of the working people's organizations—trade unions, Democratic Youth League and Democratic Women's Union—and, at the same time, give more effective day-to-day guidance and assistance to them so that they may accept readily and correctly the tasks set forth by the Party and struggle for their implementation, keeping step with the Party.

The trade union organizations should, first of all, establish more firmly their work system so that they can discharge responsibly their regular duties. They should concentrate their main efforts on educating and remoulding the entire working people and office workers in the communist ideology so as to rally them more firmly around the Party, and on further expanding and developing socialist emulation and the Chuliima work-team movement among the working people.

The trade union organizations should strive to cultivate among the working people the spirit of voluntarily

observing state discipline and public order and of valuing and economizing state property, and should constantly pay deep attention to improving the work of protecting labour and securing safety at work place, cultural and recreational work and material living of the working people.

The Democratic Youth League organizations should vigorously carry on among the youth the education in Communism and revolutionary traditions, establish a revolutionary mode of life and constantly train their physical power so that the entire youth may become a reliable reserve for the Party. The youth should take the lead in fulfilling difficult and arduous tasks and carry through the Party policy with a dauntless revolutionary spirit; they should diligently study science and technique to possess more than one technique, and take an active part in carrying out the technical and cultural revolutions.

The Democratic Women's Union organizations should direct main efforts to elevating political consciousness and the cultural standard of women by stepping up education among them, to bringing their work closer to production sites and to enhancing women's role in socialist construction.

The work of educating, remoulding and uniting the masses is one of the most important questions for our Party to solve at the present stage. The whole Party should be drawn in the work of educating and remoulding the people; and this work should be carried on on a mass basis.

The Party organizations at all levels should, first of all, continue to pay serious concern to the work of educating, remoulding and uniting around the Party the masses of the sections with complicated background. The Party organizations should wage a consistent struggle to cultivate the revolutionary mass viewpoint among the Party members and to strengthen the solidarity of all strata of the people with the working class as the core. The Party organizations should enlist more boldly the people whose social origin, environment and past career are complicated, help them actively and educate them per-

severingly so they can give full play to their talents and zeal in socialist construction. The Party organization should systematically conduct the work of writing off the past mistakes of the people who have been tested through their struggle and re-appraising their social origin so they may display more activeness.

The communist education of the working people is of primary importance in educating and remoulding the masses.

Educating the entire masses in communist ideology is a deep-going ideological revolution which will ultimately liquidate capitalism in the minds of people and which will free the popular masses from all the obsolete ideas and habits, an age-old legacy. The entire Party organizations should correctly grasp the main direction and basic means of the communist education and develop this work more positively.

The Party organizations must bring home to the working people the superiority and inevitable victory of the socialist system and educate them in the revolutionary spirit of rejecting degradation and indolence, leading a frugal life and making uninterrupted innovation and continued advance.

Sense of honour for labour and the spirit of industry should be fostered among the working people; they should be educated in the spirit of collectivism of valuing the state and social interests and of helping and co-operating with each other, renouncing individualism and egoism which they inherited from the old society. Holding ever higher the slogan: "One for all and all for one," we should convert the whole of our society into a big family, harmonious and united.

Deep attention should be constantly paid to educating the entire working people in socialist patriotism and proletarian internationalism.

Communist education of the working people must be linked up with the education in the revolutionary tradition. The struggle and life of the anti-Japanese partisans, who fought against the Japanese imperialists for a long time, going through difficulties and tribulations, and

emerged victorious, afford a living example that inspires the working people to a heroic struggle, and serve, in particular, as the best textbook for instilling the revolutionary spirit into the minds of the younger generation who have not experienced the trials of the revolution. Education in the revolutionary tradition also gives the working people a clearer understanding of the historical roots of our Party and our revolution, thus greatly conducing to the education of them in the spirit of boundless fidelity to the Party and the revolution.

While establishing communist world outlook among the working people by educating them in communist ideology through the example of fighting spirit and lofty moral traits of our revolutionary forerunners, the Party organizations at all levels should arm them with the spirit of guarding the socialist gains to the last, and rally them more firmly around the Party.

The most effective method of mass education under the socialist system is that of influencing the people by positive examples. Under socialism positive examples can be popularized as a model for the whole society to follow, and, further, they serve as a criticism of the negative. They show the working people a clear way of combating the negative.

The Party organizations at all levels should be quick at discovering the examples set by the masses, actively support and popularize them broadly; and they should direct serious attention to generalizing the experiences of the best communist educationists emerging from among the working people. In educating each person, the Party organizations and the Party members should rouse confidence and courage in him by disclosing and supporting his positive sides, solve difficult problems for him with all sincerity, and persuade and influence him to the end with perseverance.

The unity of ideas and will of the Party ranks is the life of the Party and a decisive guarantee for all victories. It is sacred, paramount duty of all Party organizations and Party members to struggle for the unity of the Party.

Party organizations should thoroughly acquaint their

members with the historical experiences our Party has accumulated in its struggle for the unity and solidarity of the Party, and wage an uncompromising struggle against the slightest manifestation of any attempt to disrupt the unity of the Party.

All Party organizations and Party members should wage a vigorous struggle against revisionism, dogmatism, sectarianism, parochialism, nepotism and all manifestations of opportunism and bourgeois ideology, and resolutely safeguard the purity of ideology within the Party and the unity of the Party ranks.

The Congress expresses the firm conviction that all Party members and Party organizations will defend the Central Committee of the Party, safeguard the unity and solidarity of the Party as the apple of the eye, and make constant advance in the Party work.

V

The Congress confirms that the foreign policy pursued by our Party and government in the period under review was correct, and notes with satisfaction that great progress has been made in the foreign relations of our country and the international position of our Republic has been further fortified.

In the past period the international situation has changed further in favour of the struggle of our people.

The world socialist system has entered a new stage of its development, and its influence on the international situation has grown immensely. Today, the world socialist system has become the decisive factor in the development of history and its might prevails over the imperialist forces.

The national liberation movement of the colonial peoples is on an unprecedented upsurge, while the imperialist colonial system is in the final process of disintegration.

Due to the growing might of the socialist camp and the disintegration of the colonial system, the forces of imperialism have been weakened and the economic and political crises of the capitalist world are aggravating

still further.

The balance of forces in the international arena has fundamentally changed in favour of socialism, and the time is past when the imperialists dictated the destinies of the peoples. The forces of peace and socialism have been decisively strengthened, and a real possibility for preventing war has arisen.

As long as imperialism exists, however, there remains the danger of war.

U.S. imperialism is the main force of aggression and war. The U.S.-led imperialists of the world are perpetrating aggressive acts in various parts of the world and are intent on preparing another war.

The occupation of South Korea by the U.S. troops and the aggressive policy of the U.S. imperialists in Korea not only obstruct the peaceful settlement of the Korean question but also gravely menace peace in the Far East.

The Korean people will do all in their power to force the U.S. armed forces to withdraw from South Korea and to establish a lasting peace in Korea; they will firmly unite with the entire peoples of Asia in the struggle for the withdrawal of U.S. imperialist aggressors from all parts of Asia and for safeguarding peace in the Far East.

We fully support the peaceful foreign policy of the Soviet Union and all other socialist countries which are fighting for the relaxation of international tension and for peace and security of the world. The Korean people will firmly unite with the peoples of the socialist countries and the peace-loving peoples throughout the world and wage a further resolute struggle against the aggressive policy of the imperialists, and for safeguarding world peace.

The Congress considers it important to keep at all times strict watch over the aggressive machinations of the enemies, and take all necessary measures to further strengthen the defense capacity of the country and firmly defend the socialist gains of the people from the encroachment of the enemies.

It is the firm basis of the foreign policy of our coun-

try to strengthen the unity of the socialist camp and constantly develop the mutual co-operation and friendly relations with all the socialist countries.

The Congress expresses satisfaction with the fact that in the period under review the unity and the relations of mutual co-operation between our people and the peoples of the Soviet Union and all the other socialist countries have been further strengthened and developed.

The peoples of the Soviet Union, Chinese People's Republic, German Democratic Republic, Rumania, Mongolia, Bulgaria, Albania, Democratic Republic of Vietnam, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Poland have given active support and encouragement to the just struggle of our people and rendered tremendous aid to our people's socialist construction. The internationalist support and aid given to our people by the fraternal peoples of the socialist countries have greatly inspired our people and largely contributed to the promotion of our socialist construction.

The Congress fully endorses the Treaties of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance concluded recently between Korea and the Soviet Union and between Korea and China. These treaties are in full conformity with the interests of the Korean people, and they make also a great contribution to strengthening the unity of the socialist camp and to consolidating peace in the Far East.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of our Republic will, in the future, too, exert their utmost to strengthen the unity of the socialist camp and promote the relations of friendship and co-operation with the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and the other socialist countries.

It is an important link in our foreign policy to develop friendly relations with all countries which respect the freedom and independence of our people on the basis of the principle of peaceful co-existence of countries with differing social systems.

We will continue, in the future, too, to work actively for promoting the relations of friendship and co-operation with the countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America, which won national independence, and will endeavour

to establish normal foreign relations with all countries desirous of establishing relations of friendship and co-operation with our country.

It has been a consistent principle of our Party to firmly support the national liberation struggle of the oppressed peoples.

The Korean people will, in the future, too, take resolute stand against all forms of colonialism and national oppression, firmly support the liberation struggle of all the oppressed peoples and strengthen the solidarity with the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America, who are fighting for liberty and national independence.

The growth of the might of the international communist movement is an earnest of the victory of our revolution.

The Moscow meeting of representatives of the Communist and Workers' Parties held in 1960 was of tremendous historical significance in the development of the international communist movement. The statement of the Moscow meeting is a programme of common struggle and a guide to action for the Communist and Workers' Parties.

Our Party fully approves the principles laid down in the statement of the Moscow meeting; it will continue to uphold them with all consistency.

The source of the invincible might of the international communist movement lies in the unity of its ranks.

The great Communist Party of the Soviet Union is the acknowledged vanguard of the international communist movement, and its rich experiences accumulated in the course of carrying out the socialist revolution and building socialism and communism afford an example to the Communist and Workers' Parties. The Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people will endeavour, as hitherto, to consolidate further the unity with the C.P.S.U. and Soviet people and will continuously learn from the Soviet Union.

The draft Programme of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union to be discussed at its Twenty-second Congress is a great Marxist-Leninist document indicating mankind the bright future of a communist society. The draft Programme outlines a grandiose plan for the build-

ing of a communist society in the Soviet Union and imbues the world people with unshakable conviction in communism.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people will further strengthen the unity with the Communist Party of China and the fraternal Chinese people and march side by side with them in the struggle for our common cause to the last. Under whatever circumstances, our Party will always do its utmost to firmly safeguard the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement and to develop relations of co-operation with the fraternal parties on the basis of the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism. Our Party will continue to resolutely fight against revisionism, which constitutes the main danger to the international communist movement at present, dogmatism and opportunism of all hues.

* * *

In the period under review our Party led our people to perform great work, and a new, broad vista has opened up before us.

Our might has further grown and has been strengthened; the entire popular masses are firmly rallied around our Party.

The righteous struggle of our people has the active support of the peoples of the socialist countries and progressive peoples of the whole world; our triumphant path is illumined by the theory of all-conquering Marxism-Leninism.

Our Party which has been tempered and seasoned in the course of the prolonged, arduous struggle will continue to lead the entire people to victories, holding still higher the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism.

The Congress expresses the firm belief that the entire people, rallied rock-firm around the Party Central Committee headed by Comrade Kim Il Sung, will march forward with a higher revolutionary spirit and score fresh great victories.

FOR THE PEACEFUL UNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY

DECLARATION OF THE FOURTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

Fellow countrymen, brothers and sisters throughout the country!

Workers, peasants and labouring intellectuals!

Young men and women and students!

Enterprisers and businessmen!

Leaders of political parties and social organizations!

All government officials and soldiers!

Overseas Koreans!

Having carefully examined the present situation of the country and the question of achieving the cause of the country's unification, the urgent task confronting the nation, the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea appeals to you:

Sixteen years have already passed since our territory was divided and our single nation was split. This abnormal situation should not be tolerated any longer.

The artificial barrier prevents a uniform development of our country which has a history of thousands of years, hinders our nation with its time-honoured culture and brilliant talents from enjoying the prosperity as one unit.

The North and the South of one and the same country are taking diametrically different courses politically, economically and culturally, and even the language and custom of the homogenous people of North and South Korea are being estranged from each other.

Kinsmen living within calling distance are kept from meeting each other, and on this soil of one vein,

younger generation, who have grown up without seeing a unified motherland, are already succeeding us.

In the northern part of the country, a solid foundation for the everlasting prosperity of the nation has been laid. But, owing to the artificial barrier, the people in South Korea have not been relieved from bankruptcy and slough of poverty.

Owing to the division, misfortunes and sufferings of the compatriots, brothers and sisters in South Korea have hit the bottom.

The time has come when we should put an end to this unbearable situation. The high spirits of the whole nation aspiring after unification have become a powerful torrent which no force can check.

The struggle between the Korean people who are out to achieve the unification of the country and the nation and the U.S. imperialist aggressors who obstruct the unification has become highly acute.

The Korean people have laid through harsh struggles a firm foundation for the country's unification, and their revolutionary forces have grown into an invincible might.

The great achievements in socialist construction in North Korea have tipped the balance of forces between the revolution and counter-revolution in Korea decisively in favour of the revolutionary forces.

Under the powerful impact of the revolutionary base in the northern part, the struggle of the people in South Korea against U.S. imperialism, in demand of the country's peaceful unification, is gathering momentum.

The South Korean people, unable to bear any longer the misrule of the U.S. imperialists and their puppets, rose up in heroic uprising in April last year in demand of a new government and a new life and overthrew the puppet Syngman Rhee regime, dealing a telling blow to the aggressive policy of U.S. imperialism.

The April popular uprising marked another turning point in the anti-American national salvation struggle of the South Korean people. Political awareness of the South Korean people has grown exceptionally high, and

with the uprising as a momentum their spearhead is directed towards the U.S. imperialists.

With another puppet on the stage, the U.S. imperialists tried to cheat the people on the one hand, and on the other suppressed them; but the foundation of their colonial rule was further crumbling.

The idea of peaceful unification has grasped the hearts of the South Korean people, and the struggle of the broad masses for the peaceful unification has gained in strength.

Faced with such a situation, the U.S. imperialists and the South Korean reactionaries entered the adventurous path of setting up a fascist military dictatorship in an attempt to sustain their tottering rule.

Today, the whole areas of South Korea are under the sway of brutal suppression. Strict martial law has been in force for several months, and even the normal life of the population has been severely outraged.

All the political parties and social organizations have been dissolved and the people are deprived of the rights to assembly, demonstration and strike.

Innumerable press and publishing organs are raided and closed; innumerable pressmen are subjected to brutal persecution, and a single line of an article about the peaceful unification is enough to be accused of a crime for cruel punishment.

The U.S. imperialists and the military regime have in recent 3-4 months alone arrested, imprisoned or murdered more than 100,000 patriots and guiltless people, allegedly accusing them of being "pro-communists". Exploitation and plunder of the population are growing worse.

South Korea has become a land of darkness where democratic freedom and rights are totally trampled underfoot, a shambles of people where terrorism and murder are the rule, a horrible prison where famine and poverty are rampant.

The U.S. imperialists have shipped into South Korea new-type weapons and reinforcements to intimidate the Korean people, stepped up the forcible conscription

of the youth and even elderly people in South Korea, and are bent on aggravating tension in Korea by openly making military provocations.

Driven into a tight corner, the U.S. imperialists and the reactionary forces are furiously engaged in suppressing the struggle of the South Korean people to maintain their colonial rule, and viciously manoeuvre to hamper the peaceful unification of Korea.

The South Korean people find themselves in the worst adversity, in which the outrageous bayonet stifles everything, and the struggle of the masses for the country's peaceful unification and for existence is subjected to ruthless suppression.

The South Korean people have now the alternative to rise up to fight for freedom and liberation or to sit down and reconcile themselves to the death imposed upon them.

The South Korean people cannot live any longer in such a distressful situation. They should rise up in a nation-wide struggle to repel and smash the reckless onslaught of the counter-revolution.

For the South Korean people, the way of struggle alone is the way to freedom and liberation, the way to the unification of the country for a free and happy life.

The fascist terrorist rule in South Korea does not mean a fortification of the position of the U.S. imperialists in Korea but, on the contrary, it is proof of the weakening of their position. It is the last desperate attempt of those who are faced with downfall.

The U.S. imperialists can never conquer the awakened people, whatever suppression they resort to, nor can they save the colonial rule which is in a helpless disintegration, whatever means they may apply. People can conquer any fortress of the reactionaries, when they rise up in unity.

Fellow countrymen, brothers and sisters throughout the country!

At this grave moment, the Workers' Party of Korea calls on all of you to come out in a nation-wide struggle for the peaceful unification of the country.

For the peaceful unification of the country, it is required, first of all, to compel the U.S. armed forces to withdraw from South Korea, and abolish the U.S. imperialist colonial rule.

The U.S. imperialists' occupation of South Korea and their aggressive policy are the main obstacle to the peaceful unification of Korea and the democratic development of the South Korean society. The U.S. imperialists are the first target in the struggle of the Korean people, and are the sworn enemy of the Korean people.

All the patriotic forces in North and South Korea should stand together, united as one, to wage a national liberation struggle, force the U.S. imperialists to withdraw from the territory of our country and achieve the unification of the country.

The South Korean people must rise up to make the U.S. troops pull out, to bring an end to the political rule of and economic enslavement by the U.S. imperialists.

In solving the vital question of the South Korean people, this is the first and foremost task.

All the roots of the misfortunes and suffering of the South Korean people are in the U.S. imperialist occupation. It is precisely the U.S. imperialists who have brought the present state of bankruptcy and downfall of the South Korean economy, who have driven the people into the mire of misery. It is precisely the U.S. imperialists who have stained South Korean soil with the blood of our compatriots, and keep on murdering them even today.

In South Korea, the puppet regime has been replaced for several times, but things remain all the same. Unless the U.S. imperialist aggressors are driven out, the way to life will never be open to the South Korean people.

Smash the enemy's suppression and launch a nation-wide resistance against U.S. imperialism and its stooges!

Check and frustrate every scheme of the U.S. imperialists and resist them at every place in every way and by all possible means to make them unable to get along!

Workers should go on strikes and sabotages to frustrate munitions production and transport of war supplies for the U.S. armed forces; youth and students should boycott forcible conscription; and the entire people should reject the building of military bases of the U.S. armed forces.

All the shackling, unequal "treaties" and "agreements" South Korea has concluded with the U.S. must be repealed; all the U.S. imperialists' aggressive machinery and establishments in South Korea must be liquidated and their staff members and U.S. advisors in all fields must be deported.

Opposition should be offered to the economic plunder by U.S. imperialism, and the land, buildings and all valuable property of our compatriots taken away by the U.S. imperialists should be immediately taken back.

The "ROK army" should refuse to serve U.S. imperialism as a disgraceful tool for suppressing the patriotic movement of the South Korean people and for invading Korea and should refuse to become a tool of the reactionaries who force it to shower bullets on the parents, brothers and wives and children. It must become a national army fighting against the U.S. imperialist aggressors and their puppets, a people's army championing the interests of workers, peasants and other sections of the popular masses.

The "ROK army" should resolutely refuse the command of the U.S. imperialists, take back from the U.S. imperialists the command prerogative and reject the orders and directives of the U.S. armed forces.

Decisive resistance should be made against the U.S. imperialists and the reactionaries who scheme to stage a tragedy of another fratricidal conflict on this land with the spurious propaganda about "communist menace", and their war machination should be frustrated.

Propaganda about the imaginary "aggression from the North" is a deceptive manoeuvre designed to maintain their colonial rule by dividing our nation.

The "ROK army" has no enemy in North Korea. People of North and South Korea are the same nation

and compatriots. They may have different ideas and political views, but why should they not work hand in hand for the unification of the country, the paramount national task? Why should they wage a fratricidal war between them?

It is the U.S. imperialists that are thirsty for the blood of the Korean people, and the enemy of the "ROK army" and the South Korean people are none other than the U.S. imperialists.

Resolutely come over to the side of the people and stand up to join the sacred liberation struggle of the people for the expulsion of the U.S. imperialist aggressors and the liquidation of their colonial rule!

The entire South Korean people must stubbornly fight to smash the scheme of the U.S. imperialists to unleash war.

People with patriotic sentiment must all take part in the struggle against U.S. imperialism, reject the disgusting acts of fawning upon and following U.S. imperialism, and remain faithful to the nation. Everybody should so behave that he would not be branded as a traitor and would not be ashamed of himself before the fatherland and people when the country is unified.

Do not give the U.S. occupiers even a cup of water or a grain of corn, and do not permit them to stay in any part of South Korea in the face of the hatred and rejection of all people.

With our united force let us drive the Yankees from our sacred land!

The U.S. imperialists rely on the landlords and comprador capitalists in exercising their colonial rule in South Korea.

Under the aegis of the U.S. imperialists the landlord class is ruthlessly exploiting and oppressing the peasant masses of South Korea, and the comprador capitalists are getting rich by shipping in U.S. goods and capital, plundering the domestic resources to sell to their patrons and providing the U.S. mercenaries with war supplies.

In order to eliminate the foothold of aggression of the U.S. imperialists and achieve a democratic develop-

ment, the reactionary forces in South Korea must be smashed. The traitors, who with the backing of U.S. imperialism betray the country and the nation, should be put on severe trial and punished by the people.

Reject and frustrate all policies of the military regime which is furiously engaged in sustaining the U.S. imperialist colonial rule with the help of fascist terrorism, and sweep away the dictatorial regime with the powerful flames of popular struggle!

Complete freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association, demonstration, strike and ideological life as well as the freedom of activities for all political parties and social organizations must be won.

Actual democratic freedom is inconceivable as long as the political parties and social organizations representing the interests of workers, peasants and other sections of the broad popular masses have no freedom of activities.

Owing to the absence of the political party of the working people, the South Korean people failed to gather the fruits of the costly struggles in the past period.

Drawing lessons from the past experiences, the South Korean people must struggle for the legalization of the activities of the most revolutionary party of the working people.

They should fight for the freedom of democratic working class and peasant movements, for the suspension of the brutal terrorism against the popular masses, for the immediate release of all patriots and guiltless people who are in jail.

They must win democratic freedom and rights and fight for the enforcement of democratic reforms.

Solution of the problem of land is one of the most important tasks of the immediate democratic revolution in South Korea. The enforcement of democratic land reform alone will emancipate the peasants, who make up the absolute majority of the South Korean population, from feudal exploitation and boost agricultural production.

Land must be owned by the peasants who till it.

South Korean peasants must unite and form the peasant committees by themselves, and confiscate the land of landlords and traitors to distribute it among themselves.

They must reject the expropriation of land and forcible collection of grains, refuse to pay all kinds of exacting levies and sundry taxes, refuse to pay back all sorts of debts including the debts to the usurers, and demand the relief of foodless peasants and the peasant families which have left their farm land.

They should rise up holding high the banner of struggle in all villages of South Korea and acquire land and freedom by beating back the machination of the U.S. imperialists and landlords.

Building of national industry is necessary for an independent development of the economy and for the promotion of the welfare of the population.

They should fight to confiscate and nationalize the factories, mines, railways, means of transport and banks owned by the U.S. imperialists, comprador capitalists, pro-American elements and national traitors, and should demand protection and promotion of medium and small enterprises.

Workers and all other labouring people of South Korea should fight for an 8-hour workday for factory and office workers, for the social insurance paid by the state and employers and for increase of wages guaranteeing their minimum standard of living at least.

They should demand jobs for the unemployed and an end to the unstable employment for the workers, and refuse to pay all kinds of taxes which squeeze the working people.

For the development of the national culture, scientists and men of culture in South Korea should oppose the influx of the reactionary, decadent American culture and demand freedom of academic research, freedom of scientific, cultural and art activities and demand necessary material conditions.

The youth, students and all other sections of people of South Korea must demand the enforcement of democratic national education and universal compulsory

primary school education at state expenses, should struggle for the democratization of schools and full employment of school graduates.

South Korean women must free themselves from the humiliating status subjected to maltreatment and insult and win social status and rights equal with men, and must demand state protection of mothers and children.

For the protection of health of the population, the entire South Korean people must demand the enforcement of free medical service for the extremely poor as well as the state measures for wiping out virulent diseases and various epidemics.

Our people have a brilliant revolutionary tradition of the long valiant, triumphant struggle against foreign aggressors. In the past, Korean patriots fought, overcoming all difficulties, crossing deep forests of Mt. Baikdoo and going over the Changbaik mountains, for the restoration of their fatherland, and won the victory routing the Japanese imperialist robbers.

Our patriotic people rose up in the March 1 Uprising, June 10 Independence Movement and many other mass struggles, striking fear into the hearts of the Japanese imperialists.

Our history is full of vigorous struggles of workers against the oppressors, of peasants including the Peasants War of Kab-o and of the gallant struggle of the youth and students including the Kwangjoo Student Strike.

The South Korean people vigorously fought against the U.S. imperialist occupiers and their puppets and finally overthrew at a stroke the reactionary Syngman Rhee regime.

Wage a persevering struggle for liberation of yourselves and for peaceful unification of the country, cherishing the nation's honour and lofty revolutionary spirit!

Peaceful unification of the country should be achieved by driving the U.S. aggressive armed forces out and forming a unified government through free North-South general elections on a democratic basis without foreign

interference.

Separate "election" in South Korea is nothing but a machination of the U.S. imperialists to perpetuate the division of Korea and legalize their colonial rule. Separate "election" in South Korea brought South Korea only lawlessness.

"Election" farce in South Korea by the U.S. imperialists and their puppets must be smashed and a struggle must be waged to form through North-South general elections a unified government representing the will of the entire Korean people.

Establishment of a unified government is the only way for the South Korean people to get out of the hell on earth and enjoy a happy, free life.

General elections should be held in an atmosphere of complete freedom that will ensure the popular masses full expression of their will. Withdrawal of the U.S. forces and the rejection of the interference from outside are the prerequisite for this.

Prior to the general elections, the popular masses must be accorded democratic rights and freedom and all political parties, social organizations and individual persons of North and South Korea should have complete freedom of political activities in any part of Korea.

General elections should be conducted by universal and equal suffrage, and they must be democratic elections fully guaranteeing the secrecy of the ballot.

For the achievement of the peaceful unification of the country, all patriotic forces in South Korea should form an anti-imperialist united front against U.S. imperialism and its stooges, and wage a struggle in an organized way, and the people of North and South Korea should stand together all the more closely.

South Korean working class must strengthen the unity of its ranks to increase its leading role in the anti-imperialist struggle, strengthen the worker-peasant alliance, rally all forces, except the reactionary ones, to mobilize them to the struggle against U.S. imperialism.

Unity is the powerful weapon in the revolutionary struggle of the masses. Unity adds to our might infinitely.

To win victory, we must unite and unite.

We will go hand in hand with anyone who comes out for the peaceful unification of the country, regardless of his past activities, class status, social position, political views and religious belief. We will welcome those who, though committed crimes against the fatherland and the people in the past, come out for the peaceful unification of the country repenting their wrongs, and will go invariably hand in hand with them also after the country's unification.

Men who treasure the destiny of the country and the nation must take part in the anti-American national salvation struggle without any hesitation.

Today, the flames of the anti-imperialist national liberation struggles of the peoples in colonial and dependent countries for freedom and independence are vigorously flaring up in every part where the imperialists have set their foot.

Aggressive policy of the imperialists is going bankrupt everywhere and the colonial system is falling apart. Liquidation of colonialism has become the irresistible trend of the time.

Today in the powerful current of the time, how can we, as a nation with so long a history and so old a culture, a nation full of patriotism, further tolerate the vicious aggression of U.S. imperialism?

The situation at home, too, is developing definitely in favour of the Korean people. In the northern part of the country, a powerful base of national liberation, that can never be destroyed by any force, has been built and a firm foundation for an everlasting prosperity of our nation has been laid.

Remnants of colonialism of the past have been totally wiped out, an advanced social system has been firmly established and a firm foundation of a self-supporting national economy has been laid.

A powerful modern industry for an everlasting prosperity of the country has been built, while agriculture, equipped with the latest technique and free from crop failure, is advancing.

Confronted with the U.S. imperialist aggressive forces, the revolutionary base in the northern part stands imposingly as a grand bastion which fully guarantees freedom, independence and new life of the nation. It has been provided with all the means necessary for the rehabilitation and development of the South Korean economy and culture after the unification, and for the general prosperity of the unified country.

The powerful might of the revolutionary base in the northern part is the sure guarantee of the bright future of the nation and it sentences U.S. imperialist aggression in Korea to final collapse.

In the international arena, our struggle for the peaceful unification of the country enjoys positive support and encouragement of the broad progressive mankind.

Our struggle is traversing a tortuous path, but the day of the country's unification is approaching step by step. Let us unite firmly and fight resolutely! Then the U.S. imperialists will be forced to quit and the cause of the unification of the country will be realized.

Fellow countrymen, brothers and sisters throughout the country!

Respond enthusiastically to this patriotic call of the Workers' Party of Korea, and rise up!

The future destiny of the country and the nation is in the hands of the Korean people, and the driving force of the development of the situation of our country is also in the hands of the Korean people.

No enemy can curb the burning desire of our people to live a harmonious life in the bosom of a unified country. Only the final defeat is in store for the U.S. imperialists.

Let us vigorously march ahead to hasten the arrival of the momentous day of unification which will herald a brilliant epoch in the history of our country, for freedom and happiness of our generation and for the prosperity of the generations to come!

Long live the unified and united Korean people!

September 17, 1961

Printed in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea